BID OF_____

2015

PROPOSAL, CONTRACT, BOND AND SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MADISON WATER UTILITY OPERATIONS CENTER

110 S. PATERSON STREET
JUNE 12, 2015
VOLUME 2 OF 2

CONTRACT NO. 7529

PROJECT NO. 10442

MUNIS NO. 10442-86-140:53310

IN

MADISON, DANE COUNTY, WISCONSIN

AWARDED BY THE COMMON COUNCIL
MADISON, WISCONSIN ON_____

CITY ENGINEERING DIVISION
1600 EMIL STREET
MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713

https://bidexpress.com/login

RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MADISON WATER UTILITY OPERATIONS CENTER
110 S. PATERSON STREET
JUNE 12, 2015
CONTRACT NO. 7529
VOLUME 2 OF 2

INDEX

VOLUME 1 of 2

VOLUME 2 of 2

This Proposal, and Agreement have
been prepared by:

MADISON WATER UTILITY
CITY OF MADISON
MADISON, DANE COUNTY, WISCONSIN

6-12-15

Al Larson, P.E., BCEE, Principal Engineer

SECTION 000110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1 of 2

END OF SECTION 000110

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 211000 – FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION WATER-SERVICE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fire-suppression water-service piping and related components outside the building from the connection to the water main to connection to the fire suppression system inside the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association

B. FPE: Professional Fire Protection Engineer

C. Listed: Products evaluated and approved for use in the intended application by Underwriter's Laboratories or FM Global

D. Restrained Joint: Ductile iron pipe joint that includes a mechanical wedging device that prevents the joint from separating.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Piping materials, including fittings.
2. Casing materials, including casing spacers and end seals.
3. Valves.

B. Design Drawings: Submit all system design documents. Design documents shall be signed and sealed by the FPE responsible for all design work. Design documents include but not limited to:

1. Piping materials.
2. Piping layout.
3. Valve locations.
4. Installation details, including pipe bedding and depth of bury.

C. Proof of plan approval by AHJ.
Note: Contractor shall submit plans to AHJ for review per AHJ requirements.

D. Completed certificate "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping" contained in NFPA 24 (Latest Prevailing Addition).

E. Record Drawings: Submit drawings showing sprinkler system as installed. Design details shown shall include but are not limited to:

1. Piping materials.
2. Piping layout.
3. Valve locations.
4. Installation details, including pipe bedding and depth of bury.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Fire-suppression service water equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 24 (Latest Prevailing Addition).
2. For ductile iron pipe: AWWA D600.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Service: Do not interrupt service to any facility unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Owner's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of piping with other construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. For the following portions of the water service, use products specified by the owner of the local water utility in lieu of the products specified below:

1. Connection with the water main owned by the local water utility.
2. Piping up to the first isolation valve downstream.
3. The first isolation valve downstream.

2.2 PIPE

A. Cement-lined ductile iron pipe per NFPA 24 (Latest Prevailing Addition). With restrained joints.

B. IAW NFPA 24 (Latest Prevailing Addition). See site utility drawings.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. Cement-lined ductile iron fittings per NFPA 24 (Latest Prevailing Addition) with restrained joints.

B. IAW NFPA 24 (Latest Prevailing Addition). See site utility drawings.

2.4 CASINGS

A. Pipe: Ductile iron pipe or reinforced concrete pipe.

B. Casing end seals: Flexible membrane suitable for applying to ends of casing to prevent soil from entering annular gap between pipe and casing.

1. Membrane: 1/8" thick. Either neoprene or coal tar reinforced with fiberglass.
2. Adhesive: Butyl mastic strips, suitable for bonding membrane to casing and pipe.
3. Clamps: Stainless steel band clamps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. For the following portions of the water service, install the water service per requirements of the owner of the local water utility in lieu of the requirements specified below:

1. Connection with the water main owned by the local water utility.
2. Piping up to the first isolation valve downstream.
3. The first isolation valve downstream.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Piping from the connection to the water main isolation valve up to within 5 ft of the building foundation: Ductile iron pipe and fittings.

B. Piping from within 5 ft of the building foundation to the connection with the building interior fire suppression piping: Ductile iron pipe and fittings.

C. IAW NFPA 24 (Latest Prevailing Addition). See site utility drawings.

3.3 PIPING JOINT APPLICATIONS

A. Ductile iron pipe: Restrained joints.

B. Piping from within 5 ft of the building foundation to the connection with the building interior fire suppression piping:

1. Ductile iron pipe with restrained joints.
2. Terminate inside building with flanged fitting. Install cap at flange.

C. IAW NFPA 24 (Latest Prevailing Addition). See site utility drawings.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install piping per NFPA 24 (Latest Prevailing Addition).

B. Wrap ductile iron pipe with polyethylene sheet per AWWA C105.

C. Where pipe passes under and close to footings (see drawings), install pipe in casing. Maintain 2" annular gap between pipe and casing. Install end seals.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

A. Perform acceptance tests per NFPA 24 (latest prevailing addition) paragraph 10.10.2.

B. Complete Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping contained in NFPA 24 (Latest Prevailing Addition). Submit certificate.

END OF SECTION 211000

SECTION 219000 – FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following fire-suppression piping inside the building:

1. Wet Pipe Sprinkler systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Underground Service-Entrance Piping: Underground service piping outside of the building.

B. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association

C. FPE: Professional Fire Protection Engineer

D. Listed: Products evaluated and approved for use in the intended application by Underwriter's Laboratories or FM Global

E. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction

F. IAW: In Accordance With

G. ASCE: American Society of Civil Engineers

H. Design Drawings: Drawings in accordance with "Working Plans" as described in NFPA 13.

I. Schedule (where used to describe pipe): Pipe wall thickness, as defined by ANSI B36.10.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The Contractor shall have on his staff, or under subcontract a qualified FPE whose responsibilities shall include:

1. Fire protection equipment selection and layout.
2. Fire protection calculations.
3. Preparing or directly supervising the preparation of fire protection shop drawing submittals.
4. Monitoring of fire protection construction quality.
5. Preparing the testing plan and for final commissioning and testing of the system.
6. Attending pre-testing and final acceptance testing.

B. For the purposes of these specifications, the FPE shall have one of the following qualifications:

1. The FPE shall be a registered Professional Engineer (PE), who has passed the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveys (NCEE) written examination in fire protection engineering, OR
2. The FPE shall have a Bachelor of Science or Master of Science degree in fire protection engineering from an accredited university, plus a minimum of 5 years of work experience in fire protection engineering, OR
3. The FPE shall be a registered Professional Engineer who is regularly engaged in the design of fire protection systems.

C. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply under pressure. Sprinklers open when heat melts a fusible link or destroys a frangible device on the sprinkler. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Hydraulic and electric sensors send alarms when water flows.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard Piping System Component Working Pressure: Listed for at least 175 psig.

B. Fire-suppression system design:

1. A designated FPE shall be responsible for all design work.
2. The design shall be approved by the AHJ.
3. The design shall include hydraulic calculations. The hydraulic calculations shall demonstrate that the pressure available at each sprinkler exceeds by 10% the minimum pressure necessary for proper operation of the sprinkler. The supply pressure available to the sprinkler riser shall be based on the results of a recent flow test.
4. Specific sprinkler design parameters shall be IAW drawings and IAW NFPA 13 (latest prevailing addition).
5. The design shall be capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions IAW ASCE Standard 7.

1.6 SUBMITTALS – TO BE SUBMITTED PRIOR TO START OF CONSTRUCTION

Note: Construction shall not commence until the following submittals have been reviewed and approved by the Owner.

A. Fire-hydrant flow test report. Report shall contain data including but not limited to:

Note: FPE shall witness or perform the flow test. Flow tests not witnessed or performed by the FPE shall not be used.

1. Full name of person who performed the test.
2. Full name of persons who witnessed the test.
3. Date of the test.
4. Static pressure.
5. Flowrate and corresponding static pressure when stated flowrate occurred.
6. Sketch indicating site location of hydrants used for test.

B. Product data for the following:

1. Piping materials, including couplings, flexible connections, and sprinkler specialty fittings.
2. Pipe hangers and supports, including seismic bracing if applicable.
3. Valves, including listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, and specialty valves and trim.
4. Backflow prevention devices.
5. Sprinklers, escutcheons, and guards. Include sprinkler flow characteristics, mounting, finish, and other pertinent data.
6. Fire department connections, including type; number, size, and arrangement of inlets; caps and chains; size and direction of outlet; escutcheon and marking; and finish.
7. Standpipe hose valves.
8. Inspector's test fittings.
9. Alarm devices, including electrical devices.

C. Design drawings for entire sprinkler systems. Design documents shall be signed and sealed by the FPE responsible for all design work. Document shall be full-sized and legible. Design documents shall include the features indicated in NPFA 13 which include but are not limited to:

1. Piping layout, including risers.
2. Valve and sprinkler locations.
3. Fire department connection location.
4. Drains and drain outlet locations.
5. Hydraulically most remote area and sprinkler density.
6. Hydraulic node locations.
7. Hydraulic calculations for hydraulically most remote area, including pressures at hydraulic nodes and each sprinkler.
8. Installation details.
9. Flow and tamper switch locations.

D. Proof of sprinkler system plan approval by AHJ.
Note: Contractor shall submit plans to AHJ for review IAW AHJ requirements.

1.7 SUBMITTALS – TO BE SUBMITTED WITHIN 30 DAYS OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Completed certificate "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" contained in NFPA 13 (latest prevailing addition).

B. Welding certificates, if field welding was performed.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data for products listed under "Product Data", above, where applicable.

D. Record Drawings: Submit drawings showing sprinkler systems as installed. Drawings shall include but not are not limited to:

1. Piping layout, including risers and standpipes.
2. Valve, sprinkler, and fire department connection locations.

3. Drains and drain outlet locations.
4. Hydraulic calculations for hydraulically most remote area, including pressures at hydraulic nodes and each sprinkler.
5. Installation details.
6. Flow and tamper switch locations.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Standards: Fire-suppression-system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13 (latest prevailing addition)
2. ASCE 7

C. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction, including but not limited to light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounting, steel cabinet with hinged cover, with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

A. Schedule 10 or schedule 40 steel pipe IAW NFPA 13 paragraph 6.3.1.2.

B. Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe IAW NFPA 13 paragraph 6.3.1.2.

C. Threaded or grooved light wall piping will not be acceptable.

2.2 FITTINGS

A. Ferrous fittings IAW NFPA 13 paragraph 6.4.1

B. Listed ferrous, rubber-gasketed pipe fittings IAW NFPA 13 paragraph 6.5.3.

2.3 VALVES AND DEVICES

A. Listed ferrous.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

A. Automatic Sprinklers: With heat-responsive element.

B. Complying with the following:

1. UL 199, for nonresidential applications.

2.5 FLEXIBLE HOSE SPRINKLER CONNECTIONS

A. Flexible hose sprinkler connections: UL listed.

2.6 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Flush-Type, Fire-Department Connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
   c. Potter Roemer.

2. Standard: UL 405.
3. Type: Flush, for wall mounting.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
6. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
7. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
8. Escutcheon Plate: Rectangular, brass, wall type.
9. Outlet: With pipe threads.
10. Body Style: Horizontal.
11. Number of Inlets: Two.
12. For sprinkler systems: Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to “AUTO SPKR".
13. Finish: Polished chrome plated.
14. Outlet Size: NPS 4.

2.7 ALARM DEVICES

A. Standards: UL Listed or FMG Approved for application.

2.8 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. For non-fire-rated penetrations:

1. Provide penetrations (including sleeves and escutcheons) in accordance to Division 22 specifications.

B. For fire-rated penetrations:

1. Provide penetrations in accordance to Division 7 specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in Part 1 "Submittals" Article.

B. Ensure that underground piping installation is complete and that Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping has been submitted. See Specification 211000.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for hose connections and stations to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.

B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable thicknesses, fire- and smoke-rated construction, framing for hose-station cabinets, and other conditions where hose connections and stations are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System:

1. Pipe: Steel.
2. Fittings: Iron or steel.

B. Piping between fire department connection and check valve:

1. Pipe: Schedule 40 galvanized steel.
2. Fittings: Iron or galvanized steel.

C. Piping between service entrance and backflow preventer:

1. Pipe: Ductile iron.
2. Fittings: Ductile iron.

3.4 PIPING JOINT APPLICATIONS

A. General (unless other indicated): Use welded, flanged, threaded, rolled-groove or cut-groove joints.

B. On Schedule 10 pipe: Do not use threaded or cut-groove joints.

C. On galvanized-steel pipe: Use only threaded or cut-groove joints.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install piping with valves and drains for complete system drainage.

1. Route main drain to exterior. Route auxiliary drains to floor drains or exterior.

B. Where welded pipe is indicated:

1. Shop weld pipe joints where practical.

C. Apply corrosion-protective coatings to piping installed exposed to weather.

D. In finished rooms, route sprinkler piping concealed. In rooms with ceilings, install sprinkler piping above ceiling.

3.6 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

A. Use the sprinkler with the following finishes:

1. In finished spaces with ceilings: Concealed, white, with escutcheons.
2. In unfinished spaces: Rough bronze.

B. Use sprinklers with temperature ratings higher than expected ambient temperatures. In areas with skylights, use sprinklers with 175 F minimum temperature rating.

C. Use sprinklers with identical temperature ratings throughout compartments.

D. Use sprinklers with identical thermal sensitivities throughout compartments.

3.7 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Where sprinklers are installed in suspended ceilings:

1. Locate sprinkler in center of acoustical ceiling panels and tiles.
2. Make final connection with flexible sprinkler connection hose.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect water-supply piping to fire-suppression piping. Include backflow preventer between potable-water piping and fire-suppression piping.

D. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection. Drain to floor drain or outside building.

3.9 LABELING, IDENTIFICATION, AND PAINTING

A. Paint all exterior piping. Apply exterior paint IAW architectural specifications.

B. Paint interior piping where exposed in finished rooms. Paint pipe to match the room background color as viewed from the center of the room. Apply interior paint IAW architectural specifications.

C. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 (latest prevailing addition).

D. Install tags with unique identifier numbers on the following components:

1. Piping flexible connections.
2. Valves.

3. Backflow prevention devices.
4. Inspector's test fittings.
5. Alarm devices, including electrical devices.
6. Components not listed above but may potentially require servicing.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
4. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13 (latest prevailing addition), "System Acceptance" Chapter.
5. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.
6. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing to AHJ.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

C. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 219000

SECTION 220513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 220513

SECTION 220516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe loops and swing connections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

2.2 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides AG-01:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
    b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    c. Flexicraft Industries.
    d. Metraflex Company (The).

2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding slider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened Portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

    a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
    b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
    c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened Portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

    a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
    b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
    c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION JOINT INSTALLATION

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

3.2 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install one guide on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe, and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:

1. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24; U bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 220516

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Metraflex Company (The).
3. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. HOLDRITE.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Plumbing contractor shall provide joint sealants systems associated with the scope of Work in this specification where required in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
4. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Plumbing contractor shall provide penetration firestopping associated with the scope of Work in this specification section where required in accordance with UL requirements.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing.
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Plumbing contractor shall provide penetration firestopping associated with the scope of Work in this specification section where required in accordance with UL requirements.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Sleeve-seal fittings.
    b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Sleeve-seal fittings.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

    b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Sleeve-seal fittings.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150): Sleeve-seal fittings.
b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Stack-sleeve fittings.

5. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
    d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
    g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Filled-system thermometers.
2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gages.
5. Gage attachments.
6. Test plugs.
7. Test-plug kits.
8. Sight flow indicators.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems"
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters inside the building.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Trerice, H. O. Co.
b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
c. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.

3. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch (229-mm) nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES CSA.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ashcroft Inc.
    b. Ernst Flow Industries.
    c. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
    e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.

3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass or plastic.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 (DN 8) NPS 1/2 (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
3. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) or NPS 1/2 (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

H. Install test plugs in piping tees.

I. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.

J. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one of the following:

1. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F and minus 20 to plus 50 deg C.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F and 0 to 150 deg C.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 160 psi and 0 to 1100 kPa.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 200 psi and 0 to 1400 kPa.

END OF SECTION 220519

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Iron ball valves.
4. Bronze swing check valves.
5. Iron gate valves.
6. Bronze globe valves.
7. Lubricated plug valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
2. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.
3. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.
4. Section 221513 "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller.

3. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Hammond Valve.
   b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   c. Nibco

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded.
   e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
   f. Packing: Asbestos free.
   g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.4 IRON BALL VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.

b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Kitz Corporation.
d. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Split body.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel.
i. Port: Full.

2.5 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 250, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.

g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.

2.6 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 250, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.

b. CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.7 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.8 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Regular or short.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service: Globe, ball, or butterfly valves.
4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.

b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.
c. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG (1035 kPa) OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.
3. Bronze Lift Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, NBR seat, stainless-steel disc.
3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 250, metal seats.
4. Iron Gate Valves: Class 250, OS&Y.

3.6 HIGH-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 TO 200 PSIG (1035 TO 1380 kPa))

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.
3. Bronze Lift Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, NBR seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 250, metal seats.
4. Iron Gate Valves: Class 250, OS&Y.

3.7 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Ball Valves: Class 150.
3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze ductile-iron disc.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
5. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe positioning systems.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 220516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    b. B-line, an Eaton business.
    c. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: Epoxy.
9. Plastic Coating: Polyurethane.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
2. PHS Industries, Inc.
3. Pipe Shields Inc.
4. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
4. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
6. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
9. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
10. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
11. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Valve tags.
5. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
d. Seton Identification Products.

2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

3. Letter Color: White.
4. Background Color: Blue.
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. National Marker Company.
3. Seton Identification Products.
4. Stranco, Inc.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter Color: Red.

D. Background Color: White.

E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
3. Marking Sevices Inc.
4. Seton Identification Products.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
3. Marking Sevices Inc.
4. Seton Identification Products.

B. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or S-hook.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. emedco.
3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
4. Marking Sevices Inc.
5. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches (75 by 133 mm) minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:

   a. Background: Safety blue.
   b. Letter Colors: White.

2. High-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:

   a. Background: Safety blue.
   b. Letter Colors: White.

3. Domestic Water Piping

   a. Background: Safety green.
   b. Letter Colors: White.

4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

   a. Background Color: Safety black.
   b. Letter Color: White.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
   d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

   a. Cold Water: Safety green.
   b. Hot Water: Safety green.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Safety blue.
   d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Safety blue.

3. Letter Colors:

   a. Cold Water: White.
   b. Hot Water: White.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: White.
   d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: White.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Mineral fiber.

2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Sealants.
6. Factory-applied jackets.
7. Tapes.
8. Securements.
9. Corner angles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
3. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes,

and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
    c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
    b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
    d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    b. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
    c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
b. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
b. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.

b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms (2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 93 deg C).
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
    b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
    d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
    b. Compac Corp.; 130.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
    d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Products; Bands.
    b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
    c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire.
b. Childers Products.
c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.8 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Install insulation and jacket continuously where pipe penetrates through walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings.

1. In exposed spaces, install escutcheons.
2. Where wall, floor, or ceiling is fire rated, Plumbing contractor shall provide penetration firestopping associated with the scope of Work in this specification section where required in accordance with UL requirements.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, in exposed areas: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to two locations of each of the following for each pipe service :

a. Straight pipe
b. Fittings
c. Strainers
d. Valves
e. Flanges

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Underground piping.
2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 2" and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

2. NPS 2-1/2" (DN 32) and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch (25 mm) thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 2" and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 40) and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch (25 mm) thick.

C. Storm water and Overflow:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (25 mm) thick.

D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

E. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

F. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):

1. Pipe Sizes 2 inch and smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

G. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet (3 m) of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
2. Encasement for piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, drawn temper.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) and ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, annealed temper.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Copper-Tube, Extruded-Tee Connections:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

   a. T-DRILL Industries Inc.

2. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.4 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Galvanized-Steel Pipe:

1. ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Standard Weight.
2. Include ends matching joining method.

B. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Standard Weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

C. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions:

1. ASME B16.39, Class 150.
2. Hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface.
4. Threaded ends.

E. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

F. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Galvanized-Steel Pipe:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International.
b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
c. Victaulic Company.

2. Fittings for Grooved-End, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: Galvanized, ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting; ASTM A 106/A 106M, steel pipe; or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
3. Fittings for Grooved-End, Galvanized-Steel Pipe:

a. AWWA C606 for steel-pipe dimensions.
b. Ferrous housing sections.
c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
d. Bolts and nuts.
e. Minimum Pressure Rating:

1) NPS 8 (DN 200) and Smaller: 600 psig (4137 kPa).

2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: Sheet or tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

2.7 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   c. Viking Johnson.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Jomar Valve.
   b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   c. Wilkins.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Wilkins.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
   b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
   c. Precision Plumbing Products.

2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube and ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

G. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

H. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

I. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

O. Install piping free of sags and bends.

P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

R. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."

T. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

H. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flanges.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer than 100 Feet (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.

2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
    e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard or soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.12 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly, or ball, valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Strainers.
6. Outlet boxes.
7. Hose bibbs.
8. Wall hydrants.
9. Water-hammer arresters.
10. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
3. Section 224500 "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.
4. Section 224700 "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 14.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. MIFAB, Inc.
    b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
    c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ames Co.
    b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig (83 kPa) maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
8. Accessories:

    a. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.

b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1048 and is FM Global approved or UL listed.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Body: Steel with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved.
6. End Connections: Flanged.
7. Configuration: Designed for vertical flow.
8. Accessories:

a. Valves: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
b. Bypass: With displacement-type water meter, shutoff valves, and reduced-pressure backflow preventer.

C. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.

2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water (30-kPa) back pressure.
4. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20).
5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Capacity: At least 3-gpm (0.19-L/s) flow.

D. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Cash Acme.
   b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa).
4. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Hammond Valve.
   b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   c. NIBCO INC.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.7 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
b. Leonard Valve Company.
c. Symmons Industries, Inc.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
9. Piping Finish: Copper.

2.8 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

a. Strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm).
b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): 0.062 inch (1.57 mm).
c. Strainers NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: 0.10 inch (2.54 mm).

6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.9 OUTLET BOXES

A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Acorn Engineering Company.
b. IPS Corporation.
c. Oatey.
d. Plastic Oddities.

2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 (DN 15) or smaller copper tube outlet.

5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) copper, water tubing.

2.10 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Wheel handle.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.11 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
    b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
    c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for exposed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25).
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
9. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

2.12 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Precision Plumbing Products.
   b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flex Pression Ltd.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Mercer Gasket & Shim, Inc.
4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Unaflex.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install water-control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve water pressure-reducing valve solenoid valve and pump.

G. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch (38-by-89-mm) fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs.

H. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

I. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
2. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.
3. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
4. Double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventers.
5. Water pressure-reducing valves.
6. Calibrated balancing valves.
7. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
8. Outlet boxes.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer double-check, backflow-prevention assembly and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 221123 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. In-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.
2. Horizontally mounted, in-line, wet rotor centrifugal pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE, WET ROTOR PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
2. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
3. TACO Incorporated.

B. Description: In-Line wet rotor domestic hot water circulating pump.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Pump and Motor Assembly: The pump shall be quiet operating, horizontal system lubricated type.
2. Pump Body: Lead free Bronze, or stainless steel, with threaded or companion-flange connections.
3. Impeller: Plastic.
4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated. Motor shall be non-overloading with built-in thermal protection and built-in impedance protection.

D. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to plans for pump selection.

1. Refer to plans for pump selection Minimum Working Pressure: 150 psig (860 kPa).
2. Maximum Continuous Operating Temperature: 230 deg F (104 deg C).
3. Pump Control: Thermostat and Timer.
4. Electrical Characteristics:

    a. Volts: 120.
    b. Phases: Single.
    c. Hertz: 60.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.3 CONTROLS

A. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Type: Bimetal, senses surface temperature of outside diameter of pipe, mounted up stream or down stream of pump.
2. Operation of Pump: On or off.
3. Power Requirement: 120 V, ac.
4. Settings: Start pump at 110 deg F (43 deg C) and stop pump at 120 deg F (49 deg C).

B. Timers: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for wall mounting.
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
4. Power Requirement: 120-V ac.
5. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install in-line, wet rotor domestic hot water circulating pump with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install thermostats on hot-water return piping.

D. Install timers near circulator pump.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.

D. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523.Piping

E. Connect thermostats, and timers to pumps that they control.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Set thermostats, and timers, for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
7. Start motor.
8. Open discharge valve slowly.
9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
10. Adjust timer settings.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust domestic water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust initial temperature set points.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION 221123

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig (345 kPa).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra Heavy classes.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ANACO-Husky.
    b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
    c. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
    d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ANACO-Husky.
    b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
    c. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
    d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Standard Weight class. Include square-cut-grooved or threaded ends matching joining method.

B. Galvanized-Cast-Iron Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, threaded.

2.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B and Type C), water tube, drawn temper.

D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), water tube, annealed temper.

E. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.6 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Fernco Inc.
        2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
        3) Plastic Oddities.

    b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
    c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    d. Sleeve Materials:

        1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
        2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
        3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
        2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.

    b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
    c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

5. Pressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
        2) Dresser, Inc.
        3) EBAA Iron, Inc.
        4) Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.

    b. Standard: AWWA C219.

c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
d. Center-Sleeve Material: Stainless steel.
e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.8 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch (0.20-mm) or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch (0.10-mm) minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

N. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.

O. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

P. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

Q. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

R. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

S. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.

Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

T. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

F. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

G. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:

    a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flanges.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer than 100 Feet (30 m) if indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
5. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
5. NPS 3 (DN 80): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
7. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.

I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

J. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
4. NPS 3 and NPS 5 (DN 80 and DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

K. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

L. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
5. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
6. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
4. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

    a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 and DN 90): Hard copper tube, Type M (Type C); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Extra Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

F. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Extra Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; coupled joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Standard Specifications, Proposal Documents, Special Provisions, Supplemental Specifications, Bid Item Manual and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following plumbing specialties:

1. Catch Basins
2. Hose stations.
3. Wheel-handle wall hydrants.
4. Water hammer arresters.
5. Miscellaneous piping specialties.
6. Flashing materials.
7. Cleanouts.
8. Floor drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic piping materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
3. PUR: Polyurethane plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Domestic Water Piping: 125 psig.
2. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
3. Storm Drainage Piping: 10 foot head of water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities and shipping, installed, and operating weights. Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections for the following:

1. Cleanouts, floor drains, open receptors, and roof drains.
2. Oil interceptors,

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field test reports.

D. Maintenance Data: For plumbing specialties to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Hose stations and hydrants.
2. Oil interceptors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of plumbing specialties and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to other sections of these specifications.

B. Plumbing specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for piping materials and installation.

E. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on plastic potable-water piping and "NSF-dwv" on plastic drain, waste, and vent piping.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects, Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water plumbing specialties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists; subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CATCH BASINS & STORM MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

1. Base Section: 6” minimum thickness for floor slab and 4” minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
2. Riser Sections: 4” minimum thickness, 48” diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
3. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
4. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.

5. Grade Rings: Include two (2) or three (3) reinforced-concrete rings, of 6" to 9" total thickness that match 24" diameter frame and grate.
6. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one (1) step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12" to 16" intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60".
7. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44), structural loading. Include 24" ID by 7" to 9" riser with 4" minimum width flange, and 26" diameter flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide solid cover for storm manholes.

2.3 HOSE STATIONS

A. Manufacturers: See fixture schedule on drawings.

1. Armstrong-Lynnwood, Inc.
2. Hotsy
3. Leonard Valve Company.
4. Reelcraft
5. Strahman Valves, Inc.
6. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.

B. General: Assembly with fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1M and hose-connection outlet with threads complying with ASME B1.20.7.

C. Single-Valve Hose Station: Cold-water valve with shutoff valve on inlet, hose with nozzle, and the following:

1. Hose-Rack Material: Stainless steel.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Body Finish: Rough bronze or chrome plate.
4. Mounting: Wall. Include reinforcement.
5. Supply Fitting: Ball valve and check valve. Omit check valve if check stop is included with fitting.
6. Hose: Manufacturer's standard for cold or hot water, temperature, and pressure; 75 feet long.
7. Nozzle: With hand squeeze on-off control.

2.4 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. NIBCO INC.
2. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
4. Woodford Manufacturing Co.

5. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Jonespec Div.

B. Description: Frost-proof design similar to ASME A112.21.3M, for wall mounting with wheel-handle operation, NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet, casing and operating rod to match wall thickness, and projecting outlet with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads on outlet. Include wall clamp; integral vacuum breaker or nonremovable, drainable hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 and/or backflow preventers complying with ASSE 1052; and garden-hose threads complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.

2.5 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Josam Company.
   b. PPP Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows or Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Hose Bibbs: Bronze body with replaceable seat disc complying with ASME A112.18.1M for compression-type faucets. Include NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet, of design suitable for pressure of at least 125 psig; integral or field-installed, non-removable, drainable hose-connection vacuum breaker; and garden-hose threads complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.

1. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
2. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
3. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
4. Include wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

B. Floor-Drain Inlet Fittings: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap seal primer valve connection.

C. Vent Terminals: Commercially manufactured, shop- or field-fabricated, frost-proof assembly constructed of galvanized steel, copper, or lead-coated copper. Size to provide 1” enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

D. Expansion Joints: ASME A112.21.2M, assembly with cast-iron body with bronze sleeve, packing gland, and packing; of size and end types corresponding to connected piping.

2.7 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04" minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

B. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40 mil minimum thickness.

C. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

D. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

E. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free alloy.

F. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.8 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts: Comply with ASME A112.36.2M and/or ASME A112.3.1.

1. Application: Floor cleanout, C.O.
2. Products:

    a. Josam Co
    b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
    d. Tyler Pipe, Wade Div.
    e. Watts Industries, Inc.
    f. Zurn Industries, Inc.

3. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.
4. Clamping Device: Required.
5. Outlet Connection: Threaded or Spigot.
6. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
7. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads, set-screws or other device.
8. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Rough bronze.
9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
10. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty in office area, Extra Heavy-Duty in garage area.

2.9 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Floor Drains: Comply with ASME A112.21.1M.

1. Application: Floor drain. See fixture schedule on drawings.
2. Products:

    a. Josam Co.;
    b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.

d. Tyler Pipe, Wade Div.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.
f. Zurn Industries, Inc.

3. Body Material: Gray iron.
4. Seepage Flange: Not required.
5. Clamping Device: Required.
6. Outlet: Bottom
7. Exposed Surfaces and Interior Lining: Not required.
8. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
9. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
10. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
11. Top Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
13. Funnel: Not required.
14. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap seal primer valve connection.
15. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
16. Trap Features: Trap seal primer valve drain connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to other sections of these specifications for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

C. Install air vents at high points of water piping.

D. Install trap seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

E. Install expansion joints on vertical risers, stacks, and conductors if indicated.

F. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
5. Locate at base of each vertical rain conductor.

G. Install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.

H. Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

I. Install vent flashing sleeves on stacks passing through roof. Secure over stack flashing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1" clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

K. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30" or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4" total depression.
    b. Radius, 30" to 60": Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    c. Radius, 60"s or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1" total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

L. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated.

M. Fasten recessed-type plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.

N. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting and recessed-type plumbing specialties.

O. Install individual shutoff valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball valve, if a specific valve is not indicated. Install shutoff valves in accessible locations.

P. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

Q. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other sections of these specifications. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect plumbing specialties to piping specified in other sections of these specifications.

D. Ground equipment.

E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

F. Connect plumbing specialties and devices that require power according to Division 16 Sections.

G. Interceptor Connections: Connect piping, flow-control fittings, and accessories.

1. Oil Interceptors: Connect inlet, outlet, vent, and gravity drawoff piping to unit; flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping; and gravity drawoff and suction piping to oil storage tank.
2. Solids Interceptors: Connect inlet and outlet.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
2. Vinyl sheets

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10", and skirt or flange extending at least 8" around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8" around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8" around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings.

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each.

1. Text: Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled trap seal primer systems and oil recovery units and their installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain trap seal primer systems, interceptors and oil recovery units.

END OF SECTION 221319

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 221413 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 221429 "Sump Pumps" for storm drainage pumps.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
2. Storm Drainage, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig (690 kPa).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm-Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of storm-drainage service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of storm-drainage service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service, and Extra Heavy classes.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. ANACO-Husky.
    b. Fernco Inc.
    c. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
    d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. ANACO-Husky.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
    d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast-copper fittings or ASME B16.29, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), water tube, drawn temper.

D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), water tube, annealed temper.

E. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy fittings or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified-piping-system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Fernco Inc.
        2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
        3) Plastic Oddities.

    b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
    c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    d. Sleeve Materials:

        1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
        2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
        3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
        2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.

    b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
    c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

5. Pressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
        2) Dresser, Inc.
        3) Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.

    b. Standard: AWWA C219.

c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type couplings same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
d. Center-Sleeve Material: Stainless steel.
e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.7 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

B. Material: High-density, cross laminated PE film of 0.004-inch (0.10-mm) or LLDPE film of 0.008-inch (0.20-mm) minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

N. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.

O. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

P. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

Q. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

R. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Calked Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828 procedure. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

F. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fittings. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

G. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

H. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force-Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.

    a. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.

b. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 220523 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sump pump discharge.

1. Install full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

C. Check Valves: Install swing-check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sump pump discharge.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12 (DN 250 and DN 300): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
5. NPS 3 (DN 80): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
7. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
8. NPS 10 and NPS 12 (DN 250 and DN 300): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.

I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

J. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
4. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

K. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.

4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12 (DN 250 and DN 300): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.

L. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).

M. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:

E. Sump Pumps: To sump pump discharge. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
4. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
5. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
6. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Underground storm drainage piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Extra Heavy class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

E. Underground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Extra Heavy class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Cellular-core, sewer and drain series, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

F. Aboveground storm drainage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50) shall be any of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, copper pressure fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.

END OF SECTION 221413

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof drains.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Flashing materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron, Medium-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
3. Body Material: Cast iron.
4. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
5. Outlet: Bottom.
6. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
7. Dome Material: Aluminum.
8. Combination roof drain and overflow drain. See fixture schedule.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Conductor Nozzles:

1. Description: Bronze body with threaded inlet and bronze wall flange with mounting holes.
2. Size: Same as connected conductor.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
    b. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
    c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for heavy-duty, adjustable housing cleanouts.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.
6. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads
7. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads set-screws or other device.
8. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy
9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
10. Top-Loading Classification: Extra-Heavy Duty.
11. Riser: ASTM A 74, Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Test Tees:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M and ASTM A 74, ASTM A 888, or CISPI 301, for cleanout test tees.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure Plug: Countersunk, brass.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

C. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cleanouts. Include wall access.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body Material: as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

5. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.4 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

   a. ProSet Systems Inc.

2. Standard: ASTM E 814, for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
3. Certification and Listing: Intertek Testing Service NA for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Size: Same as connected pipe.
5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M,12 oz./sq. ft. (3.7 kg/sq. m or 0.41-mm thickness).

B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch (1.01-mm) minimum thickness unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil (1.01-mm) minimum thickness.

D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.

3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

B. Install downspout adapters on outlet of back-outlet parapet roof drains and connect to sheet metal downspouts.

C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

F. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.

G. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors at concrete floor penetrations.

H. Install sleeve flashing device with each conductor passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m) lead sheets, 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m) lead sheets, 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching the pipe size, with a minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm) and with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.

2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 221429 - SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submersible sump pumps.
2. Sump-pump basins and basin covers.

B. Related Section:

1. Section 221329 "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps" for effluent and sewage pumps.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps and controls, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

A. Submersible, Fixed-Position, Single-Seal Sump Pumps:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Barnes; a Crane Pumps & Systems brand.
    b. Goulds Water Technology; a Xylem brand.
    c. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
    d. Weil Pump Company, Inc.

2. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
3. Pump Type: Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
4. Pump Casing: Cast iron, with strainer inlet, legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller, and vertical discharge for piping connection.
5. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, ASTM A 532/A 532M, abrasion-resistant cast iron and ASTM B 584, cast bronze, semiopen design for clear wastewater handling, and keyed and secured to shaft.
6. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless steel, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings.
7. Seal: Mechanical.
8. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type; with built-in overload protection; lifting eye or lug; and three-conductor, waterproof power cable of length required and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump.

9. Controls:

    a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1; wall-mounted.
    b. Switch Type: Mechanical-float type, in NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosures with mounting rod and electric cables.
    c. High-Water Alarm: Rod-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosure with mechanical-float,or pressure switch matching control and electric bell; 120-V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.
    d. Oil sensing controls to alarm and shut off sump pump if oil is in sump water.

10. Control-Interface Features:

    a. Remote Alarm Contacts: For remote alarm interface.
    b. Building Automation System Interface: Auxiliary contacts in pump controls for interface to building automation system and capable of providing the following:

        1) On-off status of pump.
        2) Alarm status.

2.2 SUMP-PUMP BASINS AND BASIN COVERS

A. Basins: Factory-fabricated, watertight, cylindrical, basin sump with top flange and sidewall openings for pipe connections.

1. Material: Polyethylene.
2. Reinforcement: Mounting plates for pumps, fittings, and accessories.
3. Anchor Flange: Same material as or compatible with basin sump, cast in or attached to sump, in location and of size required to anchor basin in concrete slab.

B. Basin Covers: elevator sump cover to be open grate; for access to pumps, pump shafts, control rods, discharge piping, and power cables.

1. Reinforcement: Steel, capable of supporting foot traffic for basins installed in foot-traffic areas.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Motors for submersible pumps shall be hermetically sealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and filling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for plumbing piping to verify actual locations of storm drainage piping connections before sump pump installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Pump Installation Standards: Comply with HI 1.4 for installation of sump pumps.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust control set points.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controls and pumps.

END OF SECTION 221429

SECTION 221513 - COMPRESSED AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Standard Specifications, Proposal Documents, Special Provisions, Supplemental Specifications, Bid Item Manual and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Safety valves.
2. Pressure regulators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
3. Automatic drain valves.
4. Filters. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
5. Lubricators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
6. Quick couplings.
7. Hose assemblies.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For general-service compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance:

1. Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," for high-pressure compressed-air piping.
2. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low-pressure compressed-air piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40, Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black or hot-dip zinc coated with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.

1. Steel Nipples: ASTM A 733 made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
3. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
4. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel, threaded.
5. Wrought-Steel Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, Schedule 40.
6. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for compressed-air piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.3 VALVES

A. Metal Ball, Butterfly, Check, Gate, and Globe Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

2.4 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
2. End Connections, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel pipe nipple.
3. End Connections, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General Requirements: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with ID to closely fit around pipe and tube and OD that completely covers opening.

B. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: With exposed-rivet hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

2.7 SPECIALTIES

A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet-type safety valve for compressed-air service.

1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.

B. Air-Main Pressure Regulators: Bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 250-psig inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Type: Pilot operated.

C. Air-Line Pressure Regulators: Diaphragm or pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 200-psig minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Automatic Drain Valves: Stainless-steel body and internal parts, rated for 200-psig minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate.

E. Coalescing Filters: Coalescing type with activated carbon capable of removing water and oil aerosols; with color-change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded.

F. Mechanical Filters: Two-stage, mechanical-separation-type, air-line filters. Equip with deflector plates, resin-impregnated-ribbon-type filters with edge filtration, and drain cock.

G. Air-Line Lubricators: With drip chamber and sight dome for observing oil drop entering air stream; with oil-feed adjustment screw and quick-release collar for easy bowl removal.

1. Provide with automatic feed device for supplying oil to lubricator.

2.8 QUICK COUPLINGS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aeroquip Corporation; Eaton Corp.
2. Parker Hannifin Corp.; Fluid Connectors Group; Quick Coupling Div.
3. Schrader-Bridgeport/Standard Thomson.
4. Snap-Tite, Inc.; Quick Disconnect & Valve Division.

C. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.

D. Automatic-Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

1. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.
2. Plug End: Straight-through type with barbed outlet for attaching hose.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Compressed-Air Piping between Air Compressors and Receivers: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Drain Piping: Use the following piping materials:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Type M copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: PVC pipe and fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for metal general-duty valves. Use metal valves, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal General-Duty Valves: Use valve types specified in "Valve Applications" Article in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" according to the following:

a. Equipment Isolation NPS 2 and Smaller: Safety-exhaust, copper-alloy ball valve with exhaust vent and pressure rating at least as great as piping system operating pressure.
b. Grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping and grooved joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.

E. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

F. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.

G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Equipment and Specialty Flanged Connections:

1. Use steel companion flange with gasket for connection to steel pipe.

I. Flanged joints may be used instead of specified joint for any piping or tubing system.

J. Install eccentric reducers where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.

K. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.

L. Install pressure gage on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints for Steel Piping: Join according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

E. Flanged Joints: Use asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket suitable for compressed air. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9 for bolting procedure.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Install shutoff valves and unions or flanged joints at compressed-air piping to air compressors.

C. Install shutoff valve at inlet to each automatic drain valve, filter, lubricator, and pressure regulator.

D. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow to and from compressed-air piping specialties and equipment.

3.6 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible pipe connectors in discharge piping of each air compressor.

B. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible pipe connectors in steel compressed-air piping.

3.7 SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

A. Install safety valves on receivers in quantity and size to relieve at least the capacity of connected air compressors.

B. Install air-main pressure regulators in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors.

C. Install air-line pressure regulators in branch piping to equipment and tools.

D. Install automatic drain valves on aftercoolers, receivers, and dryers. Discharge condensate onto nearest floor drain.

E. Install mechanical filters in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors and downstream from coalescing filters.

F. Install air-line lubricators in branch piping to machine tools.

G. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.

H. Install hose assemblies at hose connections.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

B. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

3.9 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

B. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls using galvanized-steel pipe.

1. Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

D. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Plumbing contractor shall provide penetration firestopping associated with the scope of Work in this specification section where required in accordance with UL requirements.

3.10 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.11 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.

B. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.

C. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

1. MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

E. Install hangers for Schedule 40, steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 12 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 13 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 14 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3: 15 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical, Schedule 40, steel piping every 15 feet.

3.12 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Leak Tests for Metal Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 200 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

3. Inspect filters, lubricators, and pressure regulators for proper operation.

C. Prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION 221513

SECTION 221519 - AIR COMPRESSORS AND RECEIVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Standard Specifications, Proposal Documents, Special Provisions, Supplemental Specifications, Bid Item Manual and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lubricated, reciprocating air compressors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Actual Air: Air delivered from air compressors. Flow rate is delivered compressed air measured in acfm.

B. Standard Air: Free air at 68 deg F and 1 atmosphere (29.92 in. Hg) before compression or expansion and measured in scfm.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For compressed-air equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label receivers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PACKAGED AIR COMPRESSORS AND RECEIVERS

A. General Description: Factory-assembled, -wired, -piped, and -tested; electric-motor-driven; air-cooled; continuous-duty air compressors and receivers that deliver air of quality equal to intake air.

B. Control Panels: Automatic control station with load control and protection functions. Comply with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 control panel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Motor Controllers: Full-voltage, combination magnetic type with undervoltage release feature and motor-circuit-protector-type disconnecting means and short-circuit protective device.
3. Control Voltage: 120-V ac or less, using integral control power transformer.
4. Motor Overload Protection: Overload relay in each phase.
5. Starting Devices: Hand-off-automatic selector switch in cover of control panel, plus pilot device for automatic control.

C. Receivers: Steel tank constructed according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

1. Pressure Rating: At least as high as highest discharge pressure of connected compressors, and bearing appropriate code symbols.
2. Interior Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating.
3. Accessories: Include safety valve, pressure gage, drain, and pressure-reducing valve.

D. Mounting Frame: Fabricate mounting and attachment to pressure vessel with reinforcement strong enough to resist packaged equipment movement during a seismic event when base is anchored to building structure.

2.2 RECIPROCATING AIR COMPRESSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Atlas Copco.
2. Ingersoll-Rand; Air Solutions Group.
3. Kaeser Compressors, Inc.
4. Quincy Compressor; an EnPro Industries company.

B. Compressor(s): Lubricated, reciprocating-piston type with lubricated compression chamber and crankcase.

1. Submerged gear-type oil pump.
2. Oil filter.
3. Combined high discharge-air temperature and low lubrication-oil pressure switch.
4. Belt guard totally enclosing pulleys and belts.

C. Capacities and Characteristics: see fixture schedule for air compressor selection.

1. Air Compressor(s): Two stage.
2. Motors: (2) 7-1/2 hp; 208-3 ph.
3. Delivery: 52 acfm @ 175 psi
4. Discharge-Air Pressure: 175 psig.
5. Mounting: Tank mounted.
6. Receiver: ASME construction steel tank.

a. Arrangement: Horizontal.
b. Capacity: 120 gal.
c. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
d. Pressure Regulator Setting: 150 psig.
e. Pressure Relief Valve Setting: 200 psig.
f. Drain: Automatic valve.

7. Accessories:

a. Moisture separator and discharge filter w/ auto drains.

2.3 INLET-AIR FILTERS

A. Description: Combination inlet-air filter-silencer, suitable for remote installation, for each air compressor.

1. Construction: Weatherproof housing for replaceable, dry-type filter element, with silencer tubes or other method of sound reduction.
2. Capacity: Match capacity of air compressor, with filter having collection efficiency of 99 percent retention of particles larger than 10 micrometers.

2.4 Refrigerant Compressed-Air Dryers

A. Description: Noncycling, air-cooled, electric-motor-driven unit with steel enclosure and capability to deliver 35 deg F, 100-psig air at dew point. Include automatic ejection of condensate from airstream, step-down transformers, disconnect switches, inlet and outlet pressure gages, thermometers, automatic controls, and filters.

B. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Actual-Air Capacity of Each Compressed-Air Dryer: 50 acfm free air.
2. Pressure: 100 psig.
3. Entering-Air Temperature: 180 deg F.
4. Leaving-Air Dew Point Temperature: 50 deg F.
5. Ambient-Air Temperature: 100 deg F.
6. Inlet Filter: 5 micrometers.
7. Outlet Filter: 1 micrometer(s).
8. Motor Horsepower: ¼ hp, 115/1 ph.
9. Electrical Characteristics:

2.5 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting: Install air compressors and air dryers anchored to concrete bases using elastomeric pads. Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Arrange equipment so controls and devices are accessible for servicing.

C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Install the following devices on compressed-air equipment:

1. Pressure Gage and Safety Valve: Install on each compressed-air receiver.
2. Pressure Regulators: Install downstream from air compressors and dryers.
3. Automatic Drain Valves: Install on filters and dryers. Discharge condensate over nearest floor or open site drain.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify general-service air compressors and components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that air-compressor inlet filters and piping are clear.
3. Check for equipment vibration-control supports and flexible pipe connectors and verify that equipment is properly attached to substrate.
4. Check safety valves for correct settings. Ensure that settings are higher than air-compressor discharge pressure but not higher than rating of system components.
5. Drain receiver tanks.
6. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
7. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air compressors and dryers.

END OF SECTION 221519

SECTION 223100 - DOMESTIC WATER SOFTENERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial water softeners.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Water softeners shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water softeners.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water softeners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Salt for Brine Tanks: Furnish in same form as and at least four times original load, but not less than 1000 lb (453.6 kg). Deliver on pallets according to the following:

a. Crystallized Solar Salt: In 40- or 50-lb (18.1- or 22.7-kg) packages.

2. Store salt on raised platform where directed by Owner. Do not store in contact with concrete floor.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended application.

B. ASME Compliance for Steel Tanks: Fabricate and label mineral tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, where indicated.

C. ASME Compliance for FRP Tanks: Fabricate and label mineral tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section X, where indicated.

D. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label water softeners to comply with UL 979, "Water Treatment Appliances."

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of water softeners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Structural failures of mineral and brine tanks.
    b. Faulty operation of controls.
    c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
    d. Attrition loss of resin exceeding 3 percent per year.
    e. Mineral washed out of system during service run or backwashing period.
    f. Effluent turbidity greater and color darker than incoming water.
    g. Fouling of underdrain system, gravel, and resin with turbidity or by dirt, rust, or scale from water softener or soft water, while operating according to manufacturer's written operating instructions.

2. Commercial Water Softeners, Warranty Period: From date of Substantial Completion.

    a. Mineral Tanks: 10 years.
    b. Brine Tanks: 10 years.
    c. Control Valve: One year(s).

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of water softener Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper water softener operation at rated capacity. Provide parts and supplies the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

B. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: From Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL WATER SOFTENERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Culligan International Company.
2. Diamond Water Systems, Inc.
3. Hellenbrand

B. Description: Factory-assembled, pressure-type water softener.

1. Standard: Comply with NSF 61 Annex, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."
2. Configuration: Triple unit with three mineral tanks and one brine tank.
3. Mounting: On skids.
4. Wetted Components: Suitable for water temperatures from 40 to at least 100 deg F (5 to at least 38 deg C).
5. Mineral Tanks: FRP, pressure-vessel quality.
    a. Construction: Fabricated and stamped to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section X, "Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Pressure Vessels."
    b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum.
    c. Freeboard: 50 percent minimum for backwash expansion above normal resin bed level.
    d. Upper Distribution System: Single, point type, fabricated from galvanized-steel pipe and fittings.
    e. Lower Distribution System: Hub and radial-arm or header-lateral type; fabricated from nonmetallic pipe and fittings with individual, fine-slotted, nonclogging plastic strainers, and arranged for even flow distribution through resin bed.
    f. Liner: PE, ABS, or other material suitable for potable water.
6. Control Valve: The main operating control valves shall have a 1.5” inlet/outlet connection, top-mounted design with 12-volt electronic microprocessor controllers; relay driver, differential pressure switch capability and electronic meter. Mechanical meters not acceptable. Controls shall be fully programmable controls including cycle times and positions for backwash, brine/slow rinse, 2nd backwash, fast rinse, soft water brine refill, return to service and be able to provide multiple backwash and rinse capabilities. Control valves shall be made of non-corrosive materials, including all wetted parts. Brass valve bodies shall have an NSF Approved Food Grade Electro-Deposited Epoxy Coating. Three control valves required.

7. Interlock Wiring: All interlock wiring between controls must be pre-wired and electrically tested by the water softening system manufacturer at the factory prior to shipment.
8. Microprocessor Controller: The microprocessor display shall rotate between time of day, capacity remaining and flow rate and allow you to program it for variable reserve, fixed reserve and/or calendar day override with either delayed or immediate regeneration. It shall provide operating history for days since last regeneration, gallons used since last regeneration, gallon reserve capacity for the last seven days, previous 63 days of water usage, and maximum flow rate for the last seven days, along with operating history for: total days in service, total number of regenerations and total gallons of water treated since it was installed.
9. Regeneration Sequencer: Up to nine maximum cycle sequences including multiple cycles for each of the following: backwash, brine (a separate cycle from slow rinse) slow rinse, fast rinse, and brine tank refill with treated water on either a pre-fill or post-fill basis. All regeneration cycles shall be adjustable and may have multiple occurrences.
10. Demand Recall: A compatible external microprocessor controller capable of controlling up to six-units shall be utilized for demand recall. This system shall incorporate a dot matrix display and led lights to indicate the status for each unit for: service, stand-by and regeneration. The demand recall/ stage by flow systems use a predetermined flow rate set point to bring on-line additional units to meet peak flow rate requirements. Once the flow rate set point is reached for greater than 30 seconds the unit(s) in standby will be driven on-line or immediately if the flow exceeds 150% of the predetermined set point to meet peak flow rate demands. Once the peak flow rate demand decreases by 95% of the set point for greater than 1 minute the standby unit(s) that were driven on-line will return back to standby mode. This system configuration determines the need to regenerate based on a unit reaching zero capacity.
11. Motorized Auxilary Valve: Demand recall systems utilize motorized alternating valves (MAV) for demand recall purposes. The motorized auxiliary valve (MAV) shall be 1.5” ported solid lead free brass two-way valve with an electro-deposited epoxy coating NSF food grade material to protect against corrosion. The MAV allows multiple control valves to become a multi-tank demand recall/ stage by flow system with one unit on line and the remaining units on stand-by or in regeneration. Note: only one unit is in regeneration at a time. The design shall be full 1.5” ports providing high flow rates with minimal pressure loss. The 12- Volt drive system is powered by the control valve so no extra power source or supply is necessary. The MAV has a sight glass that allows you to view the position of the valve to know which valve is on line and which is on stand by without removing any covers. Multi-tank demand recall/ stage by flow systems will have a MAV installed on each control. System designs which incorporate a second internal piston on the main operating control for locking out water flow shall not be allowed.
12. Meters: (3) 1.5-inch inline stainless steel electronic meters. Each meter shall be accurate from 0.5 to 75 gallons per minute at +/- 5%.
13. Pressure Gauges & Sample Test Ports: Inlet and outlet pressure gauges shall be factory installed on each softener, along with inlet and outlet test ports with ball valve for sample testing.Factory-Installed Accessories:

    a. Piping, valves, tubing, and drains.
    b. Sampling cocks.

c. Main-operating-valve position indicators.
d. Water meters.

C. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to drawings for model number, size and capacities:

2.2 WATER-TESTING SETS

A. Description: Manufacturer's standard water-hardness testing apparatus and chemicals with testing procedure instructions. Include metal container suitable for wall mounting.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Hydrostatically test mineral tanks before shipment to a minimum of one and one-half times the pressure rating.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER SOFTENER INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install commercial water softeners on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Install brine lines and fittings furnished by equipment manufacturer but not specified to be factory installed.

C. Prepare mineral-tank distribution system and underbed for minerals and place specified mineral into mineral tanks.

D. Install water-testing sets mounted on wall, unless otherwise indicated, and near water softeners.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

C. Install shutoff valves on raw-water inlet and soft-water outlet piping of each mineral tank, and on inlet and outlet headers.

1. General-duty valves are specified in Section 220523.

2. Exception: Water softeners with factory-installed shutoff valves at locations indicated.

D. Install valved bypass in water piping around water softeners.

1. General-duty valves are specified in Section 220523.
2. Water piping is specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

E. Install drains as indirect wastes to spill into open drains or over floor drains.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Water softeners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Add water to brine tanks and fill with the following form of salt:

1. Commercial Water Softeners: Processed, crystallized solar salt collected from shallow ponds and milled into irregular particles.

C. Sample water softener effluent after startup and at three consecutive seven-day intervals (total of four samples), and prepare certified test reports for required water performance characteristics. Comply with the following:

1. ASTM D 859, "Test Method for Silica in Water."
2. ASTM D 1067, "Test Methods for Acidity or Alkalinity of Water."
3. ASTM D 1068, "Test Methods for Iron in Water."
4. ASTM D 1126, "Test Method for Hardness in Water."
5. ASTM D 1129, "Terminology Relating to Water."
6. ASTM D 3370, "Practices for Sampling Water from Closed Conduits."

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water softeners.

END OF SECTION 223100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 223400 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, gas-fired, high-efficiency, storage, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that units comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 7, "Service Water Heating."

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, gas-fired, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.

B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance:

1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Commercial, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Five years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Two year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, GAS-FIRED, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Gas-Fired, High-Efficiency, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AERCO International, Inc.
b. Bradford White Corporation.
c. Smith, A. O. Corporation.
d. State Industries.

2. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.
3. Description: Manufacturer's proprietary design to provide at least 95 percent combustion efficiency at optimum operating conditions.
4. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig (1035-kPa) minimum working-pressure rating.

    a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

        1) NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
        2) NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

    b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
    c. Lining: Glass, Nickel plate or Sheet copper complying with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.

5. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

    a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
    b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
    c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
    d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
    e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
    f. Burner or Heat Exchanger: Comply with UL 795 or approved testing agency requirements for gas-fired, high-efficiency, domestic-water heaters and natural-gas fuel.
    g. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
    h. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
    i. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

B. Capacity and Characteristics:

1. See drawing for water heater size and capacity.

2. Electrical Characteristics:

a. Volts: 120.
b. Phase: Single.
c. Hertz: 60.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Smith, A. O. Corporation.
c. State Industries.
d. Watts.

2. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
3. Construction:

a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

4. Capacity and Characteristics:

a. See plumbing drawings and schedules for size and capacity.

B. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.

C. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

D. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." or Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping,"

C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters according to NFPA 54.

1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.

2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.
4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

G. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

H. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.

I. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223400

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
2. Division 22 Section "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures."
3. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

C. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

D. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Plastic Laundry Trays: ANSI Z124.6.
3. Plastic Shower Enclosures: ANSI Z124.2.
4. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
5. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
6. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M. (coordinate with applicable codes)
3. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
4. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
5. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
6. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
8. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
9. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
10. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.

2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
3. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
4. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
5. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
6. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
8. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
9. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
4. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
5. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
2. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
3. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
4. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
5. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
6. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
8. Plastic Shower Receptors: ANSI Z124.2.
9. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
10. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Structural failures of unit shell.
   b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
   c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: Three year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 12 of each type.
4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
5. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   b. Chicago Faucets.
   c. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
   d. Just Manufacturing Company.
   e. Kohler Co.
   f. Moen, Inc.

2. Description: Single-control mixing valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
   See fixture schedule on drawings for complete description of fixture and accessories.

   a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
   b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
   c. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm (1.5 L/min.).
   d. Centers: 4 inches (102 mm).
   e. Mounting: Deck, exposed.
   f. Valve Handle(s): Lever .
   g. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2 (DN 15) male shank.
   h. Spout: Rigid type.
   i. Drain: Grid.
   j. Tempering Device: Thermostatic.

2.2 SHOWER FAUCETS

A. Shower Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    b. Chicago Faucets.
    c. Kohler Co.
    d. Moen, Inc.
    e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Faucet Operation.
    g. Lawler Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2. Description: Single-handle thermostatic and pressure-balance valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; check stops; and shower head, arm, and flange. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and outlet with diverter valve.

    See fixture schedule on drawings for complete description of fixture and accessories.

    a. Body Material: Solid brass with nonmetallic trim.
    b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
    c. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm (9.5 L/min.), unless otherwise indicated.
    d. Diverter Valve: As required required per fixture schedule.
    e. Mounting: Concealed.
    f. Backflow Protection Device for Hand-Held Shower: Required
    g. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
    h. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
    i. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) Sweat.
    j. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
    k. Spray Pattern: Fixed.

2.3 SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    b. Chicago Faucets.
    c. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
    d. Just Manufacturing Company.
    e. Kohler Co.
    f. Moen, Inc.
    g. Speakman Company.
    h. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
    i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.

2. Description: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

3. See fixture schedule on drawings for complete description of fixture and accessories.

a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass .
b. Finish: Polished chrome plate .
c. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2 (DN 15) male shank.
d. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
e. Drain: Grid.

2.4 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Sloan Valve Company.
b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.

2. Description: Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, non-hold-open feature, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.

3. See fixture schedule on drawings for complete description of fixture and accessories.

2.5 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
c. Church Seats.
d. Kohler Co.
e. Olsonite Corp.
f. Sperzel.

2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.

a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
c. Size: Elongated.
d. Hinge Type: CK, check .
e. Class: Heavy-duty commercial.
f. Color: White.

2.6 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Engineered Brass Co.
   b. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   c. TCI Products.
   d. TRUEBRO, Inc.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

2.7 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Urinal Supports:

1. Description: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

C. Lavatory Supports:

1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.8 DISPOSERS

A. Disposers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   b. In-Sink-Erator; a div. of Emerson Electric Co.
   c. KitchenAid.

d. Maytag Co.

2. Description: Continuous-feed household, food-waste disposer. Include reset button; wall switch; corrosion-resistant chamber with jam-resistant, cutlery- or stainless-steel grinder or shredder; NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) outlet; quick-mounting, stainless-steel sink flange; antisplash guard; and combination cover/stopper.

3. See fixture schedule on drawings for complete description of fixture and accessories.

a. Type: Continuous-feed household.
b. Model: Sound-insulated chamber and stainless-steel outer shell.
c. Motor: 115-V ac, 1725 rpm, 1 hp with overload protection.

2.9 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
c. Kohler Co.

2. Description: Floor-mounting, floor-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation. See fixture schedule on drawings for complete description of fixture and accessories.

a. Supply: NPS 1-1/2) chrome-plated brass or copper with screwdriver stop.
b. Style: Flushometer valve.

1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design. Include bolt caps matching fixture.

2.10 URINALS

A. Urinals:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
c. Eljer.
d. Kohler Co.
e. Zurn

2. Description: See fixture schedule on drawings for complete description of fixture and accessories. Accessible, wall and Wall mounting, back-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.

   a. Type: Siphon jet.
   b. Strainer or Trapway: Integral cast strainer with integral trap.
   c. Color: White.
   d. Supply Spud Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
   e. Outlet Size: NPS 2 (DN 50).
   f. Flushometer:
   g. Fixture Support: Urinal Floor mounted chair carrier.

2.11 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   b. Eljer.
   c. Kohler Co.
   d. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   e. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.

2. Description: See fixture schedule on drawings for complete description of fixture and accessories.

2.12 COMMERCIAL SINKS

A. Commercial Sinks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Advance Tabco.
   b. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
   c. Just Manufacturing Company.
   d. Metal Masters Foodservice Equipment Co., Inc.

2. Description: See fixture schedule on drawings for fixture description, counter-mounting, stainless-steel commercial sink with backsplash.

2.13 INDIVIDUAL SHOWERS

A. Individual Showers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Aker Plastics Co., Inc.

b. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
c. LASCO Bathware.
d. Comfortdesigns
e. Kohler Co.

2. Description: See fixture schedule on drawings for description of fixture.

a. Drain Location: Center.
b. Drain: Grid, NPS 2 (DN 50) minimum.

2.14 KITCHEN SINKS

A. Kitchen Sinks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
See fixture schedule on drawings for complete description of fixture and accessories.

a. Kohler Co.
b. American Standard Companies, Inc.
c. Dayton Products, Inc.
d. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
e. Just Manufacturing Company.

2.15 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

See fixture schedule on drawings for complete description of fixture and accessories.

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Kohler Co.
c. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
d. Elkay
e. Fiat
f. Kohler Co.

2.16 SERVICE BASINS

A. Service Basins:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Acorn Engineering Company.
b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.

c. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
d. Precast Terrazzo Enterprises, Inc.
e. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

2. Description: Flush-to-wall, floor-mounting, precast terrazzo fixture with rim guard.

See fixture schedule on drawings for complete description of fixture and accessories.

a. Shape: Square.
b. Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm) .
c. Rim Guard: On all top surfaces.
d. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 (DN 80) outlet.
e. Provide stainless steel panels on walls from top of basin to 36" up wall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.

G. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball, if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

K. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

M. Install toilet seats on water closets.

N. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

O. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

P. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

Q. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

R. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

S. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.

T. Install dishwasher air-gap fitting at each sink indicated to have air-gap fitting. Install on countertop at sink. Connect inlet hose to dishwasher and outlet hose to disposer.

U. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

V. Set shower receptors and service basins in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

W. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Operate and adjust disposers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.

C. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following emergency plumbing fixtures:

1. Combination units.
2. Water-tempering equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.

C. Tepid: Moderately warm.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMBINATION UNITS

A. Combination Units:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bradley Corporation.

b. Chicago Faucets.
c. Guardian Equipment Co.
d. Haws Corporation.
e. Speakman Company.

2. Description: Plumbed, accessible, freestanding, with emergency shower and eye/face wash equipment. See fixture schedule on drawings for complete description of fixture and accessories.

a. Piping: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.

1) Unit Supply: NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) from top.
2) Unit Drain: Outlet at side near bottom.
3) Shower Supply: NPS 1 (DN 25) with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
4) Eye/Face Wash Supply: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.

b. Shower Capacity: Deliver potable water at rate not less than 20 gpm (76 L/min.) for at least 15 minutes.

1) Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod or Pull chain.
2) Shower Head: 8-inch (200-mm) minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.

c. Eye/Face Wash Equipment: With capacity to deliver potable water at rate not less than 3.0 gpm (11.4 L/min.) for at least 15 minutes.

1) Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
2) Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.

2.2 WATER-TEMPERING EQUIPMENT

A. Water-Tempering Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bradley Corporation.
b. Haws Corporation.
c. Lawler Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Leonard Valve Company.
e. Speakman Company.

2. Description: ASSE 1071 Factory-fabricated, hot- and cold-water-tempering equipment with thermostatic mixing valve. . See fixture schedule on drawings for complete description of fixture and accessories.

a. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Designed to provide 85 deg F (29 deg C) tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 deg F (3 deg C) throughout required 15-

minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, metal piping, and corrosion-resistant enclosure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb.

C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.

D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball, or globe valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

1. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to group of plumbing fixtures that includes emergency plumbing fixture.
2. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Install shutoff valve and strainer in steam piping and shutoff valve in condensate return piping.

F. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to fixture if piping and fixture connections are made of different metals. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

G. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment. Thermometers are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

H. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

I. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on fixtures and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Identification materials are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

J. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

K. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures.

L. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.

M. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION 224500

SECTION 224700 - DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following drinking fountains and water coolers and related components:

1. Drinking fountains.
2. Pressure water coolers.
3. Fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Drinking Fountain or Water Cooler: Fixture that can be approached and used by people with disabilities.

B. Cast Polymer: Dense, cast-filled-polymer plastic.

C. Drinking Fountain: Fixture with nozzle for delivering stream of water for drinking.

D. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of fixture.

E. Fixture: Drinking fountain or water cooler unless one is specifically indicated.

F. Water Cooler: Electrically powered fixture for generating and delivering cooled drinking water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each fixture indicated. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for fixtures for people with disabilities.

C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

D. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for style classifications.

E. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI 1010, "Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers," for water coolers and with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for type and style classifications.

F. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRINKING FOUNTAINS

A. Drinking Fountains:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Acorn
    b. Halsey Taylor.
    c. Haws Corporation.
    d. Willoughby.
    e. Elkay Manufacturing Co.

2. Description: See fixture schedule on drawings for complete description of fixture and accessories. Freeze Proof design.

    a. Material: Stainless steel.
    b. Receptor Shape: Rectangular.
    c. Back Panel: Stainless-steel wall plate behind drinking fountain.
    d. Bubblers: Two, with adjustable stream regulator, located on deck.
    e. Bottle Filler. Yes
    f. Supply: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) with ball, gate, or globe valve.
    g. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) minimum horizontal waste and trap complying with ASME A112.18.2.
    h. Support: Per manufactures requirements.

2.2 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

A. Water Coolers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
   b. Halsey Taylor.
   c. Haws Corporation.
   d. Oasis Corporation.

2. Description: Accessible, ARI 1010, Type PB, pressure with bubbler, Style W, wall-mounting water cooler for adult -mounting height.

   a. Cabinet: Bilevel with two attached cabinets, all stainless steel.
   b. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on each cabinet deck.
   c. Bottle filler. Yes
   d. Control: Push bar.
   e. Supply: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) with ball, valve.
   f. Filter: One or more water filters complying with NSF 42 and NSF 53 for cyst and lead reduction to below EPA standards; with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.
   g. Drain(s): Grid with NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) minimum horizontal waste and trap complying with ASME A112.18.1.
   h. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
   i. Capacity: See fixture schedule on drawings for fixture capacities and characteristics

   Support: Type II, water cooler carrier. Refer to "Fixture Supports" Article.

2.3 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Co.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

C. Description: ASME A112.6.1M, water cooler carriers. Include vertical, steel uprights with feet and tie rods and bearing plates with mounting studs matching fixture to be supported.

1. Type II: Bilevel, hanger-type carrier with three vertical uprights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Verify that sizes and locations of piping and types of supports match those indicated.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fixtures level and plumb. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Use ball valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

C. Install pipe escutcheons at wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

D. Seal joints between fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water Cooler Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

1. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
2. Report test results in writing.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 224700

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACCURACY OF DATA AND CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. The design drawings are diagrammatic and they may not show all physical arrangements, offsets, bends, or elbows which may be required for installation of various materials, equipment, piping, and ductwork systems in allotted spaces. The Contractor shall examine these and other available drawings to determine space limitations and interferences. The Contractor shall be responsible for making any minor changes in location of equipment, pipe and ductwork from that shown on drawings and for all physical details required for installation. Cost for adapting Contractor's work to jobsite conditions shall not be considered as basis of an extra cost to contract. The Contractor shall get approval before proceeding with any change.

B. Elevation of piping, ductwork and equipment indicated on drawings are to be used as guidelines to assist Contractor with installations. Minor changes to these elevations may be necessary to eliminate unforeseen interferences. The Contractor shall get approval before proceeding with any changes in elevations.

C. The Contractor must carefully examine the drawings, specifications and project site, and verify all measurements, distances, levels, materials, equipment, etc. before starting work.

D. Drawings shall not be scaled for determining exact dimensions or location of equipment.

E. Except as otherwise specified herein or indicated on drawings, furnish and install all piping, tubing, valves, specialties and supports to connect fixtures and equipment into their respective systems as required for or incidental to the proper operation of the indicated systems. This shall include the following systems:

1. All miscellaneous piping called for on piping and instrument diagrams, regardless of whether or not indicated in the specifications or on the drawings. Reference shall be made to piping and instrument diagrams, control air piping drawings, and manufacturer's equipment drawings to determine full extent or required piping.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.

7. Grout.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Concrete bases.
11. Supports and anchorages.
12. Sealants

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

C. The Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative must be present to accept delivery of all equipment and materials furnished by him. The Owner's personnel will not knowingly accept, unload or store anything delivered to the site for the Contractor's use. Inadvertent acceptance of delivered items by a representative of the Owner shall not constitute acceptance or responsibility for any of the materials or equipment. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assume all liability for any equipment or materials furnished by him which are delivered to the job site.

D. Storage of materials on the grounds and within the building shall be in strict accordance with instructions of the Owner. Storage of materials within building shall at no time exceed design carrying capacity of the structural system.

E. The Owner assumes no responsibility for materials stored in building or on the site. Each Contractor shall assume full responsibility for all losses or damage due to the storing of his materials.

F. Handle items carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures and finishes. Follow the manufacturer's rigging instructions when handling and moving equipment.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

1.9 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. All codes and regulations of state and local authorities shall become part of this specification and must be adhered to where they exceed requirements as shown on the drawings or stated in the specifications, without additional cost to the Contract.

1.10 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. The Contractor shall provide operating and maintenance instruction manuals covering each and every item of equipment and devices furnished or erected by the Contractor prior to "Substantial Completion" as required by Division 1.

B. Each separate manual shall consist of the following:

1. Neatly typewritten table of contents including contractor's name, address and telephone number; list of each product referenced in manual; and name, address and telephone number of installing contractor and maintenance contractor for each product.
2. Tabbed sections of catalog data and literature for each product including model number, description and component parts; operating procedures; maintenance procedures; servicing and lubrication schedules; description of sequence of operations; parts lists; illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance; any additional drawings, diagrams, charts or written text which may be required to supplement product data for particular installation; certified test and balance report; list of control point labels, and wiring diagrams.
3. Copy of warranty, bond and/or service contract issued for each product including an information sheet for operations personnel with proper procedures in event of a product failure and instances which might affect validity of warranties or bonds.
4. Full size sheets, if required, shall be folded into special holding pockets. Faxed, handwritten, or illegible materials are not acceptable.

C. Prior to final inspection or acceptance, fully instruct designated facility operating and maintenance personnel on operation, adjustment and maintenance of products, equipment and systems. Review contents of operating and maintenance manual with personnel in full detail to explain all aspects of operations and maintenance.

D. Provide a wall mounted mesh style lockable storage cabinet in the mechanical rooms for the O&M manuals.

1.11 POSTED OPERATIONS INSTRUCTIONS (POIs)

A. Provide comprehensive posted operations instructions for all equipment and systems. Instructions shall be developed as CADD schematics, files, or plans and include printed text. Information shall include but not limited to air system schematics, water system schematics, equipment schedules, valve charts, controls points list, sequence of operations, and building plan showing equipment locations. They shall be framed under glass with extruded metal frame and shall be bolted to the mechanical room wall. Instructions shall be in color and use color graphics for illustrative purposes.

B. As an alternative to posting in mechanical rooms, POIs may by incorporated into the graphics package of the base central Energy Management and Control System (EMCS).]

1.12 PROTECTION OF ROOF

A. Contractors are cautioned that they must exercise extreme care in any activity involving contact with any installed roof membrane.

B. Construct protective plywood (3/4 in. thick) runways across the roof for moving, setting, and installing equipment and piping systems. No activity on the roof will be permitted without this protection. Start runways at the point of origin of any equipment placed on roof and terminate at the point of installation on curb or base. At completion of work, or when directed by the [Government] [Owner], completely remove, neatly and cleanly, without damage to roofing system, these protective items and runways.

C. Any and all repairs necessary to bring the roofing system to its original condition shall be made by an approved Roofing Contractor and paid for by the Contractor responsible for the damage

1.13 WORK COORDINATION

A. All Trades shall work in cooperation with each other, and fit their work into the structure as job conditions may demand. All final decisions as to right-of-way and run of pipes and ducts, etc. shall be made by the Owner. In general, priority shall be arranged as follows: (in order of preference)

1. Recessed lighting fixtures
2. Piping which must be drainable
3. Sheet metal ductwork
4. Lighting fixtures
5. Plumbing waste lines, downspouts, vents and sprinkler piping
6. Gravity water lines
7. Heating hot and chilled water lines
8. Refrigerant lines
9. Plumbing water and gas and air lines
10. Electrical conduit
11. Control wiring conduit

1.14 INSPECTION

A. The Contractor shall verify the location of underground service, utilities, structures, etc., which may be encountered or be affected by his work and shall be responsible for any damage caused by neglect to provide proper precautions or protection.

B. Any work that is to be concealed, such as inside walls, above ceilings, soffits, shall be inspected by Architect/Engineer prior to concealment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Epco Sales, Inc.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
d. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Epco Sales, Inc.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

2.8 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Full lengths of pipe shall be used. Short lengths and couplings will not be permitted.

L. Where more than one pipe material specification or valve is allowed for particular service, the Contractor is required to use one and only one of the pipe materials specified throughout project. Two or more different piping materials or valves for same service will not be allowed unless indicated otherwise on drawings or specified herein.

M. Independently support piping so that its weight shall not be supported by the equipment to which it is connected.

N. Size reduction shall be made using reducing fittings; bushings are not acceptable.

O. Mitered ells, notched tees, and orange peel reducers are not acceptable. On threaded piping, bushings are not acceptable.

P. Piping shall not be routed through electrical rooms or transformer vaults, or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment.

Q. Use only wrenches having square flat jaws, or non-metallic strap wrenches on brass specialties; wrench marks not permitted.

R. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

S. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.

T. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

   a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
   b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
   c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

      1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

U. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

V. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

W. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

X. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

Y. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.9 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 230513 - MOTORS & VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

C. Premium efficiency type required for all motors unless (single phase and polyphase) specifically indicated otherwise.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

E. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

G. Insulation: Class F.

H. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Drives:

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG-1-31 requirements for thermally protected motors.
5. Bearing Protection: Provide shaft grounding ring (AEGIS SGR) on the AC motor to discharge shaft currents to ground.

C. Variable Frequency Drives:

1. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFD; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of an NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
2. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.
3. Unit Operating Requirements:

    a. Input ac voltage tolerance 208 V, plus or minus 10 percent.
    b. Input frequency tolerance of 60 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
    c. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
    d. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
    e. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
    f. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
    g. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.

4. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.
5. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

    a. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
    b. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
    c. Acceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
    d. Deceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
    e. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.

6. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

    a. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
    b. Undervoltage and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
    c. Adjustable motor overload relays capable of NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 performance.
    d. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
    e. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
    f. Loss-of-phase protection.
    g. Reverse-phase protection.
    h. Short-circuit protection.
    i. Motor overtemperature fault.

7. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempts three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional autospeed search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load.
8. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.
9. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
10. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.
11. Door-mounted LED status lights shall indicate the following conditions:

    a. Power on.
    b. Run.
    c. Overvoltage.
    d. Line fault.
    e. Overcurrent.
    f. External fault.

12. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual-speed-control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.
13. Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:

a. Output frequency (Hertz).
b. Motor speed (rpm).
c. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
d. Motor current (amperes).
e. Motor torque (percent).
f. Fault or alarming status (code).
g. Proportional-integral-derivative (PID) feedback signal (percent).
h. DC-link voltage (volts direct current).
i. Set-point frequency (Hertz).
j. Motor output voltage (volts).

14. Control Signal Interface:

    a. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 6 programmable digital inputs.
    b. Remote signal inputs capable of accepting any of the following speed-setting input signals from the control system:

        1) 0 to 10-V dc.
        2) 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
        3) Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
        4) Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
        5) RS485.
        6) Keypad display for local hand operation.

    c. Output signal interface with a minimum of 1 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:

        1) Output frequency (Hertz).
        2) Output current (load).
        3) DC-link voltage (volts direct current).
        4) Motor torque (percent).
        5) Motor speed (rpm).
        6) Set-point frequency (Hertz).

    d. Remote indication interface with a minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:

        1) Motor running.
        2) Set-point speed reached.
        3) Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
        4) High- or low-speed limits reached.

15. Communications: RS485 interface allows VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFC to be programmed via BMS control. Provide capability for VFC to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.
16. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, fusible switch with lockable handle.

    a. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of VFC input current rating.
    b. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of VFC input current rating.

17. Accessories:

a. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure unless otherwise indicated.
b. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
c. Standard Displays:

1) Output frequency (Hertz).
2) Set-point frequency (Hertz).
3) Motor current (amperes).
4) DC-link voltage (volts direct current).
5) Motor torque (percent).
6) Motor speed (rpm).
7) Motor output voltage (volts).

D. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

2.6 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTOR (ECM)

A. Description: Electrically commutated, adjustable speed, brushless dc (BLDC) motor.

B. Constant CFM, constant torque

C. Multi-Speed: Shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed using a 0-10 VDC signal.

D. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers and gages indicating manufacture's number, scale range, and location for each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    c. Winters Instruments.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 6-inch nominal size.
4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
5. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
6. Window: Plastic.
7. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
8. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    c. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Sealed type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 2-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: plastic.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of stainless-steel pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 pipe threads.

C. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. National Meter, Inc.
2. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
3. Trerice, H. O. Co.

4. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

B. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

D. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. National Meter, Inc.
2. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
4. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch-diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F .

D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F .

E. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch-diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.

F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.

H. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

J. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.

K. Install test plugs in piping tees.

L. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

N. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

O. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
2. HW Supply and return mains of the hot water loops.
3. HW Supply and return piping connections for each air handling unit heating coil.
4. HW Supply and return piping connections for each radiant manifold.

P. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
2. Suction and discharge of each pump.
3. Glycol fill system makeup connection.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

D. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

B. Use valves of the same manufacturer throughout where possible, unless single source manufacturer is specified.

C. The manufacturer's name and valve pressure rating shall appear on the outside of the valve body.

2.2 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.

B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuators:

1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
2. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.
3. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.

G. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.

H. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.

C. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

2.4 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Flanged, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:

   a. Bray International, Inc.
   b. DeZurik
   c. Keystone
   d. NIBCO INC

B. Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves, General: Cast iron body; stainless steel shaft; Teflon, nylatron, or acetal bearings; EPDM resilient seat. Disk to be bronze, aluminum-bronze, nickel plated ductile iron, cast iron with welded nickel edge, or stainless steel. Pressure rated to 150 psig. Valve assembly to be bi-directionally bubble tight to 150 psig with no downstream flange/pipe attached. Polymid or polyamide coated valves are not acceptable.

C. Flanged, 150-psig CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Flanged-end type with one- or two -piece stem.

2.5 SPRING-LOADED, LIFT-DISC CHECK VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Check Valves:

   a. Hammond Valve.
   b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   c. Mueller Steam Specialty.
   d. NIBCO INC.

B. Swing Check Valves:

1. 2" and smaller: Class 125, bronze body, threaded or soldered ends, regrindable seat, bronze disc, threaded cap, suitable for installation in a horizontal or vertical line with flow upward.
2. 2-1/2" and larger: Class 125, cast iron body, flanged ends, bronze trim, bolted cap, renewable bronze seat and disc, non-asbestos gasket, suitable for installation in a horizontal or vertical line with flow upward.

C. Spring Loaded Check Valves:

1. 2" and smaller: Class 125, bronze body, threaded, solder or wafer ends, bronze trim, stainless steel spring, teflon seat unless only bronze available.
2. 2-1/2" and larger: Class 125, cast iron or semi-steel body, wafer or globe flanged type, bronze trim, bronze or EPDM seat, stainless steel spring, stainless steel stem if stem is required. Valves with ductile iron in contact with the working fluid will not be accepted.

2.6 BALANCE VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Bronze Calibrated Balance Valves:

   a. Bell & Gossett Circuit Setter.
   b. Taco Accu-Flo.

B. 2" and smaller: Bronze or copper alloy body with calibrated ball, globe or venturi/valve arrangement, integral pointer and calibrated scale to register degree of valve opening, memory stop, drain tapping, threaded or soldered ends, with or without integral unions, P/T or Shraeder pressure taps with integral check valves and seals, adjustable memory stop, suitable for 200 psig water working pressure at 250°F.

2.7 COMBINATION SHUT-OFF, CHECK, AND BALANCE VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Triple Duty Valves:

   a. Bell & Gossett.
   b. Taco.

B. 2 inch and larger: Cast or ductile iron body, threaded or flanged or grooved end connections, stainless steel spring, bronze disc with EPDM seat, calibrated memory stop, backseating valve stem, inlet and outlet pressure tappings, capable of being repacked under full line pressure, and suitable for a minimum working pressure of 175 psig at 240°F when used in hot water heating systems.

C. 2-1/2" and larger: Use butterfly valves as specified in this section along with pitot tube flow sensing device.

2.8 WATER RELIEF VALVES

A. Iron or bronze body, direct pressure actuated, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and spring, suitable for 125 psig water working pressure at 240° F and ASME stamped, with Btu capacity and set point as scheduled.

2.9 DRAIN VALVES

A. Use 3/4 inch ball valve with threaded hose adapter except strainer blowdown valves to be the same size as the blowdown connection..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install shutoff valves in all branch lines at or near header and at each automatic valve location.

F. Vents and Drains: All required vents and drains may not be shown on the Contract Drawings. Install 3/4-inch nominal size vent and drain valves in piping systems 1-inch and larger. Install line size vent and drain valves in piping systems 3/4 inch and smaller. Locate vents at high points of each line and/or branch connection. Locate drains at low points. Use piping materials specified for each service. Cap all vents and drains.

1. Use ball valve with threaded hose adapter and chained cap. Strainer blowdown valves shall be same size as strainer blowdown connection.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly.
2. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with nonmetallic disc.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Heating Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two -piece, 600-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
2. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged, 150-psig CWP rating, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.

D. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Flanged ends.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
b. Flex-Strut Inc.

c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
d. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
e. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Coating: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated. .
3. Nonmetallic Coating: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner. .

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ERICO International Corporation.
2. PHS Industries, Inc.
3. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
4. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot or Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 Steel Hangar Rods:

1. Threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, black finish.
2. Size rods for individual hangers and trapeze support as indicated in the following schedule.
3. Total weight of equipment, including valves, fittings, pipe, pipe content, and insulation, are not to exceed the limits indicated.

a.	Maximum Load (Lbs.)	Rod Diameter
b.	(650°F Maximum Temp.)	(inches)

c.	610	3/8
d.	1130	1/2
e.	1810	5/8
f.	2710	3/4

2.7 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

D. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.

b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated or polyvinylchloride coated.
2. Hangers for Steel Pipe 2” and smaller: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis, black finish. Anvil figure 65 or 260.

3. Hangers for Steel Pipe 2-1/2" and larger: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis, black finish. Anvil figure 181.
4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangars: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods if calculations are submitted.

H. Floor Support for Pipe sizes through 4": Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

I. Wall Support:

1. Welded steel bracket with hanger. B-Line 3068 Series, Anvil 194 Series.
2. Perforated epoxy painted finish, 16-12 gauge min., steel channels securely anchored to wall structure with interlocking, split type, bolt secured, galvanized pipe/tubing clamps. B-Line type S channel with B-2000 series clamps, Anvil type AS200 H with AS 1200 clamps. When copper piping is being supported, provide flexible elastomeric/thermoplastic isolation cushion material to completely encircle the piping and avoid contact with the channel or clamp, equal to B-Line B1999 Vibra Cushion or provide manufacturers clamp and cushion assemblies, B-Line BVT series, Anvil cushion clamp assembly

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Carbon steel riser clamp, copper plated when used with copper pipe. Anvil figure 261 for steel pipe, figure CT121 for copper pipe..

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Beam Clamps:

1. MSS SP-58 Type 23 malleable black iron clamp for attachment to beam flange to 0.62 inches thick for single threaded rods of 3/8, 1/2, and 5/8 inch diameter, for use with pipe sizes 4 inch and less. Furnish with a hardened steel cup point set screw. Anvil figure 86.
2. MSS SP-58 Type 28 or Type 29 forged steel jaw type clamp with a tie rod to lock clamp in place, suitable for rod sizes to 1-1/2 inch diameter but limited in application to pipe sizes 8 inch and less without prior approval. Anvil figure 228.

M. Anchors: Use welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to secure piping to the structure.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Hangar and Support Spacing

1. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow, valve, strainer, or similar piping specialty item.
2. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
3. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
4. Adjust hangers to obtain the slope specified in the piping section of this specification.
5. Space hangers for pipe as follows:

	Pipe Material	Pipe Size	Max. Spacing
a.			
b.	Steel	1/2" through 1-1/4"	6'-6"
c.	Steel	1-1/2" through 6"	10'-0"
d.	Thermoplastic	All sizes	6'-0"
e.	Copper	1/2" through 1-1/4"	5'-0"
f.	Copper	1-1/2" and larger	8'-0"

P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 VIBRATION CONTROL DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Isolate all motor driven and reciprocating mechanical equipment unless otherwise noted, from building structure, and from systems which they serve, to prevent equipment vibrations from being transmitted to structure. Unless specifically indicated, follow ASHRAE Application Handbook - Sound and Vibration Control, latest edition or manufacturer's recommendations for isolation selection.

B. Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection. Use minimum of four isolators to support each piece of equipment.

C. Select vibration isolation devices based on lowest operating speed.

D. Vibration Criteria:

1. All rotating equipment shall operate at speeds less than 80% of their true critical speed. Unless otherwise required, equipment shall be balanced according to the recommendations given in the following schedules.
2. Vertical vibration of rotating equipment shall not be greater than levels indicated. Vibration shall be measured on equipment or steel-frame equipment base when equipment is mounted on its vibration isolation mounts. If equipment has inertia base, allowable vibration level is reduced by ratio of equipment weight alone to equipment weight plus inertia base weight.

Equipment Speed RPM	Maximum Allowable Vibration Displacement Peak-to-Peak (mil)
Under 600	4
600 to 1000	3
1000 or 2000	2
over 2000	1

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control.
3. Mason Industries.
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

5. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

D. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

E. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

F. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.

2. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

G. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.

1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.

H. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

I. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Isolation Technology, Inc.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Mason Industries.
6. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
7. Vibration Isolation.
8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Steel Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL INSTALLATION

A. Install vibration isolation devices for motor driven equipment in accordance with Chapter 48, Table 47 in the 2011 ASHRAE Applications Handbook.

B. Set steel and inertia bases for one inch clearance between the concrete floor or housekeeping pad and the base.

C. Do not allow installation practices to short circuit any isolation device.

D. Install flexible piping connections on the equipment side of shut-off valves.

E. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

F. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

END OF SECTION 230548

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Blue.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Gas Piping:

   a. Background Color: Yellow.
   b. Letter Color: Black.

2. Heating Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Green.
   b. Letter Color: White.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

C. Certified TAB reports.

D. Sample report forms.

E. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect.

D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:

1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

1.6 SUMMARY

A. Balance all air systems in accordance with this specification. Systems include, but are not limited to:

1. All supply, return, exhaust, intake grilles/louvers
2. Make-up air units
3. Exhaust systems
4. Unit heaters
5. Vehicle exhaust reels
6. Intake hoods
7. Louvers
8. Fan coil units
9. Motor operated dampers

B. Balance all water systems in accordance with this specification. Systems include, but are not limited to:

1. In-floor radiant heat: pumps and manifolds
2. Hot water boilers
3. Hot water circulating pumps
4. Unit Heaters
5. Automatic control valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts " and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, clean filters have been installed, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units; such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in mixing boxes and air terminal boxes.
4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
5. Thermostats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
9. Interlocked systems are operating.
10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.

Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.

2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

C. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

F. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

G. Check for airflow blockages.

H. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

I. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

J. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.

b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Owner for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

6. Re measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.

8. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

    a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Owner and comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps."

2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.

    a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.

3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

G. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.

H. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary circuit flow first and then balance the secondary circuits.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Hydronic Boilers: Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.

B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.16 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.

B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.

C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).

E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.

F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.

G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.

H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.

I. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.

J. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.17 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.18 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.

7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.

E. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft.
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Arrangement and class.
    g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

G. Make-Up Air Units Test Reports: For make-up air units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Fuel type in input data.
    g. Output capacity in Btuh.
    h. Ignition type.
    i. Burner-control types.
    j. Unit arrangement and class.
    k. Discharge arrangement.
    l. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    m. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

n. Number, make, and size of belts.
o. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btuh.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btuh.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btuh.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btuh.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.

e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Duct size in inches (mm).
f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final air flow rate in cfm.

f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For unit heater coils and water coils of heat pumps, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig (kPa).
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).

L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches (mm).
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Static head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
c. Actual impeller size in inches (mm).
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm (L/s).
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).

f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
i. Final water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

M. Boiler Test Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and type.
e. Model and serial numbers.
f. Fuel type and input in Btuh.
g. Number of passes.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Operating pressure in psig.
b. Operating temperature in deg F.
c. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
d. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
e. Number of safety valves and sizes in NPS.
f. Safety valve settings in psig.
g. High-limit setting in psig.
h. Operating-control setting.
i. High-fire set point.
j. Low-fire set point.
k. Voltage at each connection.
l. Amperage for each phase.
m. Draft fan voltage at each connection.
n. Draft fan amperage for each phase.
o. Manifold pressure in psig.

N. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.19 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

    a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
    b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
    c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
    d. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
    e. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
    f. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

END OF SECTION 230593

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.4 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

E. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
   b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
   c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
   b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

J. Polyisocyanurate: Unfaced, preformed, rigid cellular polyisocyanurate material intended for use as thermal insulation.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Apache Products Company; ISO-25.
   b. Dow Chemical Company (The); Trymer.
   c. Duna USA Inc.; Corafoam.
   d. Elliott Company; Elfoam.

2. Comply with ASTM C 591, Type I or Type IV, except thermal conductivity (k-value) shall not exceed 0.19 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F after 180 days of aging.
3. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less for thickness up to 1-1/2 inches as tested by ASTM E 84.
4. Fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
5. Factory-Applied Jacket: Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

a. Pipe Applications: ASJ-SSL.
b. Equipment Applications: ASJ-SSL.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to it and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Polyisocyanurate Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
   b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
   c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
   d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
    b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
    c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
    d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
    b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
    c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

    a. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    b. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

        1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
        2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
        3) Tee covers.
        4) Flange and union covers.
        5) End caps.
        6) Beveled collars.
        7) Valve covers.
        8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
    b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
    d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
    d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
    b. Compac Corp.; 130.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
    d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal .
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

   a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.
7. Unions
8. Flanges
9. Strainers
10. Valves

Q. Ductwork exposed in public spaces: Provide Duct liner.

R. In systems with rigid insulation, slip joints shall be installed every 25-30 feet for thermal expansion. They shall overlap and be caulked according to the jacket manufacturer's installation recommendation. On cold piping, flexible fiberglass insulation shall separate the rigid insulation pieces at the slip joint.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor

insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" and fire-resistive joint sealers.

D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.

f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
7. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
8. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
9. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

E. When insulating control valves, strainers, and any other devices requiring frequent access, the insulation shall be fit in such a way that there is an access section which can be readily removed and replaced without damaging adjacent insulation. If a different insulating material is used for boxing in control valve assemblies, etc., the thickness of the insulation shall be adjusted to provide the specified thermal resistance.

3.7 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturers recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturers recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

F. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.9 POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with tape or bands and tighten without deforming insulation materials. Orient longitudinal joints between half sections in 3 and 9 o'clock positions on the pipe.
2. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor barriers, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive or tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. All insulation shall be tightly butted and free of voids and gaps at all joints. Vapor barrier must be continuous. Before installing jacket material, install vapor-barrier system.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, same thickness of adjacent pipe insulation, not to exceed 1-1/2-inch thickness.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyisocyanurate block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of polyisocyanurate insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.11 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.12 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.

5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Supply ductwork downstream of make-up air units in maintenance areas.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.13 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, supply-air duct and plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, return-air duct and plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, outdoor-air duct and plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed and exposed, exhaust-air duct and plenum insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Exposed, supply-air duct and plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Exposed, return-air duct and plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Exposed, outdoor-air duct and plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.14 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

C. Piping system filter-housing insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.
3. Polyisocyanurate: 1 inch thick.

3.15 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.16 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Underground piping.
2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.17 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return Piping:

1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick (1-1/2” thick for 3/4” runouts).
b. Polyisocyanurate: 1-1/2 inches thick (1” thick for 3/4” runouts).

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

c. Polyisocyanurate: 1 inch thick.

C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.18 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inch thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
c. Polyisocyanurate: 1 inch thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inch thick.

3.19 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ductwork, Exposed (Mechanical Rms, Public Spaces, Basement, Welding & Service Bays, Well Shop, Clean Workshop):

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

D. Piping, Exposed (Mechanical Rms, Public Spaces, Basement, Welding & Service Bays, Well Shop, Clean Workshop):

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.20 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ductwork, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Standard Specifications, Proposal Documents, Special Provisions, Supplemental Specifications, Bid Item Manual and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.

B. CA: Commissioning Authority.

C. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.

D. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 ALLOWANCES

A. Labor, instrumentation, tools, and equipment costs for technicians for the performance of commissioning testing are covered by the "Schedule of Allowances" Article in Division 01 Section "Allowances."

1.5 UNIT PRICES

A. Commissioning testing allowance may be adjusted up or down by the "List of Unit Prices" Article in Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" when actual man-hours are computed at the end of commissioning testing.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CA.

B. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.

C. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.

D. Participate in HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CA.

E. Provide information requested by the CA for final commissioning documentation.

F. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

1.7 CA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.

B. Direct commissioning testing.

C. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of Work are complete.

D. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

1.8 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide the following information to the CA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
5. Certificate of readiness certifying that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
7. Corrective action documents.
8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of readiness.

B. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CA.

3.2 Testing AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CA.

B. Notify the CA at least 10 days in advance of testing and balancing Work, and provide access for the CA to witness testing and balancing Work.

C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CA.

1. The CA will notify testing and balancing Contractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
2. The testing and balancing Contractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB shall result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.
4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CA.

B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each

conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.

C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. The CA along with the HVAC&R Contractor, testing and balancing Contractor, and HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control Contractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.

E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

G. The CA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

H. The CA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.4 HVAC&R SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Boiler Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in Division 23 boiler Sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and boiler certification to the CA.

B. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls." Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.

C. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment requirements are specified in Division 23 piping Sections. HVAC&R Contractor shall prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CA. Plan shall include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred

to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.

2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

D. Energy Supply System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of gas hot-water heating system and equipment at the direction of the CA. The CA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.

E. Refrigeration System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of chillers, cooling towers, refrigerant compressors, condensers, and other refrigeration systems. The CA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.

F. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air, steam, and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.

G. Vibration and Sound Tests: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of vibration isolation and seismic controls.

END OF SECTION 230800

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Standard Specifications, Proposal Documents, Special Provisions, Supplemental Specifications, Bid Item Manual and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

B. Furnish and install all labor, materials, equipment, pneumatic/electronic interfaces and actuation devices, apparatus, software, services, permits and supervision, and all permanent and temporary facilities necessary to provide complete and proper working Direct Digital Control system as indicated on the drawings, called for in the specifications or required by job conditions. Drawings are diagrammatic only. Provide any equipment and labor not specifically referred to herein or on the drawings that are required to meet the functional intent, such as repeaters, routers, bridges, and gateways.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. The new building automation DDC system to be capable of integrating multiple building functions, including equipment supervision and control, alarm management, energy management, and trend data collection...

B. DDC to consist of Supervisory Controllers, Programmable Controllers, stand-alone Application Specific Controllers (ASC's), Operators Terminals, Operator Workstations, DDC system servers, and other operator interface devices.

C. The DDC communications network shall be capable of direct connection to and communication with a high-speed local area network (LAN) such as ARCNET or Ethernet.

D. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.

E. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: BACnet MS/TP protocol per the latest version of ASHRAE Standard 135 and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics,

finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
2. Schematic flow diagrams for each system showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between factory and field installed wiring.
4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
5. Written description of sequence of operation.
6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
8. DDC System Hardware:

    a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
    b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
    c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.

9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
10. Controlled Systems:

    a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
    b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
    c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
    d. Points list.

C. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with LonWorks or BACnet.

D. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files and installation instructions.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

E. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.

F. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

G. Field quality-control test reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
5. Calibration records and list of set points.
6. Programming manuals.
7. Record documents (“as-builts”), including updated schematic diagrams, wiring diagrams, and control sequences.
8. Training documentation.
9. Contact information of service contractor and parts suppliers.

I. Warrantee Certificates

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.

1. Have similar control equipment in service for not less than 5 years.
2. Service office within 20 road miles of the job site.
3. The Contractor shall respond to the job site within a four (4) hour period for any emergency relating to the control system, 24 hours/day, 7 days/week.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

D. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.

E. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.

F. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide warranty on all parts and labor for one year starting at the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Andover Controls Corporation.
2. Honeywell International Inc.; Home & Building Control.
3. Invensys Building Systems.
4. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Controls Group.
5. KMC Controls/Kreuter Manufacturing Company.
6. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.

7. TAC Americas, INC.

B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

2.2 DDC EQUIPMENT

A. Operator Interface: A single PC-based laptop, located in the first floor mechanical room, with minimum configuration as follows:

1. Motherboard: With 4 integrated USB 2.0 ports, integrated Intel Pro 10/100 (Ethernet), integrated audio, bios, and hardware monitoring.
2. Processor: Intel Celeron.
3. Random-Access Memory: 4.0 GB.
4. Graphics: Intel HD.
5. Monitor: 16 inches, LCD color.
6. Hard-Disk Drive: 500 GB.
7. Wireless Network Card.
8. Uninterruptible Power Supply.
9. Operating System: Microsoft Windows 7.

    a. BACnet Compliance: Control units shall use BACnet protocol per the latest version of ASHRAE Standard 135 and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.

    b. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.

10. The operator interface shall be accessible via a web browser (Internet Explorer) and mobile web browsers (iOS and Android).
11. Application Software:

    a. I/O capability from operator station.
    b. System security for each operator via software password and access levels.
    c. Automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
    d. Database creation and support.
    e. Automatic and manual database save and restore.
    f. Dynamic color graphic displays with up to 5 screen displays at once. Ability to override each point. Graphic pages shall include the following pages:

        1) Home page showing the building floor plan. For multi-story buildings, the home page shall have a building elevation. Clicking on a floor in the elevation shall bring up a separate page showing the floor plan of that floor.

a) Each temperature control zone shall be outlined and labeled with the unit serving the zone. Clicking on the zone shall link to the page showing the equipment serving the zone.
b) Each zone shall display the temperature setpoint and measured temperature. Display user offset for any adjustable thermostats. When the measured temperature is 2 deg F (1 deg C) or more below (above) the setpoint, the zone color shall be blue (red).
c) Identify each zone as occupied or unoccupied by hatching or some other graphical pattern.

2) A table with columns for the zone name, schedule in effect, occupancy status, temperature setpoint, measured temperature, and deviation from setpoint. Color excessive deviations as described above. Show data for all zones.
3) All major equipment, including air handling units, fan coils, VAV boxes, chillers, boilers, and pumps, shall each have a separate page showing all related setpoints, measured values, valve and damper positions, and reset “buttons” for any manual resets. Provide links to view trends. For each hydronic system the pumps and boilers or chillers and cooling towers may be shown on one page. Show alarms.
4) A table with columns for VAV box label, airflow setpoint, measured airflow, damper position, reheat valve position and discharge air temperature. Show data for all VAV boxes. Show alarms.
5) Miscellaneous data and reports:

a) Configuration, calibration and tuning parameters, with the ability to change parameters.
b) List of current alarms.
c) List of points that are overridden.

g. Custom graphics generation and graphics library of HVAC equipment and symbols.
h. Trending:

1) Record trend points every 15 minutes.
2) Trend logs retrievable in spreadsheets and database programs.
3) Trend logs displayed in tables and graphs.
4) Setpoints and measured values visible simultaneously on the same graphs and tables.
5) User adjustable ranges and scaling.
6) Archive trend logs onto CD ROM.

i. Alarms:

1) Buffer alarms when the operator work station is off and appear when the operator work station is turned on.
2) Operator inhibit alarm reporting for each point.

j. Alarm processing, messages, and reactions.

1) Level 1 Alarms:

a) Automatic alarm message at operator work station.

2) Level 2 Alarms:

a) Automatic alarm message at operator work station.
b) Automatic e-mail.

3) Level 3 Alarms:

a) Automatic alarm message at operator work station.
b) Automatic e-mail.
c) Automatic phone call.

k. Trend logs retrievable in spreadsheets and database programs.
l. Alarm and event processing.
m. Object and property status and control.
n. Automatic restart of field equipment on restoration of power.
o. Data collection, reports, and logs. Include standard reports for the following:

1) Current values of all objects.
2) Current alarm summary.
3) Disabled objects.
4) Alarm lockout objects.
5) Logs.
6) Print screen of any graphic display.

p. Custom report development.
q. Microsoft Excel, latest version.
r. Microsoft Word, latest version.
s. Utility and weather reports.
t. Workstation application editors for controllers and schedules. Schedules shall include the following:

1) Weekday occupied (day)
2) Weekday unoccupied (night)
3) Weekend occupied (day)
4) Weekend unoccupied (night)
5) Holidays
6) Occupied override

u. Maintenance management.
v. Change setpoints.
w. Change calibration correction values.
x. Change tuning parameters.
y. Override inputs (for testing and commissioning)
z. List overridden points.

aa. Timeclock with adjustments for daylight savings time, downloadable to system controllers, and synchronized time to controllers on operator command.
bb. Anti-cycling control limiting the number of times each piece of equipment starts each hour.
cc. Staggered start commands to protect against excessive simultaneous starting electrical surges.
dd. Optimal start/stop.
ee. Demand limiting.
ff. Load Rolling.
gg. Interlocks preventing simultaneous heating and cooling.

12. Custom Application Software:

a. English language oriented.
b. Full-screen character editor/programming environment.
c. Allow development of independently executing program modules with debugging/simulation capability.
d. Support conditional statements.
e. Support floating-point arithmetic with mathematic functions.
f. Contains predefined time variables.

13. Software Licenses: For all software provided under this contract, including software on personal computers, laptop computers, servers, and controllers. Software keys or locks are not acceptable.
14. Provide unlocked versions of the following:

a. All application files.
b. All configuration files for controllers and third party equipment.
c. A backup of all databases, stored on the hard drive.
d. Provide online help.

B. Primary Programmable Controllers (PPC): Modular, comprising processor board with custom free-form programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access to plug in diagnostic terminal unit and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source providing a minimum of 72 hours protection of trend data and clock functions.

1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:

a. Global communications.
b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
d. Software applications, scheduling, timeclock, trending, and alarm processing.
e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.

f. Diagnostic software.

3. Standard Application Programs:

a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
c. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.

1) Store a minimum of 144 trend values for every I/O point specified to be trended.
2) Upload values of trended points to the operator work station when the value changes or every 15 minutes when the value does not change.

d. Remote communications.
e. Maintenance management.
f. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).

4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
5. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.
6. BACnet Compliance: Control units shall use BACnet protocol per the latest version of ASHRAE Standard 135 and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
7. Communication interface card suitable for connecting to the network.
8. Expandable with add-on expansion I/O modules.
9. Analog-to-digital (A/D) and digital-to-analog (D/A) converter resolution (e.g., 8-bit or 10-bit processor) shall be sufficient to provide the resolution required for the control loops.

C. Supervisory Logic Controllers (SLC): Modular, comprising processor board with custom free-form programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access to plug in laptop computer; and backup power source providing a minimum of 72 hours protection of trend data and clock functions.

1. Units monitor or control data from supervised application specific controllers; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:

a. Global communications.
b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.

c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
d. Software applications, scheduling, timeclock, trending, and alarm processing.
e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
f. Diagnostic software.
g. Heartbeat or watchdog timer LED indicating that the controller is operating properly.

3. Standard Application Programs:

a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
c. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.

1) Store a minimum of 144 trend values for every I/O point specified to be trended.
2) Upload values of trended points to the operator work station when the value changes or every 15 minutes when the value does not change.

d. Remote communications.
e. Maintenance management.

4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
5. Communication interface card suitable for connecting to the network.
6. Expandable with add-on expansion I/O modules.
7. Analog-to-digital (A/D) and digital-to-analog (D/A) converter resolution (e.g., 10-bit or 12-bit processor) shall be sufficient to provide the total resolution required for the control loops.

D. Application Specific Controllers (ASC): Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.

1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:

a. Global communications.
b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.

3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
4. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.
5. BACnet Compliance: Control units shall use BACnet protocol per the latest version of ASHRAE Standard 135 and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
6. Control sequence programming can be changed while the controller remains in service.
7. Database and Memory Back-Up: All programming defining the functions to be performed by the ASC, including but not limited to application programs and point database within each ASC, shall be protected from loss due to power failure for a minimum of six months. Systems providing non-volatile memory for these functions are preferred. Systems not providing non-volatile memory shall provide a system rechargeable battery backup system sufficient to provide protection for the specified 6 month period. Systems not in compliance shall provide for uninterrupted power to each ASC.

E. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers. Systems which command multiple outputs over a single pair of wires, such as power line carrier systems, are not acceptable.

1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA).
6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
8. SPDT Output Relays: Indicate status with an LED.

F. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:

1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

G. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:

1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.

2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

H. Control Panels:

1. Provide panel enclosures for all DDC controllers and associated function modules. All controls to be in enclosures without exception.
2. Provide UL listed cabinets for use with line voltage devices.
3. See Division 16 for control panel assembly and installation.
4. NEMA Rating:

   a. Inside: NEMA-1.
   b. Outside: NEMA-3R or NEMA-4.

I. Interface with Other Systems: All hardware and software required to provide the specified interactions with other systems, such as fire alarm, security, and lighting systems.

2.3 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.

1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72-hour battery backup.
2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
3. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.
4. BACnet Compliance: Control units shall use BACnet protocol per the latest version of ASHRAE Standard 135 and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
5. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.
6. Enclosure: Waterproof rated for operation at 40 to 150 deg F.

2.4 ALARM PANELS

A. Unitized cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting. Fabricate of 0.06-inch-thick, furniture-quality steel or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish. Provide common keying for all panels.

B. Indicating light for each alarm point, single horn, acknowledge switch, and test switch, mounted on hinged cover.

1. Alarm Condition: Indicating light flashes and horn sounds.

2. Acknowledge Switch: Horn is silent and indicating light is steady.
3. Second Alarm: Horn sounds and indicating light is steady.
4. Alarm Condition Cleared: System is reset and indicating light is extinguished.
5. Contacts in alarm panel allow remote monitoring by independent alarm company.

C. Mechanical Room and Control Panel Horns: 24 volt alarm horn suitable for panel mounting.

2.5 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.

B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F, and single- or double-pole contacts.

C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.

1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.

D. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.

E. Receiver Controllers: Single- or multiple-input models with control-point adjustment, direct or reverse acting with mechanical set-point adjustment with locking device, proportional band adjustment, authority adjustment, and proportional control mode.

1. Remote-control-point adjustment shall be plus or minus 20 percent of sensor span, input signal of 3 to 13 psig.
2. Proportional band shall extend from 2 to 20 percent for 5 psig.
3. Authority shall be 20 to 200 percent.
4. Air-supply pressure of 18 psig, input signal of 3 to 15 psig, and output signal of zero to supply pressure.
5. Gages: 1-1/2 inches in diameter, 2.5 percent wide-scale accuracy, and range to match transmitter input or output pressure.

2.6 ELECTRONIC SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
2. For wall, floor slab, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

a. Architectural housing for public space mounting.
b. Weatherproof/sunshield housing for outdoors.
c. Thermowell housing for water applications.

1) Non-corrosive fluids below 250 deg F: brass or stainless steel.
2) Other applications: 300 series stainless steel.

d. Protective housing for duct mounting.

e. Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum 2-1/2" insertion length for mounting in concrete floor slab.

3. The sensor/transducer shall be selected to withstand ambient conditions, including moisture or condensation and transient conditions for temperatures, pressures, humidities, etc.
4. Transducers may be supplied as an integral unit with the field sensor, or as part of the controller.
5. The sensor/transducer shall be appropriately selected to most closely match the expected sensing range.
6. Use a transmitter where the sensor is more than 100 feet from its associated controller, there is excessive electrical noise present, or the controller cannot accept direct sensor input, a 4-20mA type.

B. RTDs and Transmitters:

1. Manufacturers:

a. BEC Controls Corporation.
b. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
c. RDF Corporation.

2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
7. Insertion Elements for concrete floor slab: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

C. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.

1. Manufacturers:

a. BEC Controls Corporation.
b. MAMAC Systems, Inc.

2. Accuracy: 5 percent full range with linear output.

3. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
4. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

    a. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
    b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.

D. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    b. MAMAC Systems, Inc.

2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.

    a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
    b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
    c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
    d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.

3. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
5. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
6. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

E. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

1. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
2. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.

F. Room sensor accessories include the following:

1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.
2. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.

G. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

2.7 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.

B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.

C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.

F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

H. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure, NTP fitting, rated for 300 psig for chilled water applications.

1. Manufacturers:

a. BEC Controls Corporation.
b. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.

2.8 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS:

A. Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

a. Primary status.
b. Device type.
c. Present average value.
d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.9 GAS DETECTION EQUIPMENT

A. General:

1. General: Provide (4) individual CO2 controllers and locate in Conference/Lunchroom 121, Conference 203, Conf. 210, and Conf. 216.
2. Combination Nitrogen Dioxide & Carbon Monoxide Detectors: Provide an individual controller for each of four zones (1) Service Bay 1, (1) Service Bay 2, & (1) Welding Bay, with multiple remote carbon dioxide/ nitrogen dioxide sensors/ transmitters as required to provide full coverage of individual zones.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Brasch Manufacturing Company.
2. B. W. Technologies.
3. Honeywell Analytics Inc. E3 Point
4. CEA Instruments.
5. Vulcain Inc.

C. Controller

1. General: Microprocessor controlled, capable of performing the specified sequence of operation thru integration with the BAS using Modbus or BACnet (MS-TP) communication protocol.
2. Enclosure: Corrosion resistant.
3. Operating Temperature Range: 32 to 104 deg F.
4. Operating Relative Humidity Range: 15 to 90%, non-condensing.
5. Input Power: 120V connection. 24V with transformer is acceptable.
6. Outputs:

    a. Indicating Lights: For power and alarm.
    b. Audible Alarm: with manual silence switch.
    c. Ventilation Equipment Activation Relay: 120V, 5A at 240 VAC.
    d. Fault Alarm Relay: 24V, to signal building automation system.
    e. Activate ventilation equipment when power to controller fails.
    f. De-activate heating equipment (MAU) when power to methane controller fails.

D. Carbon Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors using solid-state infrared sensors; suitable over a temperature range of 23 to 130 deg F and calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continuous or averaged reading, 4- to 20-mA output;, for wall mounting.

E. Combination Nitrogen Dioxide & Carbon Monoxide Detectors: The sensor transmitters shall contain electro-chemical carbon monoxide (CO) sensor with temperature compensation circuits and an electro-chemical nitrogen dioxide (NO2) sensor.

1. General: Electrochemical, factory calibrated.
2. Accuracy: $\pm$5%.
3. Minimum Life: 2 years
4. Repeatability: $\pm$10% at calibration point.

F. Accessories:

1. Calibration kit.
2. Was Bay Splash Protection: Corrosion-resistant splash guard with transparent cover to see indicating lights, or NEMA rating 3R or higher.

2.10 AIRFLOW MEASURING STATIONS

A. Thermal Dispersion Air Flow Stations

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Air Monitor Corporation.
   b. Ebtron.
   c. Tek-Air.

2. Probe Sensor Density:

	Area (sq. ft.)	Sensors
a.	<= 1.5	2
b.	>1.5 to <4	4
c.	4 to <8	6
d.	8 to <12	8

3. Accuracy: 2 percent of full range.
4. Calibrated Range: 0-5000 FPM
5. Temperature Sensor Accuracy: □0.15□F
6. Temperature: -20□F to +140□F
7. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95% (non-condensing)
8. Provide transmitter that will average up to sixteen sensors and provide two field selectable linear analog output signals (4-20mA and 0-10 VDC) proportional to airflow and temperature. Sensor electronic circuitry other than the temperature sensors shall not be exposed to the air stream and shall be protected from moisture to prevent failure.

2.11 GAS FLOW METERS

A. Thermal Mass Flow Meter: Inline or insertion style meter w/ local display and includes a 4-20 mA output for flow rate with a separate pulse output for totalizing flow.

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Onicon Inc. F-5000/ D-100

2. Casing: Weather tight NEMA 4 aluminum enclosure.
3. Flow Conditioner: Built in flow conditioner to reduce straight run pipe requirements.
4. Sensing Method: Stainless steel, thermal mass flow sensor utilizing analog/digital sensing circuitry.
5. Accuracy: 2 percent of full range.
6. Local display: Totalizing local display module supporting BAS communication protocol.

2.12 WATER FLOW METERS

A. Turbine Flow Meter: Insertion turbine flow meter provides a high-resolution frequency output to a local display.

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Onicon Inc. F-1100/ D-100

2. Casing: Weather tight aluminum enclosure.
3. Sensing Method: Stainless steel, turbine flow meter with electronic impedance sensing.
4. Accuracy: 2 percent of full range.
5. Local display: Totalizing local display module supporting BAS communication protocol.

2.13 ELECTRIC METERS

A. Electric Meter: Power monitoring device to provide building power, energy, and demand measurements.

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Siemens E&A Inc. PAC4200.

2. Casing: Pre wired NEMA 1 enclosure includes terminal blocks, circuit breakers, disconnect, meter, and communication module.
3. Energy Measurement: Real/Reactive/Apparent energy, demand, and event logging.
4. Accuracy: Voltage (0.2%), Currents (0.2%), Power (0.5%).

B. Communication: Communication module to support BAS communication protocol.

2.14 THERMOSTATS

A. Combination Thermostat and Fan Switches: Line-voltage thermostat with push-button or lever-operated fan switch.

B. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats (Type T3): NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, non-mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, visible temperature reading, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.

C. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats (Type T4): Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; visible temperature reading, listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.

1. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.

D. Remote-Bulb Thermostats (Type T5): On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.

E. Immersion Thermostat: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.

F. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.

G. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 1 foot for every square foot of coil surface.
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

H. Thermostat Accessories:

1. Cover: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
2. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.

2.15 ACTUATORS

A. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque. Stroke time for 90 degree rotation 90 seconds or less for major equipment and 6 minutes or less for terminal equipment. Provide position feedback potentiometers connected to controller for closed loop control on major equipment analog control loops. Provide pilot positioners.

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.

2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure. Provide operators and pilot positioners with linkages and brackets for mounting on control valve. Design mounting and/or support to provide no more than 5% hysteresis in either direction.
3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:

   a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.

c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft of damper.
d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.

4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
9. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
10. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
11. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
12. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.16 CONTROL VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Johnson Controls, Inc.
2. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
3. Honeywell.
4. Siebe.

B. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.

   a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
   b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.

4. Sizing: 5-psig Insert value maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:

   a. Two Position: Line size.

b. Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.

5. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.

D. Butterfly Valves: 200-psig, 150-psig maximum pressure differential, ASTM A 126 cast-iron or ASTM A 536 ductile-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals.

1. Body Style: Lug.
2. Disc Type: Nickel-plated ductile iron.
3. Sizing: 1-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
4. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.

E. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.

1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
2. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.

2.17 DAMPERS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation
2. Ruskin Co.
3. TAMCO (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).

B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel or opposed-blade design; 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick extruded aluminum air foil, internally insulated ,thermally broken, with maximum blade width of 6 inches.

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

3. Blade Seals: Extruded EPDM.
4. Frame Seals: Use extruded silicone seals, mechanically fastened, AMCA rated for Leakage Class 1A at 1" w.g. static pressure differential.

2.18 HAND-OFF-AUTO (H.O.A.) CONTROL SWITCH

A. H.O.A. Switch: Three position selector switch marked "Hand Off Auto". Maintained contact, 1NO/1NC contacts rated 10 amps, 6 amps at 120V. Grey metal NEMA 1 enclosure. UL Listed.

2.19 CONTROL CABLE

A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling." Provide plenum rated cable in ceiling return air plenums.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

B. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. General Criteria:

1. Size all control devices to properly supply and/or operate and control the apparatus served.
2. Provide control devices suitable for the environment in which they will operate:

    a. All devices shall be constructed to withstand system temperatures and pressures.
    b. Devices used in outdoor ambient conditions shall be constructed to withstand those conditions or shall be suitably weather protected.
    c. Devices in corrosive environments shall be constructed of materials to withstand the effects of that environment.

B. Control Dampers

1. General:

    a. Unless otherwise indicated, use opposed blade for modulating control dampers and use parallel blade dampers for two position (open/close) dampers and for mixing applications.
    b. All blade linkage hardware shall have a corrosion resistant finish and be readily accessible for maintenance.

c. Damper construction material shall be the same as the connecting duct material. Exception: Aluminum damper may be used in a galvanized duct system.
d. Provide thermally broken frames and insulated blades for non-ducted dampers mounted on outside walls.
e. Maximum single damper size shall be 48"x48". If total width or height exceeds maximum, use multiple dampers.
f. Locate actuators outside of the air stream, unless otherwise indicated or serves roof mounted exhaust fans.

2. Sizing/selection criteria:

a. Two position dampers shall be sized as close as possible to duct size but in no case is the damper to be less than duct area.
b. When damper is part of an intake louver assembly, damper shall be same nominal size as louver unless specified otherwise on drawings.
c. All dampers used for mixing of airstreams shall be sized for 1800 to 2000 feet per minute velocity.

C. Control Valves

1. Sizing/selection criteria:

a. Valves with pressure drop greater than 50% of upstream pressure shall have sound reduction trim.
b. Water Service:

1) Characteristic: equal percentage for two-way valves; linear for three way valves.
2) Select control valves based on pressure drop calculations based on C_v values at 100% stroke.
3) Heating: globe type, selected for a minimum of 25% of equipment subcircuit pressure drop but no more than maximum available pump head allowing 2 psi pressure drop for balancing valve.
4) Cooling: globe or butterfly type, selected for minimum of 10% of equipment subcircuit pressure drop, but not more than maximum pump head allowing minimum 2 psi pressure drop for balancing valve. Modulating butterfly valves shall be high performance type.

D. Air Temperature Sensors

1. Ducts with cross-sectional area less than 3 square feet: single point type.
2. Ducts with cross-sectional area more than 3 square feet: RTD type.
3. Mixed air: averaging type.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

C. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches to 60 inches above the floor.

1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
2. Meet ADA requirements.
3. Locate temperature sensors away from direct sunlight, diffuser air streams, and heat sources.
4. Install thermostats and temperature sensors mounted on outside walls on insulated subbases.
5. Install devices with visible readouts where the display can be easily read.

D. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

E. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

F. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

G. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

H. Install refrigerant instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."

I. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.

J. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.

K. Gas Detection Equipment: Provide sensors in locations and install per manufacturers requirements to provide full area coverage.

L. H.O.A. Switches: Install hand-off-automatic switches to control pumps, exhaust fans, etc. as noted on plans, schedules, and control sequences. Coordinate w/ Div. 26 requirements.

M. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

N. Provide power wiring to each component requiring power, such as control panels. Use circuits dedicated for controls. For equipment on emergency power, use emergency power circuits for their controllers.

O. Mount all control devices in accessible locations.

P. Application of Controllers:

1. All major equipment and systems shall have independent controllers.
2. Primary Process Controllers (PPCs) shall be used for the following:

    a. Air handling units.
    b. Make-up air units.
    c. Heating water system.

3. Supervisory Logic Controllers (SLCs) shall be used for the following:

    a. Supervising Application Specific Controllers (ASCs)

4. Application Specific Controllers (ASCs) shall be used for the following:

    a. Fan Coil Units.
    b. Air Terminals
    c. Pumps.
    d. Fans.

Q. Interposing Relays:

1. Provide interposing relays necessary for interfacing to low voltage outputs with 120 VAC or line voltage motor control.

    a. Use Type C horsepower rated interposing relays for motors and electric heaters.
    b. Use Type K interposing relays for other general purpose use.

R. Well-Mounted Sensors:

1. Install thermal conducting compound.
2. In pipe 2 ½ inches and smaller: install at elbow with tee fitting with well pointed upstream. Minimum 2” tee size.
3. In pipe 3 inches and larger: install the element in the flow.
4. For gravity streams, such as condensate, install on the bottom of pipe.

3.4 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
2. Install cable in conduit in the following locations:

    a. Exposed areas, such as mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, and public spaces.

b. Inaccessible concealed spaces, such as above gypboard ceilings and in masonry or furred walls.

3. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
4. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
5. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
6. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
7. Route wires parallel or perpendicular to the building structural elements.
8. Do not route wires across telephone equipment areas.
9. In enclosures, install wiring in plastic track.
10. In controllers, wrap and secure all wiring.
11. Install wires at least 3 inches away from hot surfaces, such as steam and hot water pipes.

D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

F. Provide transient voltage surge protection according to Division 16.

G. For equipment powered by emergency power, provide power to the equipment's controller from an emergency power panel.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
4. Pressure test control air piping at 30 psig or 1.5 times the operating pressure for 24 hours, with maximum 5-psig loss.
5. Pressure test high-pressure control air piping at 150 psig and low-pressure control air piping at 30 psig for 2 hours, with maximum 1-psig loss.
6. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
7. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.

8. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions. Verify response times.
9. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation. Provide one week notice before scheduled test to allow Engineer to witness test.
10. Test software and hardware interlocks.
11. Test all alarms, including any phone calls or e-mail alarm messages. Verify response times.
12. Verify trends are being recorded.
13. Verify occupancy schedule with building users.
14. Print reports.
15. Test all operator access points to the network, such as the operator work station, laptop computer from each controller plug-in, modem access, and web access.
16. Test all interactions with other systems, such as fire alarm, lighting, and security systems.
17. Verify proper electrical voltages and amperages.
18. Verify all circuits are free from shorts, grounds or faults.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
6. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
7. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
8. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
9. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
10. Check DDC system as follows:

    a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
    b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.

2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.

    a. Use manufacturer's linearity curve to lineraize the signal from each sensor.

3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated. Factory calibration does not replace field calibration.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:

    a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
    c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
    d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
    e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

5. Flow:

    a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.

6. Pressure:

    a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.

7. Temperature:

    a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
    b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature set points.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train (4) Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls including software. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

1. The first training session, minimum 8 hours, shall take place just prior to Substantial Completion. Training shall include system operation, maintenance procedures, and operating the system software. Submit O&M manuals at least one week prior to training session.
2. A follow-up training session, minimum 4 hours, shall take place approximately six months after Substantial Completion to assist troubleshooting answer questions.
3. A second follow-up training session, minimum 4 hours, shall take place approximately twelve months after Substantial Completion (just before the end of the warrantee period) to assist troubleshooting answer questions.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Standard Specifications, Proposal Documents, Special Provisions, Supplemental Specifications, Bid Item Manual and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements.

1.3 HEATING-WATER CONTROL SEQUENCES

A. General: Control digitally thru the building automation system BAS and dedicated stand-alone mechanical system controller.

B. Input Devices:

1. Supply water temperature sensor.
2. Return water temperature sensor.
3. Outside air temperature sensor.
4. Differential Pressure Sensor.

C. Set Points:

1. Heating System Enable: 65 deg F, OAT(adjustable).
2. Heating System Disable: 70 deg F, OAT (adjustable).
3. Supply Water Temperature:

    a. 160 deg F (adjustable) when the outside air temperature is -10 deg F (adjustable) or below.
    b. 100 deg F (adjustable) when the outside air temperature is 65 deg F (adjustable) or above. Coordinate minimum hot water temperature with boiler manufacturer recommendations.
    c. Linear relationship between the two points above.

D. Boilers and Primary Pumps (HWB-1,2 & BP-1,2):

1. Sequence and modulate boiler firing rates thru DDC to maintain heating-water supply temperature.
2. Start primary pump before enabling boiler. Enable boiler when flow is proven.

3. When the lead boiler is unable to maintain heating-water supply temperature at full fire for more than five minutes, and the lead boiler has been running at least 15 minutes (adjustable), start the lag boiler and pump.
4. When multiple boilers are firing, modulate boilers together at the same rate.
5. When multiple boilers are firing at less than 45% of full fire, shut down the lag boiler and pump.
6. Boiler/Pump Shutdown:

    a. Initiate boiler shutdown sequence.
    b. Continue running pump for two minutes (adjustable) after boiler shutdown, then shut off pump.
    c. Do not allow boiler to restart until 15 minutes (adjustable) after shutdown.
    d. Conditions: Disable boilers and primary pumps when both secondary pumps are off.

E. Secondary Pumps (HWP-1 & HWP-2): Each pump controlled by Variable Frequency Drive w/ start-stop and auto-manual selector switches.

1. When switch in "HAND" position, run pump continuously. When switch is "OFF" position, disable pump.
2. When switch in "AUTO" position, pump shall be controlled by outside air temperature, differential pressure sensor, and BAS.

    a. When outdoor air temperature drops below the heating system enable set point, energize the lead secondary pump with the lag pump standing idle.
    b. When outdoor air temperature rises above the heating system disable set point, de-energize both secondary pumps.

F. Lead/Lag Control:

1. Switch lead/lag pump and boiler assignments weekly at a time when maintenance personnel are available. Verify scheduled times with maintenance personnel.
2. Switch the lead/lag secondary pumps at a slightly different time than the boilers and primary pumps.
3. Prove new lead boiler and primary pump operating before allowing former lead boiler and primary pump to shut down.

G. Speed Control:

1. Input Device: Differential pressure transmitters between supply and return headers.
2. Output Device: VFD on motors of HWP-1 and HWP-2.
3. Action:

    a. Modulate pump speed to maintain 5.0 psi (adj) average pressure differential. Provide high/low differential pressure alarm.
    b. When pump speed is at minimum setpoint, modulate the hot water bypass valve to maintain hot water differential setpoint.

c. When pump speed is above minimum setpoint, close the hot water bypass valve.

H. Safeties:

1. All safety controls shall come factory installed and be integral with boiler and shall not be overridden by the BAS.
2. Provide integration of boiler flame safeguard controls with BAS. Integration shall provide monitoring of all data available at these controllers via the BAS. Install Communications Interface furnished by the boiler manufacturer. Provide all necessary wiring between communications interface and burner controllers (provided by boiler manufacturer)
3. Flame Safeguard: Flame safeguard microprocessor shall annunciate discrete alarm conditions.
4. Annunciate off-normal alarm whenever boiler status does not equal command.

I. Failures:

1. Communication or equipment failure of lead boiler, BAS shall automatically switch lead/lag boiler assignments and signal a BAS alarm.
2. Boiler Failure or Primary Pump Failure: Disable pump and boiler and signal an alarm. Switch the lead/lag assignments of the boiler and primary pump.
3. Secondary Pump Failure: Disable pump and signal an alarm. Switch the lead/lag assignments of the secondary pumps.
4. Sensor Failure: Upon the failure of an analog sensor, associated fire rates shall remain at their last position and alarm shall be annunciated.

J. Display:

1. DDC System graphic
2. Heating-water supply temperature. Trend. Alarm.
3. Heating-water supply temperature set point. Trend.
4. Return water temperature. Trend.
5. Outside air temperature. Trend.
6. Fire rate for each boiler. Trend. Totalize run time.
7. Pump status, speed. Trend. Totalize run time. (each pump)
8. System differential pressure. Trend. Alarm.
9. System differential set point.
10. Heating system enable set point.
11. Heating system disable set point.
12. Pump run delay after boiler shutdown set point.
13. Boiler restart delay after shutdown set point.
14. Supply water temperature reset schedule points.
15. Alarms

1.4 RADIANT FLOOR ZONE CONTROL SEQUENCES

A. General: Control digitally thru the building automation system BAS and stand-alone mechanical system controllers.

B. Control Primary Circulating Pumps (P-R1 thru R3):

1. Input Device: DDC system.

2. Output Device: DDC system command to starter relay.

3. Action: Energize pump(s) at outdoor-air temperatures below 40 deg F (adjustable.

4. Room Temperature:

   a. Input Device:

      1) Vehicle Service and Welding Bays: Electronic temperature sensor wall mounted (RZ 1 thru 3).

   b. Output Device: Electronic, 3-way control-valve operator (CV-R1 thru R3).
   c. Action: Modulate valve to maintain temperature.

5. Heating-Water Supply Temperature Control:

   a. Input Device: Supply water temperature sensor.
   b. Output Device: Electronic, 3-way control-valve operator (CV-R1 thru R3).
   c. Action: Limit control valve stroke to maintain maximum heating-water supply temperature of 120 deg F (adj.).

6. Display:

   a. DDC system graphic.
   b. Room temperature indication.
   c. Room temperature set point.
   d. Individual zone heating-water supply & return temperature. Alarm.
   e. Heating-water supply temperature set point.
   f. Control-valve position.
   g. Pump status
   h. Outdoor-air temperature.

1.5 VAV AIR-HANDLING-UNIT CONTROL SEQUENCES (AHU-1,2)

A. General: DDC control with dedicated stand-alone HVAC controller.

B. Occupancy: Occupied or unoccupied as determined by DDC system occupancy time schedule and temporary occupancy override buttons. When any zone is in occupied mode, the system shall be in occupied mode.

C. Economizer: Enable economizer mode when the outdoor dry bulb air temperature is below the return air dry bulb temperature. Otherwise disable economizer mode.

D. Supply Fan Variable Volume Control:

1. Fail Position: Off.
2. Initiate:

a. Start 5 seconds (adjustable) after any zone enters occupied mode.
b. Ramp up speed slowly – no faster than 5 minutes to reach full speed.

3. Speed Control

a. Input Device: Static-pressure transmitter sensing supply duct static pressure referenced to conditioned-space static pressure, monitor and compare every 10 seconds.

1) Setpoint: Floating Point Control - 1.0 inches w.g. (adj.) +/-0.1 inches w.g. (adjustable)

b. Action: Modulate fan speed to maintain the supply duct static pressure at setpoint.

1) Static Pressure Set Point Reset:

a) Identify the critical zone AT box damper (the most open damper on AT boxes in the system) every 5 minutes and determine its percent open.
b) When the critical zone AT box damper is less than 85% (adj.) open, then the static pressure set point shall be lowered 0.1 inches w.g.
c) When the critical zone AT box damper is more than 95% (adj.) open, then the static pressure set point shall be raised 0.1 inches w.g.
d) Otherwise, the static pressure set point shall remain unchanged.

4. Limits:

a. Smoke Control:

1) Input Device: Duct-mounted smoke detector located in return air duct.
2) Output Device: Hard wired through motor starter/VFD to supply fan; DDC system alarm.
3) Action: Disable fans if smoke is sensed in duct, signal fire alarm panel

b. High Pressure:

1) Input Device: Static-pressure transmitter sensing supply duct static pressure referenced to static pressure outside the duct.
2) Output Device: DDC system binary output to motor starter/VFD to supply fan and DDC system alarm.

a) Action: Stop fan and signal alarm when static pressure rises above 2.0 inches w.g. (adj.).

E. Return Air Damper:

1. Fail Position: Open.
2. Occupied mode: Open
3. Unoccupied mode: Open.
4. Economizer: When the outside air temperature is less than 68 deg F modulate the outside air damper with the return air damper to maintain the mixed air temperature 2 deg F below the discharge air temperature set point, using a PI loop.

F. Outside Air Damper:

1. Fail Position: Closed.
2. Occupied mode:

    a. Minimum position as defined in the air handling unit schedule for minimum air flow rates.

3. Unoccupied mode: Closed.
4. Economizer: When the outside air temperature is less than 68 deg F modulate the outside air damper with the return air damper to maintain the mixed air temperature 2 deg F below the discharge air temperature set point, using a PI loop.

G. Demand Control Ventilation (DCV):

1. Input: (2) Carbon dioxide sensors (1 per AHU- Conference Rooms).

    a. AHU minimum outdoor air setpoint.
    b. DCV minimum outdoor air setpoint.

2. Action: Adjust the respective AHU minimum outside airflow setpoints during occupied periods to the DCV minimum setpoints (50% AHU minimum) to maintain a maximum carbon dioxide level of 1100 ppm (adjustable).

H. Outside Air Flow Measurement Station: Display measured airflow in DDC system display.

I. Relief Fan(s) Variable-Volume Control (RF-1 & 2):

1. Building Static Pressure Control:

    a. Input Device: Static-pressure transmitter sensing building static pressure referenced to outdoor static pressure.
    b. Output Device: DDC system analog output to motor speed controller. Set variable-speed drive to minimum speed when fan is stopped.
    c. Action: Start/stop fan(s) and control fan speed to maintain constant building differential static pressure 0.05” (adjustable).
    d. Note: RF-1 to control First Floor static pressure differential (AHU-1) and RF-2 to control Second Floor static pressure differential (AHU-2).

2. Display:

a. Building static-pressure differential indication (First and Second Floor).
b. Building static-pressure differential set point.
c. Relief Damper(s) damper positions.
d. Relief Fan(s)-fan speed.

J. Outside Air Flow Measurement Station: Display measured airflow in DDC system display.

K. Mixed Air Temperature: Signal alarm when temperature, as sensed by an averaging type sensor, is below 35 deg F (adjustable).

L. Filter Differential Pressure:

M. Signal alarm when the differential pressure exceeds 1.2 inches w.g. (adjustable).

N. Hydronic Heating Coil:

1. Occupied Time Schedule:

a. Input Device: DDC system time schedule.
b. Output Device: Binary output.
c. Action: Enable control.

2. Freeze Protection:

a. Input Device: Duct-mounted averaging element freezestat, located after heating coil.
b. Output Device: Hard wired through motor starter; DDC system alarm.
c. Action: On freezestat trip stop the supply and relief fans, close the outside air damper, and fully open the heating valve.

3. Supply-Air Temperature:

a. Input Device: Electronic temperature sensor.
b. Output Device: Normally open modulating control valve.
c. Action: Maintain supply-air temperature set point of 55 deg F.

4. Temperature Reset:

a. Input Device: DDC system with input from room temperature sensors.
b. Output Device: DDC system.
c. Action: Reset supply-air temperature in response to greatest heating demand.

5. Unoccupied Time Schedule:

a. Input Device: DDC system time schedule and output.
b. Output Device: DDC system binary output.
c. Action: Enable normal control when fan is cycled on.

6. Display:

a. Fan-discharge air-temperature indication.
b. Fan-discharge air-temperature set point.
c. Heating-coil control-valve position.

O. Direct Expansion (DX) Cooling Coil:

1. Occupied Time Schedule:

a. Input Device: DDC system time schedule.
b. Output Device: Binary output.
c. Action: Enable control.

2. Supply-Air Temperature:

a. Input Device: Electronic temperature sensor.
b. Output Device: Enable outdoor ACCU-1.
c. Action: Maintain supply-air temperature set point of 55 deg F.

3. Temperature Reset:

a. Input Device: DDC system with input from room temperature sensors.
b. Output Device: DDC system.
c. Action: Reset supply-air temperature in response to greatest cooling demand.

4. Unoccupied Time Schedule:

a. Input Device: DDC system time schedule.
b. Output Device: Binary output.
c. Action: Disable control.

5. Display:

a. Fan-discharge air-temperature indication.
b. Fan-discharge air-temperature set point.
c. Cooling-coil air-temperature indication.
d. Cooling-coil air-temperature set point.
e. Cooling-coil control-valve position.

P. Coordination of Air-Handling Unit Sequences: Ensure that mixed-air, heating-coil, and cooling-coil controls have common inputs and do not overlap in function.

Q. Failure Modes:

1. Power Failure: Put all devices in failure positions. Stagger restart upon restoration of power.
2. Fire Alarm: Put all devices in failure positions.
3. Supply Fan Failure:

a. Input Device: Current sensor on supply fan.
b. Output Device: DDC system alarm.

c. Action: If fan is not running 30 seconds (adjustable) after command to start, put all devices in failure position and signal an alarm with manual reset.

R. Operator Station Display: Indicate the following on operator workstation display terminal:

1. DDC system graphic.
2. DDC system on-off indication.
3. DDC system occupied/unoccupied mode.
4. Outdoor-air-temperature indication.
5. Supply-fan on-off indication.
6. Supply-fan-discharge static-pressure indication.
7. Supply-fan-discharge static-pressure set point.
8. Supply-fan speed.
9. Building static-pressure indication.
10. Building static-pressure set point.
11. Mixed-air-temperature indication.
12. Mixed-air damper positions.
13. Filter air-pressure-drop indication.
14. Filter high-air-pressure set point.
15. Fan-discharge air-temperature indication.
16. Fan-discharge air-temperature set point.
17. Heating-coil control-valve position.
18. Cooling-coil ACCU enable indication.

1.1 AIR-AIR HEAT RECOVERY UNIT (AHE-1)

A. Start and Stop Supply and Exhaust Fan(s):

1. Initiate: Occupied Time Schedule:

a. Input Device: DDC system time schedule.
b. Output Device: Binary output to motor starter.
c. Action: Energize fan(s).
d. Supply fan shall be off when OA temp is less than 80 deg F and greater than 50 deg F (adj).

2. Initiate: Unoccupied Time Schedule:

a. Input Device: DDC system time schedule.
b. Output Device: Binary output to motor starter(s).
c. Action: De-energize fan(s).
d. Display: Fan(s) on-off indication.

1.2 AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNIT (ACCU-1,2) CONTROL SEQUENCES

A. Start and Stop Air Cooled Condensing Unit(s):

1. Input Device: Discharge air temperature from cooling coil (CC-1,2).
2. Output Device: DDC system command to ACCU terminal strip.

3. Action: Energize condensing unit internal control circuit.
4. Display:

    a. Compressor(s) on-off status.
    b. Compressor(s) on-off indication.

B. Alarm ACCU(s) Start Failure:

1. Input Device: ACCU control panel terminal strip contact.
2. Output Device: DDC system alarm.
3. Action: Signal alarm.
4. Display: ACCU "failure-to-start" indication.

C. Operator Station Display: Indicate the following on operator workstation display terminal:

1. DDC system graphic.
2. DDC system status, on-off.
3. Outdoor-air temperature.
4. Cooling (software) demand indication.
5. Time schedule.
6. Compressor(s) on-off status.
7. Compressor(s) on-off indication.
8. ACCU "failure-to-start" indication.

1.3 FAN COIL UNIT CONTROL SEQUENCES (FCU-B1,2,3; S1, M1):

1. Occupancy: Occupied or unoccupied as determined by programmable thermostat and temporary occupancy override button.

2. Room Temperature Measurement and Set Points:

    a. Input Device: Programmable thermostat.
    b. Set Points:

        1) Occupied Room Temperature

            a) Heating: 68 deg F (adjustable).
            b) Cooling: 75 deg F (adjustable).

        2) Unoccupied Room Temperature:

            a) Heating: 60 deg F (adjustable).
            b) Cooling: 80 deg F (adjustable).

3. Occupied Mode:

    a. Fan: On.
    b. Outside Air Damper: Open.
    c. Heating Control:

1) Modulate HW control valve to maintain space temperature at set point.

d. Cooling Compressor(s):

1) When room temperature is above the occupied cooling set point, cycle/stage until room temperature equals set point, then off.
2) Otherwise: Off.

4. Unoccupied Mode:

a. Fan: On when heating or cooling is called for, otherwise off.
b. Outside Air Damper: Closed.
c. Heating Control:

1) Modulate HW control valve to maintain space temperature at set point.

d. Cooling Compressor(s):

1) When room temperature is above the unoccupied cooling set point, cycle/stage compressor(s) until room temperature equals set point, then off.
2) Otherwise: Off.

5. Safeties, Limits, and Conditions:

a. Fail Positions:

1) Fan: Off.
2) Outside Air Damper: Closed.
3) HW Control Valve: Open.
4) Compressors: Off.

b. Failure Modes: If any of the following occur more than 30 seconds after command, put all devices in their fail positions and alarm with manual reset:

1) Power failure.
2) Fan failure, as sensed by current sensor.

c. Safeties: Disable the fan with a hard wire connection with manual reset under any of the following conditions:

1) Freezestat Low Alarm; 35 deg F.

1.4 TERMINAL UNIT OPERATING SEQUENCE

A. Cabinet Unit Heater, Hydronic:

1. Room Temperature:

a. Input Device: Room temperature sensor.
b. Set Point: 65 deg F. Allowable Range: 55 to 75 deg F.
c. Fan: Cycle to maintain room temperature at set point.
d. Valve:

1) Fail Position: Open.
2) Action: Two-position; cycle to maintain room temperature at set point.

B. Unit Heater, Hydronic:

1. Room Temperature:

a. Input Device: Room temperature sensor.
b. Output Device: Binary Output.
c. Action: Modulate HW control valve and cycle fan to maintain temperature setpoint of 60 deg F (adj).

2. Display:

a. Room temperature indication.
b. Room temperature set point.

C. Wall Fin and Convectors, Hydronic:

1. Occupancy:

a. Input Device: Time clock DDC system time schedule.
b. Output Device: DDC system binary output.
c. Action: Report occupancy and enable occupied temperature set point.

2. Room Temperature:

a. Input Device: Room temperature sensor.
b. Output Device: Electronic control-valve operators.
c. Action: Modulate electronic control hot water valve in sequence (simultaneously) with reheat coil in AT box to maintain space temperature when associated AHU is running. When the associated AHU is off, the radiation valve will be modulated to maintain heating setpoint and the associated reheat valve shall be closed (Single Duct Terminals). Lock hot water valve closed whenever outside air is above 50º F (adj.).

1) Occupied Temperature: 75 deg F (adj.
2) Unoccupied Temperature: 65 deg F (adj.

3. Display:

a. Room/area served.
b. Room temperature indication.
c. Room temperature set point.
d. Room temperature set point, occupied.

e. Room temperature set point, unoccupied.
f. Control-valve position as percent open.

D. VAV, Terminal Air Units with Hydronic Coils (AT's):

1. Occupancy:

a. Input Device: Time clock DDC system time schedule.
b. Output Device: DDC system binary output.
c. Action: Report occupancy and enable occupied temperature set point.

1) Occupied Temperature: 75 deg F (adj.
2) Unoccupied Temperature: 65 deg F (adj.

2. Room Temperature:

a. Input Device: Electronic temperature sensor.
b. Output Device: Electronic damper actuators and control-valve operators.
c. Action: Modulate damper and valve to maintain temperature.

1) Sequence damper from full open to minimum position, then valve from closed to fully open (sequence w/ assoc. wall fin or convector).

3. Display:

a. Room/area served.
b. Room occupied/unoccupied.
c. Room temperature indication.
d. Room temperature set point.
e. Room temperature set point, occupied.
f. Room temperature set point, unoccupied.
g. Air-damper position as percent open.
h. Control-valve position as percent open.

1.5 MAKE-UP AIR HANDLING UNIT CONTROL SEQUENCES (MAU-1,2,3)

A. General: Control digitally thru the building automation system BAS and stand-alone mechanical system controllers.

B. Single Speed Make-Up Air Handling Unit With 100% Outside Air:

1. Discharge Air Temperature Measurement and Set Point:

a. Input Device: Discharge air and space temperature sensor(s).
b. Set Points: 60 deg F; Allowable Range: 55 to 85 deg F.

2. Damper:

a. Fail Position: Closed.
b. Action: Two-position; interlocked with unit operation.

1) Open when supply fan is on.
2) Closed when supply fan is off.

3. Filter Differential Pressure:

   a. Provide alarm signal to BAS when the differential pressure exceeds 0.5 inches w.g. (adjustable).

4. Gas Heating Control Valve:

   a. Fail Position: Closed.
   b. Action:

      1) Modulate to maintain discharge air temperature set point.

   c. Conditions:

      1) Per factory-installed safety controls.
      2) Close valve when fan is off.

5. Supply Fan:

   a. Fail Position: Off.
   b. Action: Single-speed; controlled by HAND-OFF-AUTO switch.

      1) HAND: On.
      2) OFF: Off.
      3) AUTO:

         a) On when assoc. exhaust fan is on.
         b) Off when assoc exhaust fan is off.

   c. Make-up Air Units and associated Exhaust Fans:

      1) MAU-1 assoc w/ EF-G1
      2) MAU-2 assoc w/ EF-G2,G3
      3) MAU-3 assoc w/ EF- W1 (Paint Booth)

6. Safeties:

   a. All safety controls shall come factory installed and be integral with MAU's and shall not be overridden by the BAS.
   b. Provide integration of flame safeguard controls with BAS. Integration shall provide monitoring of all data available at these controllers via the BAS. Install Communications Interface furnished by the unit manufacturer. Provide all necessary wiring between communications interface and burner controllers.
   c. Flame Safeguard: Flame safeguard microprocessor shall annunciate discrete alarm conditions.

d. Annunciate off-normal alarm whenever burner status does not equal command.

7. Failure Modes.

a. Power Failure: Put all devices in failure positions.
b. Fire Alarm: Put all devices in failure positions.

8. Display

a. DDC system graphic.
b. Supply fan on-off indication.
c. Outdoor-air-temperature indication.
d. Discharge air temperature indication. Trend.
e. Discharge air temperature set point.
f. Outside air damper position indication. Trend.
g. Fire rate for each burner. Trend. Totalize run time.
h. Alarms

1.6 GENERAL EXHAUST FAN CONTROL SEQUENCES (EF-G1 thru G3 and W2)

A. Single Speed Exhaust Fans:

B. Carbon Monoxide/Nitrogen Dioxide (CO/NO2) Detection System (EF G2,G3)

C. Carbon Monoxide (CO) Detection System (EF G1,W2):

1. General: DDC system shall enable/disable and signal alarms.

2. Exhaust Fan (EF-G1 thru G3 and EF-W2):

a. Fail Position: Off.
b. Action: Controlled by HAND-OFF-AUTO switch.

1) HAND: On.
2) OFF: Off.
3) AUTO: On during the following conditions:

a) Time Schedule: Staggered run time (minimum 4 hrs/day – EF-G2,G3)

b) Temporary override: Temporary override shall last 15 minutes (adjustable between 0 and 60 minutes).

c) Gas detection: The concentration of a detected gas is above the set point. Signal alarm with manual reset on gas detection controller

i.) Carbon Monoxide (CO) Set Point: 35 ppm. (Adjustable)

ii.) Nitrogen Dioxide (NO_2) Set Point: 1 ppm. (Adjustable)

d) Otherwise: Off.

e) Motorized backdraft damper open when fan is on, closed when fan is off.

3. Failure Modes.

a. Power Failure: Put all devices in failure positions.
b. Fire Alarm: Put all devices in failure positions.

4. Display:

a. DDC system graphic.
b. DDC system occupied/unoccupied mode.
c. Exhaust fans on-off indication. Trend.

1.7 PURGE EXHAUST (EF-P1 thru P3 and W2) FAN CONTROL SEQUENCES

A. Single Speed Exhaust Fans and assoc. Outside Air Intake Dampers:

1. General: DDC system shall enable/disable; monitor fan status and damper positions.
2. Exhaust Fan (EF- P1 thru P3, W2):

a. Fail Position: Off.
b. Action: Controlled by HAND-OFF-AUTO switch.

1) HAND: On.
2) OFF: Off.
3) AUTO:

a) Temporary purge button. Temporary purge shall last 15 minutes (adjustable between 0 and 60 minutes).
b) On during any of the following conditions:

i.) Purge button is depressed.
ii.) The concentration of a detected gas is above the set point (EF-W2 ONLY). Signal alarm with manual reset on gas detection controller.
iii.) Otherwise: Off.

4) Motorized backdraft damper open when fan is on, closed when fan is off.

3. Outside Air Dampers (MOD-P1,P2,W1,W2):

a. Exhaust Fans and associated dampers:

1) EF-P1 assoc w/ MOD-P1
2) EF-P2,P3 assoc w/ MOD-P1,P2.
3) EF-W2 assoc w/ MOD-W1,W2

b. Fail Position: Closed.
c. Action: Two-position; interlocked with exhaust fan.

1) Open when exhaust fan is on.
2) Closed when exhaust fan is off.

4. Failure Modes.

a. Power Failure: Put all devices in failure positions.
b. Fire Alarm: Put all devices in failure positions.

5. Operator Station Display: Indicate the following on operator workstation display terminal:

a. DDC system graphic.
b. Exhaust fans on-off indication.
c. Outdoor-air-temperature indication.
d. Outside air damper position indication.

1.8 MISC. VENTILATION SEQUENCES

A. Exhaust Fans: Service Pits (EF-PIT 1,2), Kitchen (EF-K1).

1. Action: Single speed exhaust fan controlled by ON-OFF switch with pilot light. Open/ Close associated motor operated damper(s).

2. Display:

a. Fan status

B. Exhaust Fans: Paint Booth (EF-W1).

1. Action: Single speed exhaust fan with ON-OFF control switch provided by paint booth manufacturer. Open/ Close associated motor operated damper(s) and interlock operation w/ MAU-3.

2. Display:

a. Fan status

C. Toilet Exhaust Fans: Toilet (EF-1).

1. Action: Room occupancy sensor.

D. Toilet Rm. Exhaust Fans (EF- 2,3):

1. Failure Position: Off.
2. Action:

a. On during occupied mode. Fully open associated motor operated damper.
b. Off during unoccupied mode. Fully close associated motor operated damper.

3. Display:

a. Fan status

E. Elevator Equip. Rm Exhaust Fan (EF- B1):

1. Failure Position: Off.

2. Action:

a. Fan on and associated dampers open when room temperature exceeds setpoint.

1) Setpoint: 80 deg F (adj): Allowable Range: 55 to 95 deg F.
2) Deadband: Plus or minus 5 deg F; allowable range: 0 to 10 deg F.

3. Display:

a. Fan status

F. Boiler Room Ventilation (MOD-B1):

1. Room Temperature Set Point: 85 deg F; Allowable Range: 55 to 95 deg F.

a. When the room temperature is above set point, open the damper.
b. When the room temperature is below set point, close the damper.

G. Fume Extractors (FE-1,2,3)

1. Action: Single speed exhaust fan controlled by ON-OFF switch with pilot light. A single associated outside air damper (MOD-P1) shall open if either FE-1,2, and/or 3 is operating.

H. Ceiling Fans (CF-1,2,3):

1. General: DDC system shall enable/disable; monitor fan status, and control fan speed.

a. Fail Position: Off.

2. Fan controllers shall be provided by fan manufacturer and integrate w/ DDC.

a. Each fan controller shall be equipped with an ON/OFF/ON switch, speed control potentiometer, safety disconnect, and properly sized fuse block.
b. Fan mounted Variable Frequency Drive will be provided by unit manufacturer.

3. Failure Modes.

   a. Power Failure: Put all devices in failure positions.
   b. Fire Alarm: Put all devices in failure positions

4. Display:

   a. Fan status
   b. Fan speed

1.9 MISC. EQUIPMENT SEQUENCES

A. Computer Rm AC unit (CRAC-1) Room:

1. Equipment to be controlled by unit manufacturer's unitary controllers. Integrate w/ DDC control system to provide space temperature indication. Provide alarm through DDC system controls if space temperature rises above 75 F setpoint.

2. Display:

   a. Room temperature indication. Trend.

B. Glycol Fill Tank (GFT-1):

1. Input devices:

   a. Fill line pressure sensor
   b. Alarm signal

2. Action:

   a. Auto-fill provided by unit manufacturer set to maintain system pressure at 15 psig.
   b. Trend and display hot water heating system pressure and signal alarm if pressure drops below 10 psig or above 20 psig (adj).
   c. Secondary 110v alarm signal from unit manufacturer to be monitored.

C. Emergency Generator:

1. The BAS to monitor the following emergency generator alarms:

   a. Generator running
   b. Generator common pre-alarm
   c. Generator common alarm
   d. Loss of utility power
   e. Low fuel level

2. Refer to specification section 263213 "Engine Generators.

D. Domestic Hot Water Circulating Pump (P-1):

1. DDC system occupied/unoccupied schedule cycles pump on/off.

E. Duplex Air Compressors (AC-1,2):

1. Input Device: Tank air pressure sensor.

2. Action:

a. Unit manufacturer to control compressor operation to maintain system pressure at 150 psig.
b. Trend and display air system pressure and signal alarm if pressure drops below 120 psig or above 180 psig (adj).
c. Secondary 110v alarm signal from unit manufacturer to be monitored.

1.10 UTILITY SERVICE MONITORING DEVICE, DDC SYSTEM

A. Water, Gas, and Electric Utility Devices

1. Provide utility service monitoring devices.
2. Monitor, record, and trend water utility consumption (main water meter) thru DDC system.
3. Monitor, record, and trend gas utility consumption (main gas meter) thru DDC system.
4. Monitor, record, and trend electrical utility consumption (main electrical meter) thru DDC system.
5. At a minimum, furnish programming, software, check out and start up to integrate the gas, water, and electric metering/monitoring devices to the HVAC building automation system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of 0.5 psig or less.

1.3 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals:

1. Product Data for regulators.
2. Field Quality-Control Report.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in operation and maintenance manuals. Quality Assurance: Comply with NFPA 54.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Contact local utility, Madison Gas & Electric (MG&E), to schedule/perform work. Contractor responsible for all costs associated with gas routing, new metering, specialties, labor, permits, etc. with utility connection from existing gas line to buildings.

C. All charges for the gas service as shown on the plans, including the connection from the main in the street or other location to the gas meter, shall be paid by this Contractor, including setting of gas meter and all work performed by the gas company (MG&E).

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.

    a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating. Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.

B. Pressure Gages: Direct-mounting, dial-type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Dry type, steel with corrosion-resistant coating, minimum 2 inches diameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube.
3. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
4. Window: Plastic.
5. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half scale.
6. Range: Maximum dial reading 1.5 to 4 times operating pressure.
7. Ambient Temperature Range:

    a. Indoor: 30 to 100 deg. F.
    b. Outdoor: -20 to 120 deg. F.

8. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type.
9. Pressure-Gage Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.

C. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

D. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

E. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

F. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 VALVES

A. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: ANSI Z21.15 or UL 842.

1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
3. Operator: T or lever handle.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable stem packing threaded ends.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

B. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: UL 842 or CGA 3.16-M88, up to NPS 3½.

1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with lever handle..
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

C. Gas-Pressure Regulators: Single stage, steel jacketed, and corrosion resistant. Include atmospheric vent and elevation compensator.

1. Service-Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.80; inlet pressure rating not less than system pressure.
2. Appliance Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18; 2-psig-maximum inlet pressure.
3. Gas-Pressure Regulator Vents: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening when not connected to vent piping.
4. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.

2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.

E. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

F. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

M. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

N. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

O. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

P. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

Q. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

    a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

5. Prohibited Locations:

a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

R. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

S. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

T. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

U. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

V. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

W. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.

2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

C. Provide additional intermediate supports as required so deflection of piping does not exceed 1/240 of span.

D. Support spacings listed above are minimum requirements. Contractor shall provide additional supports as required by codes or authority having jurisdiction at no additional cost to contract.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

A. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (gloss).
d. Color: Gray.

B. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).
d. Color: Gray.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Prior to start-up, Contractor shall verify gas system pressure downstream of gas meter as indicated on plans. If meter pressure is not within ±5% of pressure indicated on plans, Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer and Owner immediately.

1. If a pressure tap is not available for connectors of a gas pressure gauge, one shall be installed at no additional cost to the Contract.

F. Downstream gas pressure measurement shall be taken within 15 feet of the gas meter discharge.

3.12 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 2.0 PSIG

A. Aboveground, NPS 2” and Smaller:

1. ASTM A53, type E or S, standard weight (schedule 40) black steel pipe with ASTM A197/ANSI B16.3 class 150 black malleable iron threaded fittings or ASTM A234 grade WPB/ANSI B16.9 standard weight, seamless, carbon steel weld fittings.

B. Aboveground, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger:

1. ASTM A53, type E or S, standard weight black steel pipe with ASTM A234 grade WPB/ANSI B16.9 standard weight, seamless, carbon steel weld fittings.

3.14 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller:

1. Ball valve, bronze body, threaded ends, chrome-plated bronze or stainless steel ball, full or conventional port, teflon seat, blowout-proof stem, two-piece construction, suitable for 150 psig working pressure, U.L. listed for use as natural gas shut-off.

B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger:

1. Cast iron body, flanged ends, bronze bearings, electroless nickel plated cast iron plug with Hycar resilient plug seal, Buna-N stem seal packing, lever actuator, 175 psi W.O.G., U.L. listed for use as natural gas shut-off..

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:

1. Hot-Water Heating (Glycol) Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
3. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
4. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
2. Air control devices.
3. Chemical treatment.
4. Hydronic specialties.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.
4. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
5. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733 made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.3 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedules 40 and 80, plain ends as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

    a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

    a. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    b. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

H. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.5 VALVES

A. Ball, Butterfly, Check, Balance, Relief, and Drain Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
4. Taco.

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.7 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Ethylene Glycol: Industrial grade with corrosion inhibitors and environmental-stabilizer additives for mixing with water in systems indicated to contain antifreeze or glycol solutions (Dowtherm SR-1).

2.8 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.

3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

C. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
2. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
3. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating (Glycol) piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints. Mechanically formed tee fittings may be used in lieu of wrought copper solder-joint tee fittings for branch takeoff up to one-half (1/2) the diameter of the main.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Hot-water heating (Glycol) piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

C. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints or Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.

D. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

E. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install automatic flow control valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling return main branch line.

D. Install shut-off, check, and balance valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety relief valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

K. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

L. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

M. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

N. Install unions in piping**,** NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

O. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

P. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

Q. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
3. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
8. NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 13 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
10. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.

D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

E. Plastic Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer have written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.

F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

H. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics:

1. pH: 9.0 to 10.5.
2. "P" Alkalinity: 100 to 500 ppm.
3. Boron: 100 to 200 ppm.
4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maximum 100 ppm. Modify this value if closed system contains glycol.
5. Corrosion Inhibitor:
    a. Sodium Nitrate: 1000 to 1500 ppm.
    b. Molybdate: 200 to 300 ppm.
    c. Chromate: 200 to 300 ppm.
    d. Sodium Nitrate Plus Molybdate: 100 to 200 ppm each.
    e. Chromate Plus Molybdate: 50 to 100 ppm each.
6. Soluble Copper: Maximum 0.20 ppm.
7. Tolyiriazole Copper and Yellow Metal Corrosion Inhibitor: Minimum 10 ppm.
8. Total Suspended Solids: Maximum 10 ppm.
9. Ammonia: Maximum 20 ppm.
10. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maximum 20 ppm.
11. Microbiological Limits:
    a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maximum 1000 organisms/ml.
    b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maximum 100 organisms/ml.
    c. Nitrate Reducers: 100organisms/ml.
    d. Sulfate Reducers: Maximum 0 organisms/ml.
    e. Iron Bacteria: Maximum 0 organisms/ml.

B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.

C. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

D. Fill systems indicated to have antifreeze or glycol solutions with the following concentrations:

1. Minimum 30 percent ethylene glycol pre-mix (Dowtherm SR-1).

E. Refer to Division 23 Section "HVAC Water Treatment" for additional requirements.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water (including new and existing); then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Summary: Factory-assembled and -tested centrifugal pumps, as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.

B. Submittals: Product Data for each pump, including pump-performance curves, furnished specialties, motor horsepower and electrical characteristics.

C. Comply with UL 778 for construction requirements.

D. NEMA MG 1, "Standard for Motors and Generators," for electric motors. Include NEMA listing and labeling.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, accessories, and pump operating curves.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each pump to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. Less than 1/2 HP: Built-in thermal-overload protection.

B. 1/2 to 3 HP: Permanently lubricated ball bearings.

C. 5 HP and Larger: Grease-lubricated ball bearings.

D. Motor shall be non-overloading within full range of pump performance.

E. Refer to specification section 230513 ‘Motors & Variable Frequency Drives for HVAC Equipment’.

F. Bearing Protection: For motors controlled with variable speed drives provide shaft grounding ring (AEGIS SGR) on the AC motor to discharge shaft currents to ground.

2.2 BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Grundfos
2. Bell & Gossett.
3. TACO Incorporated.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, end-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, and flanged connections.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. For pumps not frequency-drive controlled, trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Steel, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
4. Seal: Mechanical seal consisting of carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and EPT bellows and gasket.
5. Pump Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings in cast-iron housing with grease fittings.

D. Shaft Coupling: Molded-rubber insert and interlocking spider capable of absorbing vibration. EPDM coupling sleeve for variable-speed applications.

E. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.

F. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate to mount pump casing, coupling guard, and motor.

G. Motor: Single speed, secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment.

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Motors & Variable Frequency Drives for HVAC Equipment."

2.3 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS:

A. Overhung-impeller, designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally or vertically. Rated for 125-psig minimum working pressure and minimum continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.

1. Available Products:

a. Bell & Gossett
b. Grundfos
c. TACO Incorporated

2. Casing: Radially split cast iron; with replaceable bronze wear rings, threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, and threaded companion-flange or union end connections.

3. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
4. Pump Shaft: Steel, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
5. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and EPT bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.

2.4 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR:

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Grundfos
2. Bell and Gossett
3. TACO Incorporated.

B. Type: In-line circulating pump.

C. Casing: Bronze**,** rated for 125 psi working pressure.

D. Impeller: Bronze; plastic not permitted.

E. Shaft: Alloy steel with integral thrust collar and 2 oil lubricated bronze sleeve bearings.

F. Seal: Carbon rotating against stationary ceramic seat.

2.5 GLYCOL FILL PUMP

A. Provide one portable mixing tank and electric fill pump assembly. The mixing tank shall be constructed of corrosion resistant material, with 25 gallon capacity. Pump shall have a capacity of 3 to 5 gpm at 20 psig fill pressure. Provide threaded hose adapter for pump discharge, and electrical cord for standard 120 volt outlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance, including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

B. Support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pump volute.

C. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.

D. Equipment Mounting: Install base-mounted pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1. Construct bases to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by code.
2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches high and extend base not less than 6 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of base-mounted pumps unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic-anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.

E. Suspend in-line pumps independent from piping. Use continuous-thread hanger rods and vibration isolation hangers. Fabricate brackets or supports as required for pumps.

F. Comply with requirements in Hydronics Institute standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft. Add shims to the motor feet and bolt motor to base frame. Do not use grout between motor feet and base frame.

G. Connect piping with valves that are at least the same size as piping connecting to pumps.

H. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

I. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of pumps.

J. Install a full line size spring loaded check valve and balancing valve in the pump discharge piping. At contractor's option, combination shut-off, check, balancing valve may be substituted instead of separate valves. Reference section 23 05 23.

K. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers, or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

B. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-407C:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 230 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 380 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 380 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
2. Solenoid valves.
3. Filter dryers.
4. Strainers.
5. Pressure-regulating valves.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 type L hard drawn copper tube, ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Flexible Pipe Connectors:

1. Double braided bronze hose flexible pipe connectors with solder end connections.
2. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
3. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Charging Valves:

1. Provide ¼" SAE brass male flare access ports with finger tight, quick seal caps. Provide 2-inch long copper extension sections.

C. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.

5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

D. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
8. Manual operator.

E. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

F. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.

G. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Equalizer: Internal.
7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter.
8. End Connections: Socket.
9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

H. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.

3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

I. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

J. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated charcoal.
4. End Connections: Socket.
5. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
6. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane.

C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines NPS 3-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

B. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

D. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.
2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Compressor.

E. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

F. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

I. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operation" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

M. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
2. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
3. Liquid lines may be installed level.

N. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

O. Install pipe sleeves at penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies.

P. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

R. Install sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.

S. Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls according to Division 07.

T. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook,"Chapter" Pipe, and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.

d. Remake leaking joints using new materials and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
2. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
3. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
4. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 232500 - HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following water treatment for hot water closed-loop hydronic systems:

1. Glycol mixing tank and fill pump.
2. Chemical Treatment.
3. Bypass Feeder

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for the following products:

1. Glycol Mixing Tank.
2. Fill Pump.
3. Bypass Feeder
4. Chemical material safety data sheets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Water Analysis Provider Qualifications: Verification of experience and capability of HVAC water-treatment service provider.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Other Informational Submittals:

1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion and scale formation for hydronic piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion and shall include the following:

1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
3. Periodic field service and consultation.
4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
5. Laboratory technical analysis.
6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM CLEANER

A. Blend of organic alkaline penetrants, emulsifiers, surfactants and corrosion inhibitors that remove grease and petroleum products from the interior of piping systems. Cleaners that contain trisodium phosphate are specifically not acceptable.

2.2 GLYCOL

A. Inhibited ethylene glycol based material specifically designed for use in closed heat transfer systems. Dow Chemical Dowtherm SR-1, Union Carbide UCARTHERM, or approved equal.

B. Pre-Mix treated propylene glycol with de-ionized water in ratio of 30% glycol by volume.

C. Glycol shall include corrosion inhibitors and stability compounds.

2.3 GLYCOL FILL TANK

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Wessels Tank Co.
2. Neptune Chemical Pump Co.
3. Bell & Gossett

B. Assembly to consist of fill pump, 50 gallon high density polyethylene chemical mixing tank with steel support, polyethylene half-lid cover. Provide on-off-auto switch with overload protection for manual or auto operation for fill pump.

C. Fill pump to be capable of 2 to 5 GPM at 25 psig fill pressure.

2.4 BYPASS FEEDERS

A. Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with

gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.

1. Capacity: 2 gal.
2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLEANING SEQUENCE

A. General

1. Systems are to be cleaned before they are used for any purpose except conduct pressure test before cleaning. Add cleaner to closed systems at concentrations as recommended by the manufacturer. Remove water filter elements from the system before starting circulation.
2. Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of the system cleaner supplier and approval of the Architect/Engineer.
3. Flush open systems with clean water for one hour minimum. Drain completely and refill.
4. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens.
5. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required.

B. Hot Water Heating Systems

1. Add cleaner to the system water until the M alkalinity value is 250 above that of the initial fill water. Verify the M alkalinity level before and after the addition of the cleaner by means of chemical tests that are observed by the Owner's construction representative; include results of all tests in the Operating and Maintenance manuals. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160°F and maintain for 12 hours minimum; vent all high points to assure 100% system circulation. Remove heat and circulate to 100°F or less; drain system as quickly as possible and refill with clean water. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperature, vent air at all high points, then drain. Refill with clean water and repeat until the system cleaner is removed and the M alkalinity level returns to normal. Remove and clean all strainers. Re-vent the system and install clean filter elements in water filters. Treat with scale and corrosion inhibitors before using the system for building heating or cooling.

C. Glycol Water Systems

1. Clean and flush as indicated above for hot water heating systems. Verify complete drainage by measuring amount of water used for the initial fill versus the amount actually drained to assure complete removal of the cleaning solution. Remove all traces of chloride from the system; test to verify this removal and submit test results.

3.2 GLYCOL WATER SYSTEMS

A. The closed loop hot water heating system is a glycol water system.

B. Completely flush all traces of cleaning chemicals before adding the glycol water mixture to the system. Verify this by chemical test.

C. Premix the glycol water solution in a 50 gallon polyethylene drum to a concentration of 30% by volume. Use deionized water to make the solution. Use the glycol feed pump to fill system from the mixing tank. Circulate fluid for several hours, vent all high points where air may collect, add more solution to the system if needed, and test the system for proper concentration of glycol; include copy of test report in the Operating and Maintenance manuals.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

B. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating and chilled water cooling systems:

1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Install a full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below the feeder inlet.
3. Install a swing check on the inlet after the isolation valve.

END OF SECTION 232500

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
3. Double-wall round ducts and fittings.
4. Sheet metal materials.
5. Duct liner.
6. Sealants and gaskets.
7. Hangers and supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

C. For internally lined ducts maintain indicated dimensions inside of lining.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1 Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

D. Construct all ductwork to be free from vibration, chatter, objectionable pulsations and leakage under specified operating conditions. Objectionable conditions shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Owner, at no cost to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. SEMCO Incorporated.
    d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
    e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Lindab Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. SEMCO Incorporated.
4. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.

D. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 4.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

F. Provide paint grip type ductwork where ductwork is exposed and indicated to be painted

2.5 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
b. Johns Manville.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Owens Corning.

2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.

2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with

sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

M. Drain Pockets:

1. Provide form drain pocket in outdoor air or any duct carrying high-moisture air.
2. Connect to drainage system.

N. Provide expanded take-offs for branch duct connections or 45 degree entry fittings. Square edge 90 degree take-off fittings or straight taps will not be accepted

O. Size Change:

1. Increase and decrease duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 20 degrees divergence and 30 degrees convergence from connecting upstream duct surface, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
2. Maximum divergence upstream of equipment to be 20 degrees and maximum convergence downstream to be 30 degrees.

P. Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Provide insulated double-wall round ducts and fittings.

B. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

C. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.

B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 12 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as

indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from bottom of duct.

C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class A.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class A.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.

C. Install duct to pitch toward outside air intakes and drain to outside of building. Solder or seal seams to form watertight joints.

D. Fabricate seams and joints liquid-tight with continuous exterior welds or gasketed, bolted flanged connections in following locations:

1. Lower 6 inches of horizontal outdoor air ducts.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts downstream of VAV Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

B. Outdoor Air, Exhaust, and Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units and Fans:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.

a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 finish.
b. Concealed: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 2D finish.
c. Welded seams and joints.
d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
f. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

C. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

D. Liner: Provide Duct Liner for sound attenuation minimum 20'-0" upstream and downstream of AHU's and 6'-0" downstream of Air Terminal Boxes.

1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.

E. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Supply Air Ducts: 2 inch thick.
2. Return Air Ducts: 2 inch thick.

F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

   a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

   c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

      1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
      2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
      3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
      4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

   b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
   c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

G. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No.4 finish for exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 LOUVERS

A. Louvers-Metal:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :

    a. Carnes.
    b. Greenheck Fan Corp.
    c. Ruskin.

2. Stationary extruded aluminum louvers with 6 or 4 inch deep frames (per louver schedule), drainable blades, removable stainless steel bird screen, as scheduled - integral gutters and downspouts in jambs.
3. Louvers shall bear AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and water penetration and shall not exceed 0.15" w.g. air pressure drop at scheduled flowrate.
4. Frames: Standard frame for louvers in new masonry walls. Flanged frame for louvers in metal and concrete walls, and in existing masonry walls. Coordinate frame and size requirements with window manufacturers for all louvers mounted in windows.
5. For louvers larger than manufacturer's biggest single piece shipment size, provide sectionalized louver with each section the same size.
6. Aluminum Finish:

    a. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.
    b. Color and Gloss: Custom color as selected by Architect.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Air Balance
    b. Ruskin Company
    c. Vent Products

2. Dampers must be constructed in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-12, Fig. 2-13, and notes relating to these figures, except as modified below.

3. Reinforce all blades to prevent vibration, flutter, or other noise. Construct dampers in multiple sections with mullions where width is over 48 inches. Use rivets or tack welds to secure individual components; sheet metal screws will not be accepted. Provide operators with locking devices and damper position indicators for each damper; use an elevated platform on insulated ducts. Provide

end bearings or bushings for all volume damper rods penetrating ductwork constructed to a 3" w.c. pressure class or above.

4. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
5. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
6. Frames:

    a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
    b. Mitered and welded corners.
    c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

7. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

8. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
9. Bearings:

    a. Molded synthetic.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Control dampers are specified in section 23 09 00.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Air Balance
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Prefco
4. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Aero Dyne
2. Anemostat.
3. Hart & Cooley

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Airfoil type vanes.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Liquid adhesive plus tape.

D. Flexible Ductwork Elbow Supports:

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Thermaflex: Flexflow Elbow

2. In lieu of using die stamped elbows for flexible duct connections to supply air diffusers (as detailed on the drawings), the Contractor may delete the die stamped elbow and directly connect the flexible duct to the diffusers with the use of a flexible ductwork elbow support.
3. Elbow supports shall be constructed of durable composite material and shall be fully adjustable to support flexible ductwork diameter from 6” to 16” in diameter.
4. Elbow supports shall be in UL listed for use in return air plenums.

2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

D. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

G. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

H. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.

I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
3. At drain pans and seals.
4. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
5. Control devices requiring inspection.
6. Elsewhere as indicated.

J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

K. Access door size shall be 12 inches by 12 inches unless specified otherwise.

L. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

N. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

O. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

Q. Access doors constructed with sheet metal screw fasteners will not be accepted.

R. Flexible Ductwork:

1. Do not exceed 5 feet in length. Flexible ducts shall be used only to compensate for branch duct and diffuser/grille misalignment. No kinks or bends shall be allowed.
2. Install flexible ductwork with minimum offsets, sag, and trim.
3. Connect with adjustable band and clamp to secure duct to trunk fitting and to distribution unit fitting. Banding shall be nylon straps, fastened under insulation and over the inner lines with a second band securing the insulation and jacket. Sheet metal screws will not be accepted.
4. Seal ends of flex duct with foil duct tape over insulation and jacket.
5. Individual sections of flexible ductwork shall be of one piece construction. Splicing of short sections will not be accepted.
6. Penetration of any partition, wall, or floor with flexible duct will not be accepted.
7. Minimum length of duct trunk fitting for flex duct connection shall be 4 inches.

S. Fire dampers and fire/smoke dampers shall be installed where and when necessary, whether or not indicated on drawings, in compliance with all applicable local, state and insurance codes and requirements, and other authorities having jurisdiction.

T. Manually test each fire damper for proper operation by removing the fusible link. Repair or replace any fire damper that does not close completely. Re-install fusible link after test.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233400 - FUME EXHAUST EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Vehicle Exhaust Reel system.
2. Welding Fume Extractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fume exhaust equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VEHICLE EXHAUST REEL SYSTEM

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Car-Mon
2. Plymovent
3. Nederman
4. Airflow Systems Inc.

B. Tubing:

1. Abrasion resistant, fire retardant, heat resistant, high tensile strength material to withstand exhaust temperatures up to 600°F.
2. Interior spring-steel wire reinforcement.
3. Exhaust adapters, guide rings, flanges, etc., as required, shall be factory attached to ensure assembly integrity.
4. Tubing length and diameter shall be as scheduled.

C. Tailpipe Connector:

1. Tapered cone adaptors to fit over tail pipes of all vehicles. Adaptors shall be constructed of minimum 20 gage stainless steel.
2. Adapter shall include heat resistant handles for easy handling, adjustable vice grip clamp for tailpipe attachment, and emission testing opening.

D. Tubing Reel:

1. Welded frame: Formed 12-gauge and 3/16" thick steel.
2. Tubing drum: 16-gauge steel welded to 12-gauge steel end plates, forming an airtight cylinder.
3. Discharge collar: Provided on reel to facilitate duct connection.
4. Minimum tube length capacity: 20 feet
5. Mounting: Provide 8'-0" length, structural steel, swinging boom.

E. Tubing Reel Drive:

1. Power operated: industrial grade direct driven gear motor to reel drum, pendent remote for up/down control and internal fan control (IFC) integrated fan on/off activated by up/down limit switches.

F. Flange Mounted Fan:

1. Single inlet, single width, backward inclined, non-overloading type. Statically and dynamically balanced.
2. Housing: Heavy gauge cold rolled steel of all welded construction.
3. Corrosion protection: Heresite air-dry phenolic coating on all fan and wheel components.
4. Electrical: Fan motor shall be an industrial grade, high efficiency, C-face type, bolted directly to the housing. See plan schedule for electrical ratings.
5. Fan shall attach directly to boom arm.

2.2 WELDING FUME EXTRACTORS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Car-Mon
2. Plymovent
3. Nederman
4. Airflow Systems Inc.: E-Z Arm

B. Pivoting Arm:

1. Wall mounting plate: Includes adjustable friction brake to limit sway of the arm and wire feed guard
2. Hard duct fasteners to secure arm tube.
3. A runner shall be welded to bottom of arm so that sliding hangers can be used to support up to 110 lbs. of additional weight.
4. Exhaust hose: 8 inch I.D. 20 gage aluminum arm tube.
5. Flexible hose connectors: Fire resistant, double layer, neoprene coated, woven polymide, with steel helix.

C. Fume Arm:

1. Consists of: Elbow joint, wrist joint, and capture hood.
2. Elbow joint: Externally adjustable type, connecting the inner and outer arm tubes, utilizing double through bolts and elastic stop nuts.
3. Axial elbow pivot joint: Friction locking stabilizer, bearing races, and tension knobs for hand adjustments.
4. Wrist joint: Adjustable double plan double pivot to allow hood rotation at 110 ° angles through 360°. Connected to hood mounting collar with 11.5 inch diameter position ring and manual shut-off damper.
5. Capture hood: Spun metal, 60° cone shape, 11.75 inch diameter opening with safety debris mesh.
6. Capture hood accessories: High intensity 70W halogen spotlight, and remote spotlight and exhaust fan switches to be hood collar mounted.

D. Exhaust Fan:

1. Housing: Spark resistant aluminum cast construction. Includes teflon shaft seal to prevent motor shaft sparking, interrupting turbulence and drying of motor bearings.
2. Impellers: Radial blade type, cast aluminum, spark resistant, statically and dynamically balanced.

outside of the shroud or backplate; no weights are to be installed in the blade airstream.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Support units using elastomeric mounts having a static deflection of 1 inch Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch.

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

D. Provide safety screen(s) when fan inlet or outlet is exposed.

E. Where fan inlet or outlet ducting has been changed from that shown on the drawings, provide any motor, drive, and/or electrical system changes required to increase static pressure.

F. On units provided with a drain connection, install a drain valve and cap discharge of drain.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233400

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

C. Each fan system shall be capable of delivering 110% of the scheduled airflow at the scheduled static pressure. The fan motor shall not operate into the motor service factor when operating under these conditions.

D. Drive efficiency shall be considered when selecting motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L.

E. Provide premium/high efficiency motors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carnes Company HVAC.
2. Greenheck.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. Penn Ventilation.

B. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

C. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.
2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
3. Nameplate: Include aluminum engraved nameplate with unit manufacturer, model number, and performance data.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
5. Bearings for belt drive units shall be selected for a minimum L50 life in excess of 200,000 hours at maximum cataloged operating speed.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Motorized Control Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops. Control dampers are specified in section 23 09 00.

G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 18 inches.
3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

2.2 CEILING FANS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, the only manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work are the following:

1. Big Ass Fan

B. The fan shall be designed to move the maximum amount of free air contained within a given space with the least amount of electrical power (note: free air is defined as that air within a given space at a constant static pressure).

C. Airfoils

1. Each fan shall have ten (10) low speed extruded aluminum airfoils.
2. Each airfoil shall be of the high performance design.
3. The foils shall be connected to the hub section of the fan by means of two (2) locking bolts per foil. The locking bolts shall be SAE grade 8 only, 5/16” diameter with 150,000 psi tensile strength.

4. Additionally, the airfoils shall be interlocked with airfoil retainers to prevent an individual airfoil from becoming accidentally disconnected from the hub. The straps shall consist of 1008 steel with a clear zinc chromate finish.

D. Winglets

1. Airfoil winglets redirect outward airflow into downward airflow, thereby enhancing the efficiency and effectiveness of the fan.
2. Winglets shall be attached to the tip of each foil by means of a #10 barrel screw.
3. Each winglet shall be colored as specified by the architect/owner, nominally measure 8 ½" x 3", and be made of No Break Polypropylene.

E. Motor

1. The fan motor shall be 1750 RPM, 208-230/460V AC, 60 Hz, 3 Phase, Inverter rated with Class F Insulation, 40°C Ambient-Continuous.

F. Bevel Gear Reducer

1. The gear reducer shall be a high efficiency helical gear reducer with a cast iron housing.
2. Gearing shall be precision finished for low noise and long service life with a backlash of less than 20 arc minutes. Output shaft diameter shall be 1 1/4", 17-4PH stainless steel.
3. Gear reducer shall be assembled with double lip seals to prevent contamination or oil leakage, and shall be lubricated for life.

G. Motor Frame

1. The fan motor frame and mount shall be constructed of no less than 3/16" powder-coated steel.

H. Hub

1. The fan hub assembly shall be constructed of a precision cast of aluminum zinc magnesium alloy.
2. The hub shall incorporate six (6) safety clips made of 1/4" steel that shall restrain the hub/airfoil assembly in case of shaft failure.

I. Mount

1. The fan mount shall be designed for quick and secure mounting of the fan from a structure's support beams.
2. The mounting system of the fan shall allow easy removal and relocation, if required.
3. The fan mount shall be constructed of no less than 3/16" powder-coated steel.

J. Safety Cable

1. The safety cable shall provide an additional means of securing the fan assembly to the building structure.

2. The safety cable shall be 1/4” in diameter and consist of 7 x 19 galvanized steel with swaged Nicopress end loops. The ends shall be secured by 7/16” screw-in shackles.

K. Fan Controller

1. Each fan controller shall be UL listed as Industrial Control Panels and built pursuant to construction guidelines set forth by UL article 508A and the National Electrical Code.
2. Each fan controller shall include a factory programmed Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) to provide a soft-start for the fan as well as infinite speed control capability for the fan.
3. The VFD shall be sized per the motor’s full load amp rating.
4. When more than one fan motor is controlled by a VFD, the size of the VFD shall be based on the maximum current requirements of the motor full load amps.
5. Multiple motor systems shall include a Solid State Overload relay for each motor.
6. Load reactors shall be included for 575-600V single fan controls and 400-600V multi-fan controls.
7. Each fan controller shall be equipped with an ON/OFF/ON switch, speed control potentiometer, safety disconnect, and properly sized fuse block.
8. The controls shall be housed in a NEMA Type 1 enclosure to prevent accidental contact with the enclosed equipment and to exclude entry of unwanted substances.

L. Fan Controller Program

1. Controllers and VFD shall be factory programmed to minimize starting and braking torques.

2.3 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carnes Company HVAC.
2. Greenheck.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. Penn Ventilation.

B. Description: In-line, centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, mounting brackets, and accessories.

C. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

D. Square Housing: Heavy gauge, galvanized steel square housing with integral duct mounting collars and a minimum of two (2) access panels. Access panels shall allow complete access to fan internals without dismantling fan, motor, or drive.

E. Direct-Driven Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

F. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

1. Bearings for belt drive units shall be selected for a minimum L50 life in excess of 200,000 hours at maximum cataloged operating speed.

G. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

H. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 10 percent.
2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
3. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
4. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.
5. Motorized Control Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in ductwork with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops. Control dampers are specified in section 23 09 00.
6. Vibration Isolators:

a. Type: Elastomeric hangers.
b. Static Deflection: 1 inch.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers spring hangers with vertical-limit stops having a static deflection of 1 inch.

E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

E. Provide safety screen(s) when inlet or outlet is exposed.

F. Where fan inlet or outlet ducting has been changed from that shown on the drawings, provide any motor, drive, and/or electrical system changes required to increase static pressure.

G. On units provided with a drain connection, install a drain valve and cap discharge of drain.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.

9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-duct air terminal units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products, including rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.

1. Air terminal units.

B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Price Industries.
2. Titus.
3. Trane

B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.

C. Casing: 0.034-inch steel, single wall.

1. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.

   a. Cover liner with nonporous foil.

2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
4. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
2. Damper Position: Normally open.

E. Velocity Sensors: Multipoint array with velocity sensors in air inlets.

F. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.

G. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

2.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Steel Cables: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

C. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

D. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

E. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes and plates for units with steel casings; aluminum for units with aluminum casings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to ARI 880.

1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and ARI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

C. Units shall be suspended from building structure. Units shall not be mounted to adjacent piping or ductwork. Fan powered units shall be suspended by vibration isolator hangers.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to air terminal unit to allow service and maintenance.

B. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.

C. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

D. Provide a minimum three (3) duct diameter straight length of rigid duct to air terminal inlet. Match inlet duct diameter with air terminal inlet collar diameter. Flexible duct connection to air terminal inlet collar will not be permitted.

E. Ductwork downstream of AT's to be internally lined for a minimum of 6'-0" for sound attenuation.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
4. Verify that control connections are complete.
5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, GRILLES, AND REGISTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Fixed face grilles and registers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
3. Color Chart: Manufacturer's color chart of standard paint finishes for selection by the Architect for the coating application referenced in this specification section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Carnes.
    b. Price Industries.
    c. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
4. Finish: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
5. Face Size: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
6. Mounting: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
7. Pattern: Fixed.
8. Dampers: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Fixed Face Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Carnes.
   b. Price Industries.
   c. Titus.

2. Material: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
3. Finish: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
4. Frame: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
5. Mounting: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
6. Damper Type: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.

B. Fixed Face Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :

   a. Carnes.
   b. Price Industries.
   c. Titus.

2. Material: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
3. Finish: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
4. Frame: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings wide.
5. Mounting: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, grilles, and louvers level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in

lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 234100 - PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pleated panel filters.
2. Rigid cell box filters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions; operating characteristics; required clearances and access; rated flow capacity, including initial and final pressure drop at rated airflow; efficiency and test method; fire classification; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality"; Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment"; and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
2. Comply with ASHRAE 52.1 for arrestance and ASHRAE 52.2 for MERV for methods of testing and rating air-filter units.

C. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

D. Supply all filters from one manufacturer, unless indicated otherwise.

E. Filter frames and supports structures shall be fabricated by equipment manufacturers.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Provide one complete set(s) of filters for each filter bank. If system includes prefilters, provide only prefilters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLEATED PANEL FILTERS (Prefilters)

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, extended-surface, pleated, panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. AAF International.
b. Airguard.
c. Camfil Farr.
d. Purafil, Inc.

B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 1.

C. Media: Interlaced glass or synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.

1. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.
2. Separators shall be bonded to the media to maintain pleat configuration.
3. Welded wire grid shall be on downstream side to maintain pleat.
4. Media shall be bonded to frame to prevent air bypass.
5. Support members on upstream and downstream sides to maintain pleat spacing.

D. Filter-Media Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to the media.

E. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

F. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Thickness or Depth: 2 inches.
2. Initial Resistance: 0.25-inch wg at 500 fpm.
3. Recommended Final Resistance: 0.5
4. MERV Rating: 6 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.2 RIGID CELL BOX FILTERS (Final Filters)

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, disposable, packaged air filters with media perpendicular to airflow, and with holding frames.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. AAF International.
b. Airguard.
c. Camfil Farr.
d. Purafil, Inc.

B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 1.

C. Media: Fibrous material constructed so individual pleats are maintained in tapered form under rated-airflow conditions by flexible internal supports.

1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.

D. Filter-Media Frames: Galvanized steel.

E. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

F. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Thickness or Depth: 12 inches.
2. Maximum or Rated Face Velocity 500.
3. Initial Resistance: 0.5 inches wg.
4. Recommended Final Resistance: 1.0 inches wg.
5. MERV Rating: 11 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance. Anchor filter holding frames to substrate.

B. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.

C. Install filter gage for each filter bank.

D. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.

E. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air-handling-unit installations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. DO NOT operate fan systems connected to filter banks until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace filters used during construction. Install new filters at substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 234100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 235216 - BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include performance data, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Source quality-control test reports.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For boilers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."

D. DOE Compliance: Minimum efficiency shall comply with 10 CFR 430, Subpart B, Appendix N, "Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Furnaces and Boilers."

E. UL Compliance: Test boilers for compliance with UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment." Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Boiler shall be provided with fuel train and operating controls conforming to the latest CSD-1 requirements.

G. Comply with State of WI boiler codes and regulations.

H. All boiler equipment, trim, and accessories shall be shipped factory mounted, except for items removed due to shipping clearances. All items removed for shipping shall be noted.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AERCO International.
2. Cleaver Brooks
3. Fulton Boiler Works, Inc.
4. LAARS

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -tested, condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base; including insulated jacket; flue-gas vent; combustion-air intake connections; water supply, return, and condensate drain connections; and controls.

B. Heat Exchanger: Nonferrous, corrosion-resistant combustion chamber.

C. Pressure Vessel: Carbon steel with welded heads and tube connections.

D. Burner: Natural gas, forced draft.

E. Blower: Centrifugal fan to operate only during start of each burner sequence.

1. Motors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

F. Gas Train: Combination gas valve with manual shutoff and pressure regulator.

G. Ignition: Spark ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff with electronic flame supervision.

H. Casing:

1. Jacket: Sheet metal, with snap-in or interlocking closures.
2. Control Compartment Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1A.
3. Finish: Baked-enamel protective finish.
4. Insulation: Minimum 2-inch- thick, mineral-fiber insulation surrounding the heat exchanger.
5. Combustion-Air Connection: Inlet duct collar and sheet metal closure over burner compartment.
6. Mounting base to secure boiler to concrete base.

I. Mufflers: Carbon-steel intake muffler and stainless-steel exhaust.

J. Condensate Trap: Cast-iron body with stainless-steel internal parts.

K. pH Neutralization Tank: Provide condensate neutralizing tank to treat acidic condensate.

L. Vibration Isloators: Neoprene Vibration isolation cubes.

M. Capacity Control Boiler firing rate control shall be the following as a minimum:

1. Full modulation with a minimum 10:1 turndown ratio (condensing boiler).

2.3 TRIM

A. Include devices sized to comply with ANSI B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

B. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated.

C. Pressure and Temperature Gage: Minimum 2-inch- diameter, combination water-pressure and -temperature gage. Gages shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges so normal operating range is about 50 percent of full range.

D. Boiler Air Vent: Automatic.

E. Drain Valve: Minimum NPS 3/4 hose-end gate valve.

2.4 CONTROLS

A. Boiler enabling and firing rate modulation provided by TCC. Refer to Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

A. Burner Operating Controls: To maintain safe operating conditions, burner safety controls limit burner operation.

1. High Cutoff: Manual reset stops burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design temperature.

2. Blocked Inlet Safety Switch: Manual-reset pressure switch field mounted on boiler combustion-air inlet.

2.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.

B. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.

1. House in NEMA 250, Type 1enclosure.
2. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
3. Field power interface shall be to disconnect switch.
4. Provide branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with a disconnect switch or circuit breaker capable of being locked in the open position at an accessible location at the boiler; integral or adjacent to the boiler.
5. Provide each motor with overcurrent protection.

2.6 VENTING KITS

A. Kit: Complete system, ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel, pipe, vent terminal, thimble, indoor plate, vent adapter, condensate trap and dilution tank, and sealant.

B. Combustion-Air Intake: Complete system, schedule 40 PVC, pipe, vent terminal with screen, inlet air coupling, and sealant.

C. Verify air pipe sizes shown on drawings with boiler manufacturer to ensure pipe is large enough to accommodate length of pipe and number of fittings in system.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.

B. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Allow Owner access to source quality-control testing of boilers. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of testing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.

1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.

B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION

A. Install boilers level on concrete base. Concrete base is specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Vibration Isolation: Elastomeric isolation pads. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54.

C. Assemble and install boiler trim.

D. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.

E. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

F. Flush, cure, and thoroughly clean boilers and boiler accessories upon completion of installation and prior to start-up in accordance with boiler manufacturer's instruction.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.

D. Connect piping to boilers, except safety relief valve connections, with flexible connectors of materials suitable for service. Flexible connectors and their installation are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC,"

E. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas train connection. Provide a reducer if required.

F. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tappings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.

G. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.

H. Install piping from safety valves to drip-pan elbow and to nearest floor drain.

I. Boiler Venting:

1. Install flue venting kit and combustion-air intake.

2. Install mufflers for pulse combustion boilers.
3. Connect full size to boiler connections.

J. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

K. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

L. All gas train items requiring venting shall be vented to outdoors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

    a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level and water temperature.
    b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Performance Tests:

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.
2. Boilers shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment to comply.
3. Perform field performance tests to determine capacity and efficiency of boilers.

    a. Test for full capacity.
    b. Test for boiler efficiency at low fire 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 80, 60, 40, and 20 percent of full capacity. Determine efficiency at each test point.

4. Repeat tests until results comply with requirements indicated.
5. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.
6. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are not adequate.
7. Notify Architect in advance of test dates.

8. Document test results in a report and submit to Architect.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.6 INSPECTION

A. Arrange for inspection of boiler installation by certified State Boiler Inspector before initial start-up. Boiler shall not be placed into operation until required certificates of inspection and approval have been issued.

END OF SECTION 235216

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 236200 - PACKAGED COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, refrigerant compressor and condenser units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each compressor and condenser unit. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include equipment dimensions, weights and structural loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For compressor and condenser units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Fabricate and label refrigeration system according to ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

B. Coordinate location of piping and electrical rough-ins.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of compressor and condenser units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Compressor failure.

b. Condenser coil leak.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion to include parts and labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS, AIR COOLED, 1 TO 5 TONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Carrier Corporation
2. Dunham-Bush
3. ENVIRO-TEC
4. Trane.

B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; consisting of compressor, condenser coil, fan, motors, refrigerant reservoir, and operating controls.

C. Compressor: Scroll, hermetically sealed, with rubber vibration isolators.

1. Motor: Single speed, and includes thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
2. Accumulator: Suction tube.

D. Refrigerant: R-410A.

E. Condenser Coil: Seamless copper-tube, aluminum-fin coil; circuited for integral liquid subcooler, with removable drain pan and brass service valves with service ports.

F. Condenser Fan: Direct-drive, aluminum propeller fan; with permanently lubricated, totally enclosed fan motor with thermal-overload protection.

G. Accessories:

1. Crankcase heater.
2. Cycle Protector: Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid compressor cycling.
3. Filter-dryer.
4. High-Pressure Switch: Automatic-reset switch cycles compressor off on high refrigerant pressure.
5. Liquid-line solenoid.
6. Low-Ambient Controller: Cycles condenser fan to permit operation down to 30 deg F.
7. Low-Ambient Controller: Controls condenser fan speed to permit operation down to minus 20 deg F.
8. Low-Pressure Switch: Automatic-reset switch cycles compressor off on low refrigerant pressure.
9. Precharged and insulated suction and liquid tubing.

10. Thermostatic expansion valve.

H. Unit Casing: Galvanized steel, finished with baked enamel; with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Mount service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of compressor and condenser units.

B. Examine roughing-in for refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated.

B. Install roof-mounting units on equipment supports.

C. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install compressor and condenser units on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases or prefabricated roof curb/equipment supports. .
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Div 23 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect refrigerant piping to air-cooled compressor and condenser units; maintain required access to unit. Install furnished field-mounted accessories. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant and oil, and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor operation and unit operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

   a. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.
   b. Verify that controls are connected and operational.

B. Lubricate bearings on fan motors.

C. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's startup checklist.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain compressor and condenser units.

END OF SECTION 236200

SECTION 237200 - AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ARI Compliance:

1. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ARI 1060, "Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment."

C. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment", and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
2. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ASHRAE 84, "Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers."
3. The results shall be presented in accordance with ARI 1060 standards.

D. UL Compliance:

1. Packaged heat recovery ventilators shall comply with requirements in UL 1812, "Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators"; or UL 1815, "Nonducted Heat Recovery Ventilators."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of air-to-air energy recovery equipment and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air-to-air energy recovery equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Packaged Energy Recovery Units: Two years including parts and labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKAGED ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Des Champs Technologies.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.;
4. RenewAire LLC.
5. SEMCO Incorporated.
6. Trane; American Standard Companies, Inc.

B. Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Housing: Manufacturer's standard construction with corrosion-protection coating and exterior finish, removable panels with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1-inch-thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior drain connection, and lifting lugs.

D. Heat Recovery Device: Fixed-plate heat exchanger.

E. Supply and Exhaust Fans: Forward-curved, centrifugal fan with spring isolators and flexible duct connections.

1. Motor and Drive: Direct driven ECM motors.

2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
4. Spring isolators on each fan having 1-inch static deflection.

F. Disposable Panel Filters:

1. Filter Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lift out from access plenum.
2. Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
3. Thickness: 2 inches.
4. Minimum Merv: 5, according to ASHRAE 52.2.

G. Piping and Wiring: Fabricate units with space within housing for piping and electrical conduits. Wire motors and controls so only external connections are required during installation.

1. Indoor Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure contains relays, starters, and terminal strip.
2. Include fused disconnect switches.
3. Variable-speed controller to vary fan capacity from 100 to approximately 50 percent.

H. Accessories:

1. Duct flanges.
2. Rubber-in-shear isolators for ceiling-mounted units.

2.2 CONTROLS

A. Frost Control: Solid-state, programmable, microprocessor-based timed exhaust control.

B. Refer to Specification Section 230993 ‘Sequence of Operation for HVAC Controls’.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Suspended Units: Suspend and brace units from structural-steel support frame using threaded steel rods and spring hangers. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

B. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

C. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. Pipe drains from drain pans to nearest floor drain.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

END OF SECTION 237200

SECTION 237313 - MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Variable-air-volume, single-zone air-handling units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit indicated.

1. Unit dimensions and weight.
2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
3. Fans:
    a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
    b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
    c. Fan construction and accessories.
    d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Filters with performance characteristics.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-handling units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

G. If units are supplied as separate components, each section shall have mating flanges for bolted assembly. All necessary closed-cell gasketing, caulking, nuts and bolts shall be provided. After final installation leakage from units shall not exceed ½ percent of total air volume handled at 1.5 times scheduled static pressure.

H. Each fan and motor combination shall be capable of delivering 110% of air quantity scheduled at the scheduled static pressure.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members or hangars, if any, with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; a member of the United Technologies Corporation Family.
2. McQuay International
3. Trane; American Standard Inc.
4. YORK International Corporation.

2.2 UNIT CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings:

1. Forming: Form walls, roofs, and floors with at least two breaks at each joint.
2. Casing Joints: Sheet metal screws or pop rivets.
3. Sealing: Seal all joints with water-resistant sealant.
4. Factory Finish for Steel and Galvanized-Steel Casings: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on enamel finish, consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
5. Double-wall, galvanized-steel sheet with space between walls filled with 2” rigid insulation.

B. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.

1. Exterior Casing Thickness: 18 gauge G90 Galvanized steel.

C. Inner Casing Fabrication Requirements:

1. Inside Casing: 20 gauge G90 Galvanized steel.

D. Casing Insulation and Adhesive:

1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type II.
2. Thickness: 1-1/2”
3. Location and Application: Encased between outside and inside casing.

E. Inspection and Access Panels and Access Doors:

1. Panel and Door Fabrication: Formed and reinforced double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
2. Inspection and Access Panels:

    a. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
    b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
    c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

3. Access Doors:

    a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
    b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
    c. Fabricate windows in fan section doors of double-glazed, wire-reinforced safety glass with an air space between panes and sealed with interior and exterior rubber seals.
    d. Size: At least 18 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 72 inches.

4. Locations and Applications:

    a. Fan Section: Doors.
    b. Access Section: Doors.
    c. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
    d. Mixing Section: Doors.

F. Condensate Drain Pans:

1. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and from humidifiers and to direct water toward drain connection.

a. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
b. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.

2. Double-wall, stainless-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
3. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
4. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

G. Air-Handling-Unit Mounting Frame: Formed galvanized-steel channel or structural channel supports, designed for low deflection, welded with integral lifting lugs.

2.3 FAN, DRIVE, AND MOTOR SECTION

A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.

1. Shafts: Designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower, and with field-adjustable alignment.

a. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with a protective coating of lubricating oil.
b. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

B. Centrifugal Fan Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.

1. Bracing: Steel angle or channel supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
2. Horizontal-Flanged, Split Housing: Bolted construction.
3. Housing for Supply Fan: Attach housing to fan-section casing with metal-edged flexible duct connector.
4. Flexible Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets; select metal compatible with casing.

a. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric, double coated with neoprene. Fabrics, coatings, and adhesives shall comply with UL 181, Class 1.

1) Fabric Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2) Fabric Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3) Fabric Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

C. Plenum Fan Housings: Steel frame and panel; fabricated without fan scroll and volute housing.

D. Airfoil, Centrifugal Fan Wheels: Smooth-curved inlet flange, backplate, and hollow die-formed airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate; cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

E. Fan Shaft Bearings:

1. Prelubricated and Sealed, Ball Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block type with a rated life of 120,000 hours according to ABMA 9.

F. Belt Drives: Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning, and with 1.5 service factor based on fan motor.

1. Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
2. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with 5-hp motors and smaller; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5hp. Select pulley size so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
3. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; in matched sets for multiple-belt drives.
4. Belt Guards: Comply with requirements specified by OSHA and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards"; 0.1046-inch-thick, 3/4-inch diamond-mesh wire screen, welded to steel angle frame; prime coated.

G. Internal Vibration Isolation: Fans shall be factory mounted with manufacturer's standard vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch .

H. Motor: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Motors & Variable Frequency Drives for HVAC Equipment."

1. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
2. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
4. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
5. Bearing Protection: For motors controlled with variable speed drives provide shaft grounding ring (AEGIS SGR) on the AC motor to discharge shaft currents to ground.

I. Motor furnished with fan shall not operate into motor service factor in any case. Drive efficiency shall be considered in motor selection according to motor manufacturer's published recommendation, or according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L.

J. If unit(s) submitted have larger motor power requirements than scheduled in the drawings, the contractor shall be responsible for any additional electrical system upgrade costs.

K. Variable Frequency Controllers:

1. Refer to specification section 230513 ‘Motors & Variable Frequency Drives for HVAC Equipment’.

2.4 COIL SECTION

A. General Requirements for Coil Section:

1. Comply with ARI 410.
2. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
3. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.

B. Cooling coils shall be sized and arranged to prevent moisture carryover. Cooling coils shall be sized for a maximum of 550 FPM face velocity. If two or more coils are stacked in the unit, intermediate drain channels shall be installed between coils to drain condensate to the main drain pans without flooding the lower coils or passing condensate through the airstream of the lower coil.

C. Support coils along their entire length within the cabinet and pitch for proper drainage.

1. Coil selection shall account for a water side fouling factor of 0.0001 hr-ft^2-°F/Btu for water systems, 0.0001 for glycol systems with non-ferrous tubes, and 0.0002 for glycol systems with ferrous tubes.

2.5 AIR FILTRATION SECTION

A. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
2. Provide minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
3. Provide filter holding frames arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
4. Filter media is specified in Specification Section 234100 "Particulate Air Filtration"

B. Pre-Filters - Pleated panel filters:

1. Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners, suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

C. Final Filters- Rigid cell box filters:

1. Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners, suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks with space for prefilter.

2.6 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Casing:

1. Outside Casing: Galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge.

2. Inside Casing: Galvanized steel, solid, minimum 20 gauge.
3. Floor Plate: Galvanized steel, minimum 0.064 inch thick.
4. Insulation Thickness: 1 1/2 inches.

B. Supply Fan:

1. Drive: V-belt.
2. Type: Aluminum, airfoil centrifugal.

C. Heating Coil:

1. Coil Type: Continuous circuit.
2. Tube Material: Copper.
3. Fin Type: Plate.
4. Fin Material: Aluminum.
5. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond.
6. Coil Working-Pressure Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.

D. Cooling Coil:

1. Coil Type: Continuous circuit.
2. Tube Material: Copper.
3. Fin Type: Plate.
4. Fin Material: Aluminum.
5. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond.
6. Coil Working-Pressure Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Fan Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.

B. Fan Performance Rating: Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Rate performance according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

C. Water Coils: Factory tested to 300 psig according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting: Install air-handling units on concrete bases without vibration isolation devices. Secure units to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Division 03.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

B. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.

C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.

D. Install units on flat surface level within 1/8" and of sufficient strength to support the units.

E. Comb out damaged coil fins where bent or crushed before covering elements with enclosures.

F. Mount units at proper height above floor so that proper trap depth is provided in condensate drain.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to air-handling unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

D. Connect condensate drain pans using schedule 40 PVC pipe sized per IMC. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

E. Hot Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.

A. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each supply and return connection.

B. Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

1. Ensure that metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.
2. Where inlet and outlet ductwork at any fan is changed from that shown on the drawings, provide any motor, drive, and/or wiring changes required due to increased static pressure or baffling necessary to prevent uneven airflow or improve mixing. In all cases obtain Approval before proceeding with changes to ductwork.

C. Where inlet and outlet ductwork at any fan is changed from that shown on drawings, submit scaled layout of the change and system effect factor calculations, indicating increased static pressure requirement as described in AMCA Publication 201. The Contractor shall be responsible for any motor, drive, and/or wiring changes required as result of duct configuration changes at fan.

D. If a water coil has multiple inlet and outlet connections, provide a shutoff valve, pressure port, flexible connector, and union at each inlet connection and provide a balance valve, pressure port, thermometer, flexible connector, and union at each outlet connection

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils with water, and test coils and connections for leaks.
2. Charge refrigerant coils with refrigerant and test for leaks.
3. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Return air and outdoor air damper blades shall be positioned to force these air streams against each other to maximize air mixing and minimize air stratification.

B. Air-handling unit or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
4. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
5. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
6. Verify that outdoor- and return-air mixing dampers open and close, and maintain minimum outdoor-air setting.
7. Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.
8. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed for electric coils.
9. Install new, clean filters.
10. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.

B. Starting procedures for air-handling units include the following:

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.
2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
3. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner’s maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION 237313

SECTION 237339 - DIRECT GAS-FIRED HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Standard Specifications, Proposal Documents, Special Provisions, Supplemental Specifications, Bid Item Manual and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes direct-fired H&V units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1. Fan curves showing CFM, external and total static pressure, and RPM for operating range of 10% above and below design conditions. Clearly indicate specified operating point.
2. Fan, type, bearings, and drive
3. Materials of construction, including casing construction details and finishes.
4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

    a. Clearly indicate factory installed and field installed wiring.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For direct-fired H&V units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of direct-fired H&V units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. All materials shall meet NFPA 90A flame spread and smoke generation requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size, location and installation of unit manufacturer's roof curbs and equipment supports with roof Installer.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set for each unit.
2. Fan Belts: One set for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Greenheck.
2. Hastings Industries; Division of Eric, Inc.
3. Reznor-Thomas & Betts Corporation; Mechanical Products Division.
4. Sterling Gas; Mestek, Inc.

2.2 PACKAGED UNITS

A. Factory-assembled, prewired, self-contained unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, controls, filters, direct-fired gas furnace, and roof curbs for units to be installed outside the building.

2.3 CABINET

A. Cabinet: Double-wall galvanized-steel panels, formed to ensure rigidity and supported by galvanized-steel channels or structural channel supports with lifting lugs.

B. Access Panels: Piano hinged with cam-lock fasteners for furnace and fan motor assemblies on both sides of unit.

C. Internal Insulation: Rigid fibrous-glass duct insulation, comply with ASTM C 1071, Type II, applied on complete unit.

1. Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
2. Insulation Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
3. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to casing without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing air leakage.

D. Finish: Heat-resistant, baked enamel.

E. Discharge: Vertical-pattern, galvanized-steel assembly with diffusers incorporating individually adjustable vanes.

F. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

G. Cabinet shall have pilot and main flame observation ports.

2.4 SUPPLY-AIR FAN

A. Fan Type: Centrifugal, rated according to AMCA 210; statically and dynamically balanced, galvanized steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft with heavy-duty, self-aligning, permanently lubricated ball bearings.

B. Motor: Open dripproof, single -speed motor.

C. Drive: V-belt drive with matching fan pulley and adjustable motor sheaves and belt assembly.

D. Mounting: Fan wheel, motor, and drives shall be mounted in fan casing with restrained, spring isolators.

E. Each fan and motor combination shall be capable of delivering 110% of air quantity scheduled at the scheduled static pressure.

F. Fan motor shall be located on the door side of the blower section.

2.5 AIR FILTERS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Type PF-1

C. Disposable Panel Filters: 2-inch- thick, factory-fabricated, pleated-panel-type, disposable air filters with self-supporting resilient holding frames

1. Media: Interlaced glass fibers.
2. Frame: Galvanized steel.
3. MERV rating: 8.

2.6 DIRECT-FIRED GAS FURNACE

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; and complying with ANSI Z83.4, "Direct Gas-Fired Make-Up Air Heaters"; ANSI Z83.18, "Direct Gas-Fired Industrial Air Heaters"; and NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

B. Inside Unit External Housing: Steel cabinet with integral support inserts.

C. Outside Unit External Housing: Weatherproof steel cabinet with integral support inserts.

1. External Casing and Cabinet Finish: Baked enamel over corrosion-resistant-treated surface in color to match fan section.

D. Burners: Cast-iron burner with stainless-steel mixing plates.

1. Control Valve: Modulating with minimum turndown ratio of 20:1.
2. Fuel: Natural gas.

3. Pilot: Electrically ignited by hot-surface ceramic igniter.

E. Safety Controls:

1. Gas Manifold: Safety switches and controls to comply with ANSI standards and IRI.
2. Purge-Period Timer: Automatically delays burner ignition and bypasses low-limit control.
3. Airflow Proving Switch: Dual pressure switch senses correct airflow before energizing pilot and requires airflow to be maintained within minimum and maximum pressure settings across burner.
4. Manual-Reset, High-Limit Control Device: Stops burner and closes main gas valve if high-limit temperature is exceeded.
5. Gas Train: Redundant, automatic main gas valves, electric pilot valve, electronic-modulating temperature control valve, main and pilot gas regulators, main and pilot manual shutoff valves, main and pilot pressure taps, and high-low gas pressure switches to comply with FMG requirements.
6. Safety Lockout Switch: Locks out ignition sequence if burner fails to light after three tries. Controls are reset manually by turning the unit off and on.
7. Single Point Power Connection: Provide single point high voltage power connection and integrally mounted 24-V ac control transformer for low voltage control.

2.7 CONTROLS

A. Provide a factory installed DDC controller that communicates to the Building Automation System.

B. Refer to Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for control equipment and sequence of operation.

2.8 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

B. Motor furnished with fan shall not operate into motor service factor in any case. Drive efficiency shall be considered in motor selection according to motor manufacturer's published recommendation, or according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L.

C. If unit(s) submitted have larger motor power requirements than scheduled in the drawings, the contractor shall be responsible for any additional electrical system upgrade costs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation of direct-fired H&V units.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roof curbs and equipment supports for suitable conditions where rooftop replacement-air units will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install gas-fired units according to NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

B. Install roof curb on roof structure, according to ARI Guideline B. Install and secure direct-fired H&V units on curbs, and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction.

C. Install controls and equipment shipped by manufacturer for field installation with direct-fired H&V units.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping Connections: Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Provide AGA-approved flexible connectors.

B. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply ducts to direct-fired H&V units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain direct-fired H&V units. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 237339

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 238123 - COMPUTER-ROOM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceiling-mounted computer-room air conditioners and associated condensing units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For computer-room air conditioners. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For computer-room air conditioners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of computer-room air conditioners and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of computer-room air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING-MOUNTED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Compu-Aire, Inc.
2. Data Aire Inc.
3. Liebert Corporation.

B. Description: Self-contained, factory assembled, prewired, and prepiped; consisting of cabinet, fan, filters, and controls; for horizontal ceiling mounting to fit T-bar ceiling opening of 24 by 48 inches.

C. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked-enamel finish, insulated with 1/2-inch- thick duct liner.

1. Integral factory-supplied supply and return grille to fit ceiling grid kit of 24 by 48 inches, with filter.
2. Finish of Interior Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

D. Supply-Air Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal, and directly driven by two-speed motor.

E. Refrigeration System:

1. Compressor: Hermetic, with oil strainer, internal motor overload protection, resilient suspension system, and crankcase heater.
2. Refrigeration Circuit: Low-pressure switch, manual-reset high-pressure switch, thermal-expansion valve with external equalizer, sight glass with moisture indicator, service shutoff valves, charging valves, and charge of refrigerant.
3. Refrigerant: R-410A or R-407C.
4. Refrigerant Evaporator Coil: Direct-expansion coil of seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins.

a. Mount coil assembly over stainless-steel drain pan and having a condensate pump unit with integral float switch, pump-motor assembly, and condensate reservoir.

5. Remote Air-Cooled Condensing Unit: Integral compressor and copper-tube aluminum-fin coil with propeller fan, direct driven.
6. Split system shall have suction- and liquid-line compatible fittings and refrigerant piping for field interconnection.

F. Filter: 1-inch- thick, disposable, glass-fiber media.

G. Disconnect Switch: Non-automatic, molded-case circuit breaker with handle accessible when panel is closed and capable of preventing access until switched to off position.

H. Control System: Unit-mounted panel with main fan contactor, compressor contactor, compressor start capacitor, control transformer with circuit breaker, solid-state temperature- and humidity-control modules, humidity contactor, time-delay relay, heating contactor, and high-temperature thermostat. Provide solid-state, wall-mounted control panel with start-stop switch, adjustable humidity set point, and adjustable temperature set point. Provide temperature and alarm signal to the building automation system (BAS).

I. Control Signal Interface with BAS:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 1 analog output (room temperature) and 1 digital output (alarm signal).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install computer-room air conditioners level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Suspended Computer-Room Air Conditioners: Install using continuous-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers or spring hangers of size required to support weight of computer-room air conditioner.

1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensing Unit Mounting: Install on roof curb or concrete pad. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Water and Drainage Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Provide adequate connections for water-cooled units, condensate drain, and humidifier flushing system.

D. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping." Provide shutoff valves and piping.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
2. After installing computer-room air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Computer-room air conditioners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. After startup service and performance test, change filters and flush humidifier.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner’s maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain computer-room air conditioners.

END OF SECTION 238123

SECTION 238219 - FAN COIL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fan-coil units and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan-coil units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Maintenance schedules and repair part lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan-coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTED FAN-COIL UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Carrier Corporation.
2. Dunham-Bush.
3. ENVIRO-TEC
4. Trane.

B. Description: Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to ARI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.

C. Coil Section Insulation: 1-inch thick coated or foil-faced glass fiber complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.

1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

D. Drain Pans: Insulated galvanized steel with plastic liner. Fabricate pans and drain connections to comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

E. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture, with baked-enamel finish and removable access panels.

F. Cabinets: Steel with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color.

G. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

1. Glass Fiber Treated with Adhesive: 80 percent arrestance and 7 MERV.

H. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain.

I. Refrigerant Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and brazed joints at fittings. Comply with AHRI 210/240, and leak test to minimum 450 psig for a minimum 300-psig working pressure. Include thermal expansion valve.

J. Direct-Driven Fans: Double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, ECM motor resiliently mounted in the fan inlet. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and painted-steel or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.

K. Motors: Motors to be ECM type with built-in thermal overload protection. Provide a manual disconnect switch inside cabinet.

L. Control devices and operational sequence are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive fan-coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan-coil-unit installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan-coil units level and plumb.

B. Install fan-coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Suspend fan-coil units from structure with elastomeric hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:

1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
2. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.

    a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.

B. Connect supply and return ducts to fan-coil units with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan-coil units. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 238219

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 238233 - CONVECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Flat-pipe steel radiators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.

B. Color Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For convection heating units to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLAT-PIPE STEEL RADIATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Sterling (PR)
2. Runtal North America, Inc. (R-3)

B. Heating Elements: Steel, welded and formed into flat, square, steel header with minimum thickness of 0.109 inches. Include threaded piping and air vent connections.

1. Working Pressure 85 psig: 0.058 inch.
2. Tube Height: 2-3/4”
3. Tube Length: See Plans
4. Number of Tubes High: 3 (unless noted otherwise)
5. Room Air Temperature: 65 deg F.
6. Heat Output: 325 Btuh/ft
7. Average Water Temperature: 160 deg F.

C. Performance Ratings: Rate finned-tube radiators according to Hydronics Institute's "I=B=R Testing and Rating Standard for Finned-Tube (Commercial) Radiation."

D. Mounting: Wall brackets on maximum spacing of 36 inches.

E. Finish: Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard color to match exist radiators or as selected by Architect.

F. Accessories:

1. Filler sections, corners, relay sections, and splice plates covers finished to match radiator finish.
2. Flexible Expansion Compensation Hoses: Minimum 400-psig working pressure, and operating temperatures from 33 to 211 deg F.

a. Length: 24 inches.
b. Minimum Diameter: Equal to connection size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive convection heating units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic-piping connections to verify actual locations before convection heating unit installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FLAT-PIPE STEEL RADIATOR INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Join sections with splice plates and filler pieces to provide continuous enclosure.

C. Install expansion compensation hoses.

D. Install piping covers.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect hot-water units and components to piping according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

1. Install shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and balancing valve on outlet.

B. Install control valves as required by Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

C. Install piping adjacent to convection heating units to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove and replace convection heating units that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 238233

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 238239 - UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Standard Specifications, Proposal Documents, Special Provisions, Supplemental Specifications, Bid Item Manual and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cabinet unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Cabinet Unit Heater Filters: Furnish one spare filter(s) for each filter installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
2. McQuay International.
3. Trane.

B. Description: An assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in horizontal discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.

C. Cabinet: Removable panels for maintenance access to controls.

D. Cabinet Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heater before shipping.

E. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.

F. General Coil Requirements: Test and rate hot-water propeller unit heater coils according to ASHRAE 33.

G. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, minimum 0.025-inch wall thickness, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 325 deg F, with manual air vent. Test for leaks to 350 psig underwater.

H. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.

I. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Type: Permanently lubricated, multispeed.

2.2 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
2. McQuay International.
3. Trane.

B. Description: A factory-assembled and -tested unit complying with ARI 440.

1. Comply with UL 2021.
2. Coil Section Insulation: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be aluminum-foil facing to prevent erosion of glass fibers.
3. Thickness: 1 inch.
4. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. at 75 deg F mean temperature.
5. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
6. Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916 and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

C. Cabinet: Steel with baked-enamel finish with manufacturer's standard paint, in color selected by Architect.

1. Vertical Unit, Exposed Front Panels: Minimum 0.0528-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, removable panels with channel-formed edges secured with tamperproof cam fasteners.
2. Horizontal Unit, Exposed Bottom Panels: Minimum 0.0528-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, removable panels secured with tamperproof cam fasteners and safety chain.

3. Recessing Flanges: Steel, finished to match cabinet.
4. Control Access Door: Key operated.
5. Base: Minimum 0.0528-inch- thick steel, finished to match cabinet, 4 inches high with leveling bolts.
6. Extended Piping Compartment: 8-inch- wide piping end pocket.
7. False Back: Minimum 0.0428-inch- thick steel, finished to match cabinet.

D. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1 and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

1. Pleated: 90 percent arrestance and 7 MERV.

E. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain.

F. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.

1. Fan: Forward curved, high static, double width, centrifugal; directly connected to motor. Thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels, and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
2. Motor: Permanently lubricated multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
3. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

G. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

H. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit heater installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall boxes in finished wall assembly; seal and weatherproof. Joint-sealant materials and applications are specified in Division 07.

B. Install cabinet unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Suspend cabinet unit heaters from structure with elastomeric hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Install wall-mounting thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

E. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.

F. Clean dust and debris from each unit as it is installed. Comb out damaged fins where bent or crushed before covering elements with enclosures.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to cabinet unit heater's factory, hot-water piping package. Install the piping package if shipped loose.

D. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install union and gate or ball valve on supply-water connection and union and calibrated balancing valve on return-water connection of unit heater. Hydronic specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

F. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain unit heaters.

END OF SECTION 238239

SECTION 238316 - RADIANT-HEATING HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes radiant heating piping, including pipes, fittings, and piping specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PEX: Crosslinked polyethylene.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of radiant heating pipe, fitting, manifold, specialty, and control.

1. For radiant heating piping and manifolds, include pressure and temperature rating, oxygen-barrier performance, fire-performance characteristics, and water flow and pressure drop characteristics.
2. Provide product data for injection pumps and control valves.
3. Provide flow and pressure drop calculations for each zone.

B. Shop Drawings: Show piping layout and details drawn to scale, including valves, manifolds, controls, and support assemblies, and their attachments to building structure.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot.
2. Drawing(s) shall show proof of review and approval by radiant floor heating system manufacturer**.**

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For radiant heating piping valves and equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard twenty (20) year warranty on tubing.

B. Manufacturer's standard thirty-six (36) month warranty on manifolds and other auxiliary components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEX PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. IPEX Inc.
2. Stadler-Viega.
3. Uponor Wirsbo Co.

C. Pipe Material: PEX plastic according to ASTM F 876.

D. Oxygen Barrier: Limit oxygen diffusion through the pipe to maximum 0.10 mg per cu. m/day at 104 deg F according to DIN 4726.

E. Fittings: ASTM F 1807, metal insert fittings with split ring and compression nut (compression joint) or metal insert fittings with copper crimp rings (crimp joint).

F. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Indexes: 25 and 50 or less, respectively, tested according to ASTM E 84.

G. Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 100 psig and 210 deg F.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION MANIFOLDS

A. Manifold: Minimum NPS 1, brass, copper, or modular plastic.

B. Main Shutoff Valves:

1. Factory installed on supply and return connections.
2. Two-piece body.
3. Body: Brass or bronze.
4. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
5. Seals: PTFE.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Key furnished with valve, or screwdriver bit.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

D. Balancing Valves:

1. Body: Plastic or bronze, ball or plug, or globe cartridge type.
2. Ball or Plug: Brass or stainless steel.
3. Globe Cartridge and Washer: Brass with EPDM composition washer.
4. Seat: PTFE.
5. Visual Flow Indicator: Flowmeter with visible indication in a clear plastic cap at top of valve.

6. Differential Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable meter to measure loss across calibrated orifice.
7. Handle Style: Lever or knob, with memory stop to retain set position if used for shutoff.
8. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

E. Mounting Brackets: Copper, or plastic or copper-clad steel, where in contact with manifold.

F. Stainless Steel Cabinet: Wall mounted 18-gauge 304 stainless steel cabinet with full front face access panel to enclose manifolds, pump, valves, and distribution PEX tubing.

2.3 CONTROLS

A. Temperature-control devices and sequence of operations are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive radiant heating piping for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Ensure that surfaces and pipes in contact with radiant heating piping are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
2. Ensure that surfaces and substrates are level and plumb.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Install the following types of radiant heating piping for the applications described:

1. Piping below interior Concrete Floor: PEX.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop or Coordination Drawings.

B. Install radiant heating piping continuous from the manifold through the heated floor and back to the manifold without piping joints.

1. If a fitting must be installed in the concrete slab it must be protected with a HDPE shrink sleeve as recommended by the manufacturer and must be approved by the engineer.

C. Connect radiant piping to manifold in a reverse-return arrangement.

D. Do not bend pipes in radii smaller than manufacturer's minimum bend radius dimensions.

E. Install manifold and pump assemblies in a wall mounted 18-gauge 304 stainless steel cabinet with full front face access panel.

F. Install manifolds in accessible locations, or install access panels to provide maintenance access as required in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

G. Refer to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping" for pipes and connections to hydronic systems and for glycol-solution fill requirements.

H. Fire- and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

I. Piping below Interior Concrete Floors:

1. Secure piping below concrete floors by attaching pipes to insulation.
2. Space ties a maximum of 18 inches o.c., and at center of turns or bends.
3. Install in 2” sand bed cover per details.
4. Maintain minimum 40-psig pressure in piping during sand and concrete placement and continue for 24 hours after placement.

J. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and ensure integrity of piping and as approved by Architect.

K. After system balancing has been completed, mark balancing valves to permanently indicate final position.

L. Perform the following adjustments before operating the system:

1. Open valves to fully open position.
2. Check operation of automatic valves.
3. Set temperature controls so all zones call for full flow.
4. Purge air from piping.

M. After the concrete or plaster heating panel has cured as recommended by concrete or plaster supplier, operate radiant heating system as follows:

1. Start system heating at a maximum of 10 deg F above the ambient radiant panel temperature, and increase 10 deg F each following day until design temperature is achieved.
2. For freeze protection, operate at a maximum of 60 deg F supply-water temperature.

N. Tubing connections shall be made with compression fittings supplied by manufacturer. Fittings from other sources are not acceptable.

O. All fittings shall be accessible for maintenance.

P. When installing the tubing the joint must be made immediately or capped with tape to seal the tube from contaminants.

Q. All circuits will be labeled and marked as supply and return. The contractor will submit a record of actual tube circuit length for final balancing purposes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare radiant heating piping for testing as follows:

1. Open all isolation valves and close bypass valves.
2. Open and verify operation of zone control valves.
3. Flush with clean water, and clean strainers.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Subject piping to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure but not more than 100 psig. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning radiant heating piping components that do not pass tests, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 238316

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260100 – BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to all Sections of division[s] 26, 27, and 28.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Work to be performed under the sections of Divisions 26, 27, and 28 includes all labor, materials, and equipment required to install complete electrical systems as described in these specifications and as shown on the drawings. This section includes information common to two or more technical specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections.

B. Before submitting a bid, the Contractor shall examine the drawings and specifications, visit the site of the work, and inform them self of local conditions, all federal, state and local ordinances, regulations and all other pertinent items which may affect cost, schedule, and completion of this project. Drawings accompanying these specifications are a part of these specifications. Drawings are intended to show general arrangement, design, and extent of work and are diagrammatic. Drawings are not intended to show exact locations except where dimensions are shown. Electrical work is shown on plans using standard industry symbols. Before ordering materials or doing work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements pertaining thereto and assume responsibility therefore. Any substantial differences existing between drawings and conditions in the field shall be submitted to the Engineer/Architect for consideration before proceeding with work.

C. The electrical work included in all other divisions of this specification and related documents is the responsibility of the contractor performing the division 26, 27, and 28 work unless specifically noted otherwise.

1.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in this and other sections are as follows:

1. ANSI American National Standards Institute
2. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
3. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
4. ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
5. IBC International Building Code
6. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
7. IES Illuminating Engineering Society
8. ISA Instrument Society of America
9. NBS National Bureau of Standards
10. NEC National Electric Code
11. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association

12. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
13. NESC National Electrical Safety Code
14. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
15. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

B. QUALITY ASSURANCE

C. Manufacturer references used herein are intended to establish a level of quality and performance requirements unless more explicit restrictions are stated to apply.

D. Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and the assigned space and for obtaining the performance from the system into which these items are placed.

E. All materials, shall be listed by and shall bear the label of an approved electrical testing laboratory. If none of the approved electrical testing laboratories has published standards for a particular item, then other national independent testing standards, subject to approval by the Engineer, shall apply and such items shall bear those labels. Where one of the approved electrical testing laboratories has an applicable system listing and label, the entire system shall be so labeled. The Contractor shall not modify new equipment in such a way as to nullify the Testing Laboratories label. All equipment and materials shall be used or installed in accordance with any instruction included in the listing by the laboratory.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Activation: Nomenclature used by some manufacturers for a service fitting.

B. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.

C. BF: Ballast factor.

D. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

E. CPT: Control power transformer.

F. CRI: Color-rendering index.

G. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled GFCI: Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter.

H. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

I. Group: A set of devices that respond at the same time to messages on the data bus.

J. HID: High-intensity discharge.

K. HPS: High-pressure sodium.

L. IBC: International Building Code.

M. IGBT: Insulated-gate bipolar transistor.

N. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

O. Interruptible: As used in the Section Text, an off-line, passive-standby or line-interactive, inverter-only unit, with an intentional interruption of power to the load until an internal transfer switch picks up and transfers the load to the unit's inverter and internal battery source on loss of the "normal" source, and then retransfers to the "normal" source when it is restored. Transfer time can be "slow" (up to approximately 1 second) or "fast" (2-4 ms or 40-50 ms, depending on manufacturer).

P. I/O: Input/output.

Q. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.

R. KY Pulse: A term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity that is based on a relay changing status in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter.

S. LAN: Local area network; sometimes plural as "LANs."

T. LC: Lighting Certified.

U. LCD: Liquid crystal display.

V. LED: Light-emitting diode.

W. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

X. Light Trespass: Light spill into areas and properties outside the playing areas, which is either annoying or unwanted.

Y. LLD: Lamp lumen depreciation, which is the decrease in lamp output as the lamp ages.

Z. LLF: Light loss factor, which is the product of all factors that contribute to light loss in the system.

AA. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.

BB. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or remote-control, signaling and power-limited circuits.

CC. LP: Liquid petroleum.

DD. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

EE. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if integral.

FF. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

GG. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.

HH. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.

II. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: The pair of electrical connections where the VPR applies.

JJ. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.

KK. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.

LL. NC: Normally closed.

MM. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Specification.

NN. NiCd: Nickel cadmium.

OO. NO: Normally open.

PP. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

QQ. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

RR. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

SS. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.

TT. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.

UU. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

VV. PT: Potential transformer.

WW. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.

XX. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

YY. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

ZZ. rms: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

AAA. RS-232: A TIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices.

BBB. RS-485: A serial network protocol, similar to RS-232, complying with TIA-485-A

CCC. Scene: The lighting effect created by adjusting several zones of lighting to the desired intensity.

DDD. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

EEE. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

FFF. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

GGG. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.

HHH. SPD: Surge protective device.

III. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

JJJ. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.

KKK. STC: Standard Test Conditions defined in IEC 61215.

LLL. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

MMM. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

NNN. TDD: Total demand (harmonic current) distortion (also listed as "THD" in catalog data by manufacturers).

OOO. THD: Total harmonic distortion.

PPP. THD(V): Total harmonic voltage demand.

QQQ. Tip-Speed Ratio (TSR): The ratio between the wind speed and the speed of the tips of the wind turbine blades. The tip speed of a turbine is calculated by manufacturer based on rated wind speed. The radius of the rotor's swept area is multiplied by two times Pi (3.1415), and divided by the rated time to complete one complete rotation.

RRR. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

SSS. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

TTT. UG: Uniformity gradient; the rate of change of illuminance on the playing field, expressed as a ratio between the illuminances of adjacent measuring points on a uniform grid.

UUU. Uninterruptible: As used in the Section Text, an on-line, double-conversion (rectifier/inverter) unit, with no interruption of power to the load on interruption and restoration of the "normal" source.

VVV. UPS: Uninterrupted power supply.

WWW. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

XXX. VFC: Variable-frequency motor controller.

YYY. VFD – Variable frequency drive or motor controller.

ZZZ. VPN: Virtual private network.

AAAA. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

BBBB. VRLA: Valve-regulated lead acid.

CCCC. WAN: Wide area network.

DDDD. Zone: A fixture or group of fixtures controlled simultaneously as a single entity. Also known as a "channel."

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. All work and materials are to conform in every detail to applicable rules and requirements of local codes and regulations, the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70), other applicable National Fire Protection Association codes, and current manufacturing standards (including NEMA) and any additional local modifications enacted by the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction. Contractor shall be responsible to verify what if any local modifications are in place or enacted by the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. All work shall be installed in accordance with NECA standards of installation.

C. All work shall conform where applicable to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA), Part 1910, “Occupational Safety and Health Standards.” This shall include any local or state modifications enacted by the Authority having Jurisdiction.

1.6 OMISSIONS

A. No later than ten (10) days before bid opening the Contractor shall call to the attention of the Engineer/Architect any materials or apparatus the Contractor believes to be inadequate and to any necessary items of work omitted.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 1 for additional Submittal requirements.

B. Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name or number, as indicated in the contract documents. Failure to do this may result in the submittal(s) being returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Failing to follow these instructions does not relieve the Contractor from the requirement of meeting the project schedule.

C. On request, the Contractor shall furnish additional drawings, illustrations, catalog data, performance characteristics, etc. to clarify intent of construction or operations.

D. Submittals shall be grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified. Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.

E. The submittals must be approved before fabrication.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet Project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain written permission of Engineer/ Architect before proceeding.

C. Tools, materials, and equipment shall be confined to areas designated by the Construction Manager.

1.9 WORK SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

A. See the General Conditions of the Contract, Scheduling and Coordination of Work, and Time for Completion of the Project, and General Requirements, Mutual Responsibility for additional requirements.

1.10 WORK BY OTHER TRADES

A. Every attempt has been made to indicate in this trade's specifications and drawings all work required of this Contractor. However, there may be additional specific paragraphs in other trade specifications and addenda, and additional notes on drawings for other trades which pertain to this Trade's work, and thus those additional requirements are hereby made a part of these specifications and drawings.

B. Electrical details on drawings for equipment to be provided by others is based on preliminary design data only. This Contractor shall lay out the electrical work and shall be responsible for its correctness to match equipment actually provided by others.

1.11 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Operating and Maintenance Instructions for additional requirements.

B. Instruct Owner’s personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of systems and equipment provided as part of this project. Use the Operating and Maintenance manuals during this instruction. Demonstrate startup and shutdown procedures for all equipment. All training to be during normal working hours.

C. Refer to other sections in Divisions 26**,** 27, and 28 for specific section and equipment training requirements.

1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Contractor shall provide drawings to document as-built conditions per Division 1.

B. PRODUCTS

1.13 MANUFACTURERS

A. Reference applicable sections within Division[**s**] 26**,27and 28**.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The scope of work shall include all work, including all labor, materials and equipment, testing required to install a complete electrical system as indicated in the project Manual. The Project Manual consists of the bidding documents, the contract, specifications, contract drawings and all subsequent addenda and modifications. The contractor shall furnish and install all necessary materials, apparatus and devices to complete the electrical equipment and systems installation herein specified, except such parts as are specifically exempted herein.

B. All work items shown on the drawings is within the scope of work and shall be provided as indicated. Only items that are clearly indicated as being provided by others or under a separate contract shall be out of scope.

C. In general, the specifications indicate the requirements and quality for products required and the executions for those products. Only items that are clearly indicated as being provided by others or under a separate contract shall be out of scope.

D. If there is any discrepancy between the drawings and the specifications, it is the contractor's responsibility to notify the Engineer/Architect for resolution, prior to procuring equipment or starting work.

E. Coordinate and verify all equipment being supplied by equipment supplier and other trades. Verify equipment size, motor HP, dimensions, locations, etc. as all are subject to change.

F. Contractor shall verify all door swings and the location of all cabinets, diffusers, HVAC, plumbing, process and building equipment before installing electrical equipment, fixtures, outlets and conduit.

G. The Contractor shall provide all plywood backboards and supports for all electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings and as required or specified.

H. All permits and inspection fees required to complete the work shall be paid for by the Contractor unless noted otherwise.

I. All electrical equipment and fixtures shall be installed in complete accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations.

J. Contractor shall provide all motor connections as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

2.2 CONCRETE

A. All concrete work required for the proper installation of electrical equipment including transformer, switchgear and motor control center pads and other equipment pads shall be provided by the Contractor and shall conform to specifications in Division 3.

2.3 SITE WORK

A. The Contractor shall provide excavation and backfill for all electrical underground work as indicated on the drawings and as required. The Contractor shall perform this work and provide compaction as specified in Division 2. Finish grading and final restoration shall be by the General Contractor.

2.4 BUILDING ACCESS

A. Arrange for the necessary openings in the building to allow for admittance of all apparatus. When the building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by this contractor, restore any opening to its original condition after the apparatus has been brought into the building.

2.5 EQUIPMENT ACCESS

A. Install all piping, conduit, ductwork, and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance[MM1]. Coordinate the exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with the General Contractor, making sure that access is available for all equipment and specialties. Where access is required in plaster or drywall walls or ceilings, furnish the access doors to the General Contractor and reimburse the General Contractor for installation of those access doors.

2.6 COORDINATION

A. The Contractor shall cooperate with other trades and the in locating work in a proper manner. Should it be necessary to raise or lower or move longitudinally any part of the electrical work to better fit the general installation, such work shall be done at no extra cost, provided such decision is reached prior to actual installation. The Contractor shall check location of electrical outlets with respect to other installations before installing.

B. The Contractor shall verify that all devices are compatible for the surfaces on which they will be used. This includes, but is not limited to, light fixtures, panelboards, devices, etc. and recessed or semi-recessed heating units installed in/on architectural surfaces.

C. Coordinate all work with other trades prior to installation. Any installed work that is not coordinated and that interferes with another trades work shall be removed or relocated at the installing contractor's expense.

2.7 HOUSEKEEPING AND CLEAN UP

A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, and Cleaning for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 260100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260502 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND ALTERATION
(UPDATED 08/01/2014)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 26 01 00- Basic Electrical Requirements

C. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sequencing with Owner and other Contractors. Coordinate scope of work with all other Contractors and the Owner at the project site. Schedule removal of equipment and electrical service to avoid conflicts.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Electrical Demolition

B. The drawings are intended to indicate the scope of work required and do not indicate every box, conduit, or wire that must be removed. The Contractor shall visit the site prior to submitting a bid and verify existing conditions.

1.4 CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS

A. No outages shall be permitted on existing systems except at the time and during the interval specified by the Owner. Any outage must be scheduled when the interruption causes the least interference with normal Owner schedules and business routines. No extra costs will be paid to the Contractor for such outages which must occur outside of regular weekly working hours.

B. This Contractor shall restore any circuit interrupted as a result of this work to proper operation as soon as possible.

C. Prior to demolition or alteration of structures, the following shall be accomplished:

1. Owner release of structure.
2. Disconnection of electrical power to utilization equipment and circuits removed or affected by demolition work.
3. Electrical services rerouted or shut off outside area of demolition.
4. Survey and record condition of existing facilities to remain in place that may be affected by demolition operations. After demolition operations are completed, survey conditions again and restores existing facilities to their predemolition condition.

5. Notify utilities prior to razing operations to permit them to disconnect and remove or relocate equipment that served existing facilities.
6. Contractor shall notify Architect/Engineer of existing code violations observed during the course of performing his work. If corrective action needs to be taken that changes the scope of the work, corrective action to proceed only after approved by Architect/Engineer.
7. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. Assume all equipment and systems must remain operational unless specifically noted otherwise on drawings.
8. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is completed and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. If required, make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
9. Existing Communications Data System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of Communications Data System before partially or completely disabling systems. Minimize outage duration. If required, make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area. Do not proceed with interruption without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work as specified in the individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned equipment or facilities. Extend conduit and wire to facilities and equipment that will remain in operation following demolition. Extension of conduit and wire to equipment shall be compatible with the surrounding area.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Where walls, ceilings, structures, etc., are indicated as being renovated and/or removed on general drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of all electrical equipment, devices, fixtures, raceways, wiring, systems, etc., from the removed area.

B. Where ceilings, walls, structures, etc., are temporarily removed and replaced by others, this Contractor shall be responsible for the removal, storage, and replacement of equipment, devices, fixtures, raceways, wiring, systems, etc.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets which are not removed. Patch openings created from removal of devices to match surrounding finishes.

B. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work. Patch openings to match existing surrounding finishes.

C. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

D. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified. This includes the extension of the circuit from the last active device to the next device in the system to be activated.

E. Equipment removal in certain locations may require the installation of a junction box to reconnect circuits that remain in operation. Extend conduit and wiring as required to maintain power to remaining equipment.

F. Contractor shall remove and install all ceiling tiles as required for the execution of electrical work that is outside the contract limits of construction. Contractor shall replace ceiling tiles with identical material where damaged by this Contractor.

G. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Floor slabs may contain conduit systems. This Contractor is responsible for taking any measures required to ensure no conduits or other services are damaged. This includes x-ray or similar non-destructive means.

I. Contractor is responsible for all costs incurred in repair, relocations, or replacement of any cables, conduits, or other services if damaged without proper investigation.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Within the project scope. Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

C. Electrical items (i.e., lighting fixtures, panelboard motor controllers, disconnects, switches, conduit, wire, etc.) Removed and not relocated remain the property of the owner. The contractor shall dispose of material the owner does not want.

3.5 ASBESTOS REMOVAL

A. If this Contractor shall discover the presence of asbestos material he shall cease work immediately and notify Owner architect and Engineer of condition.

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Install relocated materials and equipment under the provisions of Division 26 Specifications.

END OF SECTION 260502

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alpha Wire.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Encore Wire Corporation.
4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
5. Southwire Incorporated.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-THWN-2.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for armored cable, Type AC metal-clad cable, Type MC Type SO with ground wire.

E. VFC Cable:

1. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable.
2. Type TC-ER with oversized cross-linked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

F. Conductor sizes shown on drawings are based on 75 Degree C copper.

G. All conductors shall be rated 600 volts.

H. Branch circuit wire sizes not shown on the drawings shall be #12 AWG minimum.

I. All emergency system wiring shall be installed in raceways separate from other systems.

2.2 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, 600 volt insulation, rated 60°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with PVC jacket. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, 300 volt insulation, rated 60°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with PVC jacket. UL

B. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, 300 volt insulation, rated 60°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a nonmetallic jacket. UL listed for use in air handlingducts, hallow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
3. Ilsco; a branch of Bardes Corporation.
4. NSi Industries LLC.
5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
6. Thomas and Betts Corp.
7. 3M; Electrical Markets Division..

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

1. Split Bolt Connectors: Not acceptable.
2. Solderless Pressure Connectors: High copper alloy terminal. May be used only for cable termination to equipment pads or terminals. Not approved for splicing.
3. Spring Wire Connectors: Solderless spring type pressure connector with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps. Use for conductor sizes 10 AWG and smaller.
4. All wire connectors used in underground or exterior pull boxes shall be gel filled twist connectors or a connector designed for damp and wet locations.
5. Mechanical Connectors: Bolted type tin-plated; high conductivity copper alloy; spacer between conductors; beveled cable entrances.
6. Compression (crimp) Connectors: Long barrel; seamless, tin-plated electrolytic copper tubing; internally beveled barrel ends. Connector shall be clearly marked with the wire size and type and proper number and location of crimps.

2.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger,

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and underground: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and underground: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, and strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FEEDERS AND BRANCH CIRCUITS, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

A. Feeder and branch circuit routing is shown diagrammatically on the drawings and is approximate unless dimensioned. Route feeders and branch circuits as required to meet project conditions.

B. All power wiring shall be installed in conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise.

C. Conceal feeders and branch circuits in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

D. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

E. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

F. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

G. Install exposed feeders and branch circuits parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

H. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

I. Support feeders and branch circuits according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

J. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least **6 inches (150 mm)** of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Perform insulation-resistance test, with respect to ground and adjacent conductors, on each conductor of power feeders 100 amperes or greater.

Applied potential shall be 1000 volts dc for 600 volt rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. Insulating-resistance values should not be less than 50 megohms.

4. Any conductors that fail the above mentioned tests shall be replaced and those new conductors shall be tested and meet the requirements mentioned above.
5. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.

B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member Company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems. ERICO International Corporation.
2. ILSCO.
3. O-Z/Gedney; A Brand of the EGS Electrical Group.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.

2. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
3. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
4. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
5. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) by 24 inch long in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless **compression** -type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods**:** Copper-clad steel 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26, Section 26 05 19 Low Voltage Electrical Power conductors and Cables.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator. Grounding practices of the local utility company may differ from requirements in "Grounding Manholes and Handholes," "Grounding Connections to Manhole Components," and "Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches" paragraphs below. Although grounding specified in this article is not for the utility company's use and does not have to comply with its standards, it is possible the utility company may be requested to repair or maintain the line in the future. For this reason, it may be desirable to design some grounding features according to the utility company's standards. Utility companies, for economic reasons, often design to a standard lower than what is appropriate for Project requirements. Alternatively, because of their experience with conditions in their service area, utility companies may design to a higher standard than is required by Code. In addition to Project requirements, evaluate the local utility company's practices and revise paragraphs accordingly. This evaluation is particularly important if Project's underground lines connect with utility lines. Coordinate with Drawings and with Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems."

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 12 inches (300 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.

2. For grounding electrode system, install at least two rods spaced at least 20 feet from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

F. Grounding Bus: Install as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 24 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding

terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and less: 10 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
5. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.
2. Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
4. Electri-Flex Company.
5. O-Z/Gedney.
6. Picoma Industries.
7. Republic Conduit.

8. Robroy Industries.
9. Southwire Company.
10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
12. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. RMC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651for PVC and type XJ for steel, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

J. Joint Compound for IMC, RMC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
3. CANTEX Inc.
4. Electri-Flex Company.
5. Kraloy.
6. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

7. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
8. RACO; Hubbell.
9. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
4. Square D.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish for steel wireways.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. FSR Inc.
5. Hoffman.
6. Hubbell Incorporated.
7. Kraloy.
8. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
9. Mono-Systems, Inc.
10. O-Z/Gedney.
11. RACO; Hubbell.
12. Robroy Industries.

13. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
14. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
15. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
16. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy or aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep)

K. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

M. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type as indicated on drawings galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Carson Industries LLC.
c. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
d. Quazite: Hubbell Power System, Inc.

2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
2. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: RMC or IMC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: RMC or IMC.

3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: RMC or IMC. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Mechanical rooms.

4. Within Vehicle storage garage below 8'-0" AFF.Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC orIMC.
7. Damp or Wet Locations and subject to Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit.
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 3R powder coated steel in and damp or wet locations.

    a. Dirty locations: NEMA 250, Type 12, powder coated steel.

C. Size conduit as shown on the drawings and specifications. Where not indicated in the contract documents, conduit size shall be according to N>E>C. (Latest Edition). Conduit and conductor sizing shall be coordinated to limit conductor fill to less than 40%, maintain conductor ampere capacity as required by the National Electrical Code (to include enlarged conductors due to temperature and quantity derating values) and to prevent excessive voltage drop and pulling tension due to long conduit/conductor lengths.

D. Minimum (Unless noted otherwise) Raceway Size 3/4-inch (21-mm**)** trade size. (The use of ½ inch would be allowed for installation of conduit to individual light switches, individual receptacles and individual fixture whips from junction boxes.)

E. Minimum Raceway Size; Below Grade 5'-0" or less from Building Foundation: 1 inch

F. Minimum Raceway Size; Below Grade more than 5'-0" from Building Foundation: 1 inch

G. Conduit sizes shall change only at the entrance or exit to a junction box, unless specifically noted on the drawings.

H. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit: Use PVC fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

I. Do not install non-metallic conduit (RNC) where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

J. Rigid non-metallic conduit (RNC) shall be installed when surface temperatures are greater than 40 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. In general, conduits shall be installed concealed in walls, in finished spaces and where possible or practical, or as noted otherwise. In unfinished spaces, mechanical and utility areas, conduit may run either concealed or exposed as conditions dictate and as practical unless noted otherwise on drawings. Installation shall maintain headroom in exposed vicinities of pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

C. Route conduit through roof openings provided for piping and ductwork where possible. If not provided or routing through provided openings is not possible, rough through jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate roof penetrations with others.

D. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

E. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

F. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

G. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

H. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab. Where rigid non-metallic conduit (RNC) conduit is used below grade, in slab, below slab, etc., a transition to rigid galvanized steel or PVC-coated steel conduit shall be installed before conduit exits the earth. The metallic conduit shall extend a minimum of 6” into the surface concealing the non-metallic conduit.

J. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

K. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines. Conduit runs installed above

suspended ceilings shall be properly supported. In no case shall conduit rest on the suspended ceiling construction, nor utilize ceiling support system for conduit support.

L. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

M. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

N. All conduit installed outside exposed to the weather and in wet locations shall utilize sealing locknuts and bushings.

O. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached or fitting and at intervals not to exceed 4.5 feet.

P. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

Q. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

R. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.

S. Terminations:

1. When raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
3. Where conduit bonding is indicated or required in the contract documents, the bushings shall be grounding type sized for the conduit and ground bonding conductor as manufactured by O-Z/Gedney, Appleton, Thomas & Betts, Burndy, Regal or approved equal.

T. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

U. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

V. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

W. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

X. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

Y. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 2000-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

Z. Telecommunication Conduits:

1. Conduits that protrude through the structural floor shall be installed 1 to 3” above finished floor (AFF).
2. Conduits that enter into Telecommunications rooms below the finished ceiling shall terminate a minimum of 4” below ceiling and as close to the wall as possible
3. Conduits that are below grade and enter into the building shall terminate a minimum of 4” above finished floor (AFF) and as close to the wall as possible.
4. Condit terminations shall have nylon bushings installed on each end of every conduit run.
5. Telecommunication conduits shall have no more than two (2) 90 degree bends between pull points and contain no continuous sections longer than 100 feet. Insert pull points or pull boxes for conduits exceeding 100 feet in length.

    a. A third bend is acceptable if: The total run is no longer than (33) feet.
    b. The conduit size is increased to the next trade size.

6. Telecommunications pull boxes shall not be used in lieu of a bend. Align conduits that enter into the pull box from the opposite ends with each other. Pull box size shall be twelve (12) times the diameter of the largest conduit. Slip sleeves or gutters can be used in place of a pull box.
7. Conduit bend radius shall be six (6) times the diameter for conduits under 2” and ten (10) times the diameter for conduits over 2.”

AA. Contractor shall be responsible for all openings required in masonry or exterior walls under this division. A qualified mason at the expense of this contractor shall repair all openings to match existing conditions.

BB. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush

steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

CC. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, air handling units,etc.,and where the temperature differential can potentially be greater than 20 deg F, to prevent moisture penetration.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

DD. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

EE. Expansion fittings shall be installed across expansion joints in structures and concrete construction where such joints are shown on the architectural and structural drawings.

FF. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
2. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

GG. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches (150 mm) above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.

HH. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
3. Conduit terminations to all motors shall be made with flexible metallic conduit (FMC), unless noted otherwise. Final connections to roof exhaust fans, or other exterior motors and motors in damp or wet locations shall be made with liquidtight flexible metallic conduit (LFMC). Motors in hazardous areas, as

defined in the National Electrical Code, shall be connected using flexible conduit rated for the environment.

II. Locate and install boxes to allow access to them. Where installation is inaccessible, coordinate locations and provide 18 inch by 24 inch access doors.

JJ. Do not install back to back outlet boxes in walls. Provide a minimum horizontal offset of 24 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of stud walls

1. When the minimum 24-inch horizontal separation cannot be maintained in fire-rated walls, install fire-rated moldable pads to all five sides of the back box to maintain the fire rating of the wall. Install moldable pads in accordance with UL listing for the specific product. Sound installation pads are not acceptable for use in fire-rated wall applications unlessthe product carries the necessary fire rating.

KK. Electrical box locations shown on drawings are approximate unless dimensioned. Verify location of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

LL. No outlet shall be located where it will be obstructed by other equipment, piping, lockers, benches, counters, etc.

MM. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to study drawings pertaining to other trades, to discuss location of outlets with workmen installing other piping and equipment and to fit all electrical outlets to job conditions.

NN. The proper location of each outlet is considered a part of this contract and no additional compensation will be paid to the Contractor for moving outlets which were improperly located.

OO. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

PP. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to **center** of box unless otherwise indicated.

QQ. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box inin corner of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a rain-tight connection between boxes and cover plate or supported equipment and box. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.

RR. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

SS. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

TT. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

UU. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

VV. Use cast iron floor boxes for installations in slab on grade. Trim shall match floor covering to be used.

WW. Provide cast outlet boxes in exterior locations and wet locations, and where exposed rigid or intermediate conduit is used.

XX. Unused openings in boxes and fittings shall be plugged with suitable devices rated for the proper environment.

YY. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. CALPICO, Inc.
    c. Metraflex Company (The).
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    e. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

D. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

E. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using **steel** pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

F. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed sleeve and sleeve-seal installations and associated firestopping for damage and faulty work. Replace sleeve and sleeve-seals that are damaged or faulty.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification of power and control cables.
2. Identification for conductors.
3. Underground-line warning tape.
4. Equipment identification labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

2.2 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical **and communications** utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE, .
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE, .

C. Tag: [**Type I**] <**Insert drawing designation**>:

1. Pigmented polyolefin, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Thickness: 4 mils (0.1 mm).
3. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft. (9.0 kg/100 sq. m).

4. 3-Inch (75-mm) Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 30 lbf (133.4 N), and 2500 psi (17.2 MPa).

D. Tag: [**Type II**] <**Insert drawing designation**>:

1. Multilayer laminate consisting of high-density polyethylene scrim coated with pigmented polyolefin, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Thickness: 12 mils (0.3 mm).
3. Weight: 36.1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (17.6 kg/100 sq. m).
4. 3-Inch (75-mm) Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 400 lbf (1780 N), and 11,500 psi (79.2 MPa).

E. Tag: [**Type ID**] <**Insert drawing designation**>:

1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils (0.125 mm).
3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil (0.00889 mm).
4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft. (13.7 kg/100 sq. m).
5. 3-Inch (75-mm) Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf (311.3 N), and 4600 psi (31.7 MPa).

F. Tag: [**Type IID**] <**Insert drawing designation**>:

1. Reinforced, detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented woven scrim, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, Compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Overall Thickness: 8 mils (0.2 mm).
3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil (0.00889 mm).
4. Weight: 34 lb/1000 sq. ft. (16.6 kg/100 sq. m).
5. 3-Inch (75-mm) Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 300 lbf (1334 N), and 12,500 psi (86.1 MPa).

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.6 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.

G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

I. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG.
b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.

c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

J. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

K. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.

L. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

M. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
d. Switchboards.
e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
f. Enclosed switches.
g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
h. Enclosed controllers.
i. Variable-speed controllers.
j. Push-button stations.
k. Power transfer equipment.
l. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
m. Power-generating units.
n. Monitoring and control equipment.
o. Lighting Relay Panels.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260573.13 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, fault-current study to determine the minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following concurrent with system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.

1. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Short-circuit study and equipment evaluation report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

B. Short-Circuit Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

C. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

A. Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available software developers offering software that may be used for the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ESA Inc.
2. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.

C. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Cable size and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.

D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements, where needed.

E. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
3. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article in the Evaluations.

G. Short-Circuit Study Output:

1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

a. Voltage.
b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
d. Equivalent impedance.

2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:

        1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
        2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
        3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.

3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
    e. Equivalent impedance.
    f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
    g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the study.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram.
2. For equipment provided that is Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For equipment which is existing to remain, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. The qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be qualified as defined by NFPA 70E.

B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support the short-circuit study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.

1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.

2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
10. Cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.

B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.

C. Base study on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. Begin short-circuit current analysis at the service, extending down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
2. Exclude equipment rated 240-V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.

E. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

F. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. The calculations shall also account for the fault-current dc decrement, to address the asymmetrical requirements of the interrupting equipment.

1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

G. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each of the following:

1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
2. Low-voltage switchgear or switchboard.
3. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
4. Branch circuit panelboards.
5. Disconnect switches.
6. Lighting Relay Panels

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit study.

END OF SECTION 260573.13

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260573.19 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance and the incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following concurrent with system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.

1. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

    a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance procedures according to requirements in NFPA 70E shall be provided in the equipment manuals.

B. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

B. Arc-Flash Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study, analyzing the arc flash, and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

C. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a

member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available software developers offering software that may be used for the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ESA Inc.
2. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENT

A. Executive summary.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Cable size and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center and panelboard designations.

D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

E. Short-Circuit Study Output:

1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

a. Voltage.
b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
e. Equivalent impedance.
f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

F. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:

1. Arcing fault magnitude.
2. Protective device clearing time.
3. Duration of arc.
4. Arc-flash boundary.
5. Working distance.
6. Incident energy.
7. Hazard risk category.
8. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.

G. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems." Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch thermal transfer label of high-adhesion polyester for each work location included in the analysis.

B. The label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:

1. Location designation.
2. Nominal voltage.
3. Flash protection boundary.
4. Hazard risk category.
5. Incident energy.
6. Working distance.
7. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.

C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted prior to or concurrent with arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.

B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.

C. Base study on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. Begin analysis at the service, extending down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.

2. Exclude equipment rated 240-V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.

E. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

F. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems.

G. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each of the following:

1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
2. Low-voltage switchgear and switchboards.
3. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
4. Branch circuit panelboards.

3.3 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.

B. Use the short-circuit study output and the field-verified settings of the overcurrent devices.

C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.

1. The minimum calculation shall assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and shall assume no motor load.
2. The maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.

D. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in the electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.

E. Include medium- and low-voltage equipment locations, except 240-V ac and 208-V ac systems fed from transformers less than 125 kVA.

F. Safe working distances shall be specified for calculated fault locations based on the calculated arc-flash boundary, considering incident energy of 1.2 cal/sq.cm.

G. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators shall be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g., contributions

from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to three per unit after 10 cycles).

H. Arc-flash computation shall include both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:

1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.

I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.4 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the arc-flash hazard analysis.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram on Drawings.
2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers.

B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in per cent, and phase shift.
5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating and impedance.
6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
8. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
9. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
10. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.

11. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.5 LABELING

A. Apply one arc-flash label for 600-V ac, 480-V ac, and applicable 208-V ac panelboards and disconnects and for each of the following locations:

1. Low-voltage switchgear and switchboards.
2. Lighting Control panel(s).

3.6 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

A. Install the arc-fault warning labels under the direct supervision and control of the Arc-Flash Study Specialist.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage the Arc-Flash Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the potential arc-flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment and the significance of the arc-flash warning labels.

END OF SECTION 260573.19

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standalone daylight-harvesting switching controls.
2. Indoor occupancy sensors.
3. Outdoor motion sensors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Watt Stopper.

B. System Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.

1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:

a. When no daylight is present (target level).
b. When significant daylight is present.

2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.

    a. Initial setup tool.
    b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.

C. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate controller unit, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Sensor Output: 0- to 10-V dc to operate electronic dimming ballasts. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
3. Power Pack: Sensor has 24-V dc, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 60 fc (120 to 640 lux).

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
4. Sensor Switch, Inc.
5. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, and Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed.

6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.

7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).
2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling.

D. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

2.3 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Sensor Switch, Inc.
6. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-W incandescent.

C. Wall-Switch :

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
2. Sensing Technology: PIR.
3. Switch Type: SP, dual circuit. SP, dual circuit, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off."
4. Voltage: 120 V; passive-infrared type.
5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
7. Concealed "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds, and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

D. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

E. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

F. Class 1 Control Cable: Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

C. All lighting control units shall be installed in an appropriate enclosure for the type of environment encountered. No exposed wiring shall be permitted inside of the building or pedestal mounted enclosure in which this equipment is installed.

D. Photoelectric switches shall be oriented to the north or east with only eye visible from the exterior of the enclosure.

E. The location and quantities of sensors shown on the drawings are diagrammatic and indicate only the rooms which are to be provided with sensors. The contractor shall provide additional sensors if required to properly and completely cover the respective room.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Remove and replace lighting control devices where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor’s expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within **12** months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 260943 - NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Modular, self–contained lighting control panels, integrated keypad control stations, daylight compensating lighting controls, remote occupancy sensors and programming software. Communications wiring and interfaces related to lighting control.

B. Related sections:

1. Section 26 09 23 Lighting control Devices for standalone line and low voltage, occupancy sensors, and related power supplies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for control modules, power distribution components, manual switches and plates, and conductors and cables.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Submit product data showing dimensions and ratings for relays, dimmers, power supplies, control stations, sensors, and accessory modules.
2. Submit control riser diagram of the specific project system configuration.
3. Submit typical wiring diagrams for all components including, but not limited to, dimmer panels, dimmers, relay panels, relays, low voltage switches, occupancy sensors, control stations, and communication interfaces.
4. Submit manufacturer sensor coverage patterns applicable to this project. For areas requiring multiple sensor devices for appropriate coverage, submit specific manufacturer approved sensor layout as an overlay directly on the project drawings, with reflected ceiling plan and diffuser layout, either in print or approved electronic form

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Submit evidence that lighting controls are compatible with connected monitoring and control devices and systems specified in other Sections.

1. Show interconnecting signal and control wiring and interfacing devices that prove compatibility of inputs and outputs.
2. For networked controls, list network protocols and provide statements from manufacturers that input and output devices meet interoperability requirements of the network protocol.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting controls to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Include replacement part numbers.

C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers shall be regularly engaged in the manufacture of lighting control equipment and ancillary equipment, of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five (5) years.

B. All components and assemblies are to be factory pre-tested prior to delivery and installation.

C. Comply with NEC as applicable to electrical wiring work.

D. Comply with applicable portions of NEMA standards pertaining to types of electrical equipment and enclosures.

E. All assemblies are to be in compliance with FCC emissions standards specified in Part 15 Subpart J for Class A applications.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate lighting control components to form an integrated interconnection of compatible components.

1. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of lighting control functions.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of modular lighting controls system that fail in materials or workmanship or from transient voltage surges within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of software input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

b. Failure of modular relays to operate under manual or software commands.
c. Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Manufacturer's Extended Support Service: Extended telephone support: Unlimited period.

1.8 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

B. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of the software.

1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Controls Inc. – Greengate Controlkeeper Touchscreen
2. Wattstopper Inc. – Lighting Integrator
3. Crestron, Greenlight Integrated Lighting System

2.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Expandability: System shall be capable of increasing the number of control functions in the future by 25 percent of current capacity; to include equipment ratings, housing capacities, spare relays, terminals, number of conductors in control cables, and control software.

B. Short Circuit Current Rating: Provide devices with sufficient SCCR based on results of electrical system studies.

2.3 CONTROL MODULE

A. Lighting control system shall be designed to allow control of lighting and associated systems via switches, preset/fader, LCD, occupancy sensors, daylight sensor, and astronomical/time-of-day scheduling controls.

B. Clock events shall be activated by calendar schedule, by day type and/or specific day programming, including everyday, weekday, weekend, S, M, T, W, H, F, S, and Holiday. Clock events shall also be activated by astronomical events, which will compensate for daylight savings time and will have programmable setback periods relative to sunrise and sunset. System shall receive time signal from DDC System.

C. The system shall be capable of implementing “On” commands, “Off” commands, Raise (dimming) commands, Lower (dimming) commands for any relay, group or zone by means of digital wall switches, photo electric switch, or other devices connected to programmable inputs in a lighting control panel.

D. Channels for grouping relays shall be provided, each with an associated pushbutton to toggle the channel ON/OFF and a terminal block for a separate dry contact input. Any number of relays in the panel can be assigned to each channel, with overlapping allowed. Channels shall be set up via communication line communications and networking. Each channel pushbutton shall provide LED status indication. The panel shall also have the ability to assign functions to relays independently of the channels. Panels shall be addressable with DIP switches or other local means to set panel address. E. System shall accept any type of switch input, including momentary or maintained. F. System shall support by relay or zone the "blink warning" function. System shall be capable of flashing lights Off/On prior to the lights being turned off. The warning interval time between the flash and the final lights off signal shall be definable for each zone. Occupant shall be able to override any scheduled off sweep using local wall switches within the occupied space. Occupant override time shall be locally and remotely programmable and shall not exceed two (2) hours.

E. System shall provide temporary override conditions for each relay or dimmer so that lights can always be turned on.

F. All programming and scheduling shall be able to be done locally at the master lighting control panel and remotely via dial-up modem and via the Internet. Remote connection to the lighting control system shall provide real-time control and real-time feedback.

G. All programs, schedules, time of day, etc., shall be held in non-volatile memory for a minimum of two (2) years at power failure. At restoration of power, lighting control system shall implement programs required by current time and date.

2.4 COMPONENTS

A. Lighting Control Relay Panels

1. Cabinets and Enclosures: NEMA 1 enclosure sized to accept required relays and dimmers. Surface-mounted cover as required, with captive screws in a hinged, lockable configuration.
2. Interior: Interiors shall be provided with installed and tested relays or dimming and interface modules.
3. Power Supply: Transformer assembly including internal overcurrent protection with automatic reset and metal oxide varistor protection against power line spikes.
4. Panel shall be provided with expansion space for ease of installation of other system components (e.g., time clock and/or photocell controller). Terminals shall

be included in the interior to accept a communication line for the connection of communication line switches to the system, or to allow a communication line to be run between multiple panels for network communications.

B. Accessory Enclosure:

1. Provide an accessory enclosure with mounting area and connections for communication line and optional power supply as needed for remote mounting of interface modules. Interface modules, including clocks, low voltage controls, etc., shall have their communication line cables connected to a terminal board in the accessory enclosure.
2. Additional power may be supplied, if needed, by installing a transformer power supply in the space provided in the enclosure.

C. Switch Interface: Control panels shall be designed to provide eight (8) dry maintained or momentary contact input or output signals for interface to fire alarm, security, building controls and other associated systems.

D. Ethernet Connection Port - Interoperability:

1. System shall include an Ethernet port for connection to Owner's TCP/IP network, permitting remote management of system from local or wide area network connection.
2. Contractor shall coordinate with technology vendor to provide an Ethernet connection to (LCP) panel as specified by manufacturer.

E. Relays: Momentary-pulsed mechanically latching contactors with plug-in connector. Relays shall have mechanically latching contacts with single moving part design for improved reliability. Relays shall have the following characteristics:

1. Coil:

a. Magnetically held, momentary coil activation (50 milliseconds).
b. 2.2 VA max per relay to allow up to 20 relays to be controlled in parallel using class 2 wiring.
c. Split coil - 1/2 for ON, 1/2 for OFF.

2. Power Contacts:

a. 20 amp tungsten and NEMA electronic ballast rated.
b. Rated for 50,000 ON/OFF cycles at full load.
c. Support #10 - #14 AWG solid or stranded wire.
d. 120 and 277 volt rated.
e. 30 VAC Isolated contacts for status feedback and pilot light indication.
f. FCC approved for commercial and residential use.

F. Access for remote monitoring, system support and diagnostics shall be provided via Ethernet port and web access or RS232 port and dial-up.

2.5 MULTI-ROOM LIGHTING CONTROLLER [WITH POWER MANAGEMENT]

A. Lighting Controller: Integrated lighting, and equipment switching control system panel, in metal enclosure for mounting in concealed space.

B. Lighting Controller System Characteristics: Provide pre-configured lighting controller, with capabilities for manual setup, and software setup through programming port, configured as follows in layout indicated:

1. Stand-alone controller(s).

C. Power Requirements:

1. Main Power: 120 – 277 VAC, 50/60 Hz.
2. Available Network Power: 15W at 24VDC.

D. Input/Output:

1. Line Power Inputs: 8 terminal blocks, 2 connections per channel, paralleled.
2. Switch Channel Outputs: 8 terminal blocks.

E. Enclosure: Surface-mounted industrial control enclosure suitable for concealed locations.

2.6 CONTROLS

A. Manual Switches, Stations and Plates:

1. Switches: Modular, momentary pushbutton, with addressable capabilities.
2. Switch shall digitally communicate with the lighting control system to control the luminaires assigned to that switch. The switch shall be able to actuate the functions based on the described sequence of operation and intended functions.
3. Integral Pilot Light or LED: Indicate that controls are active or powered by being on continuously when powered or when pushbuttons are actuated.
4. Labeling of buttons and faders shall be engraved/screened by manufacturer using approved text returned with shop drawing submittals.
   Station control components shall be designed to operate standard default or custom system functions. Components shall operate default functions unless reassigned via direct or network connection. Function options include: preset selection, manual mode, record mode, station lockout, raise/lower, macro, cue, and room join/separate.

B. Wall Plates: Match those scheduled in section 26 27 26 “Wiring Devices”" for materials, finish, and color. Use multi-gang plates if more than one switch is indicated at a location.

C. Network Photo Sensors:

1. Photocell Sensor, Open Loop Type: Continually monitors daylight entering window or skylight to enable daylight harvesting applications to provide control of room lighting based on presence of daylight. Equipped with 3-wire interface for direct connection to control system utilizing control processor; 24 VDC power from network control bus.

2. Sensor shall be ceiling or wall mounted for range and viewing angle meeting application requirements as outlined in the sequence of operation. Outdoor sensors shall be wet location listed and designed specifically for outdoor use.
3. Sensor shall have adjustable sensitivity range to permit use as scheduled.

D. Daylight Controller:

1. Daylight controller shall provide three (3) channels of dimming closed loop control.
2. Daylight sensor shall have with range and viewing angle to meet requirements of sequence of operation and construction documents.
3. Provide separate adjustable setting for each channel. Each channel shall have its own adjustable setpoint dimming response, fade rate, ramp rate maximum and minimum output, setpoint and cutoff time, deadband, ON delay, OFF delay, and load shed point.
4. The controller shall interface to occupancy sensors, energy management systems and low voltage wall switches.

2.7 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. General Description: Wall or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate power supply/relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied, with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20 A ballast load at 120 and 277 VAC, for 13 amp tungsten at 120 VAC, and for 1 hp at 120 VAC. Power supply to sensor shall be 24 V dc, 150-mA, and Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure. Mount relay above ceiling near entry door to room or area.
    c. Time Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed.

5. Indicator: LED to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.

B. Passive Infrared (PIR) Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of at least 36 sq. in.
2. With daylight filter and lens to afford coverage applicable to space to be controlled.

3. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in an area based on hand motion.
4. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy based on a half-step motion.

C. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounting. Detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic energy in area of coverage.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving at least
2. 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of one foot per second.
3. Crystal controlled with circuitry that causes no detection interference between adjacent sensors.
4. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in an area based on hand motion.
5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy based on a half-step motion.

D. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted. Detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on and off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of at least 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving at least 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of one foot per second.
3. Detection Coverage:

    a. Task Areas: Detect occupancy anywhere in an area based on hand motion.
    b. Circulation Areas: Detect occupancy anywhere in an area based upon walking motion.

E. Mask occupancy sensors where necessary to prevent nuisance switching from adjacent areas.

2.8 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Control Wiring:

1. Where installed with the line-voltage wiring, control wiring shall be copper conductors not smaller than No. 16 AWG with insulation voltage rating and temperature rating equal to that of the line-voltage wiring, complying with Division 26 Section 26 05 13 "Wire and Cable."
2. Tap conductors to switches or relays: Stranded copper conductors of 16 AWG or solid 16 or 18 AWG with insulation rating equal to that of the line-voltage wiring.
3. Tap conductors to dimming ballasts: Solid copper conductors of 18 AWG with insulation voltage rating equal to that of the line-voltage wiring and insulation temperature rating not less than 90°C.
4. Network cabling as required by manufacturer.

B. Splices and Taps:

1. Tapping or wire trap connectors shall be used to splice all Class 1 and Class 2 control wiring. Twist-on, wire-nut type connectors are not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify field dimensions and coordinate physical size of all equipment with the architectural requirements of the spaces into which they are to be installed. Allow space for adequate ventilation and circulation of air.

C. Verify that required utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.

D. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.

B. All wiring shall be installed in conduit.

C. All branch load circuits shall be live tested before connecting the loads to the lighting control panel.

3.3 SUPPORT SERVICES

A. System Startup:

1. Manufacturer shall provide factory authorized technician to confirm proper installation and operation of all system components.

B. Testing:

1. System shall be completely functional tested by a factory-authorized technician. All loads shall be tested live for continuity and freedom from defects, and all control wiring shall be tested for continuity and connections prior to energizing the system components.
2. Programming of initial zones, schedules, lighting levels, control station groups, and sensor settings shall be performed by a factory-authorized technician. Lighting Control Matrices shown on drawings shall serve as a basis for programming. However, all final decisions regarding groups and schedules shall be at the direction of the Owner.

C. Training:

1. Manufacturer shall provide competent factory-authorized technician to train Owner personnel in the operation, maintenance, and programming of the lighting

control system. Submit training plan with notification seven (7) days prior to propose training dates.

2. Training duration shall be no less than three (3) days, with one (1) day being scheduled at least two (2) weeks after initial training.

D. Documentation:

1. Manufacturer shall provide system documentation including:

a. System one-line showing all panels, number and type of control stations and sensors, communication line, and network or BMS/BAS interface unit.
b. Drawings for each panel showing hardware configuration and numbering.
c. Panel wiring schedules.
d. Typical diagrams for each component.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting controls. See Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 260943

SECTION 262413 - SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.
2. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
3. Instrumentation.
4. Accessory components and features.
5. Identification.
6. Mimic bus.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of switchboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Detail short-circuit current rating of switchboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include descriptive documentation of optional barriers specified for electrical insulation and isolation.
6. Detail utility company's metering provisions with indication of approval by utility company.
7. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For switchboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for switchboards and all installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Potential Transformer Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
2. Control-Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers qualified as defined in NEMA PB 2.1 and trained in electrical safety as required by NFPA 70E.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for switchboards including clearances between switchboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 2.

F. Comply with UL 891.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver switchboards in sections or lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path.

B. Handle and prepare switchboards for installation according to NEMA PB 2.1.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install switchboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above switchboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 2, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switchboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboards:

1. Main Devices: Panel mounted.
2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
3. Sections front and rear aligned.

C. Nominal System Voltage: As indicated on drawings.

D. Main-Bus Continuous: As indicated on drawings.

E. Indoor Enclosures: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1.

F. Enclosure Finish for Indoor Units: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust-inhibiting primer on treated metal surface.

G. Hinged Front Panels: Allow access to circuit breaker, metering, accessory, and blank compartments.

H. Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated.

1. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity or tin-plated, high-strength, electrical-grade aluminum alloy.
2. Ground Bus: Minimum-size required by UL 891, hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with mechanical connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors. Main Phase Buses and Equipment Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from both ends.
3. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with mechanical connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables. Brace bus extensions for busway feeder neutral bus.

I. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of circuit-breaker compartment.

J. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.2 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.

2.3 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:

1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:

a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 2 percent.

e. Megavars: Plus or minus 2 percent.
f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
h. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 2 percent; accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.
i. Megawatt Demand: Plus or minus 2 percent; demand interval programmable from five to 60 minutes.

2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semi flush mounted in instrument compartment door.

2.4 CONTROL POWER

A. Control Circuits: 120-V ac, supplied through secondary disconnecting devices from control-power transformer.

B. Control-Power Fuses: Primary and secondary fuses for current-limiting and overload protection of transformer and fuses for protection of control circuits.

C. Control Wiring: Factory installed, with bundling, lacing, and protection included. Provide flexible conductors for No. 8 AWG and smaller, for conductors across hinges, and for conductors for interconnections between shipping units.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for switchboards with one or more service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards according to NEMA PB 2.1.

B. Examine switchboards before installation. Reject switchboards that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive switchboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install switchboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 2.1.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete base, 4-inch (100-mm) nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.

D. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices, transient voltage suppression devices, and instrumentation.

F. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories.

END OF SECTION 262413

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
6. Component List.
7. Cable terminal sizes.
8. Breaker layout drawing with dimensions indicated and nameplate designations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weather tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets as noted on drawings.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

   a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
   b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
   c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250,Type 4

2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
3. Finishes:

   a. Panels and Trim: galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
   b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steelSame finish as panels and trim.

4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom. As determined by contractor.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.

E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: As noted on drawings.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: circuit breakers.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: As indicated on drawings.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install panelboards on concrete bases, 4-inch (100-mm) nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
3. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

C. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.

H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

I. Comply with NECA 1.

J. Height: 6 Feet to handle of highest device

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

END OF SECTION 262416

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes equipment for electricity metering by utility company.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For electricity-metering equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Refer to drawings for required Phasing and removal of existing building service.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Electrical Service Connections: Coordinate with utility companies and components they furnish as follows:

1. Comply with requirements of utilities providing electrical power services.
2. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRICITY METERING BY UTILITY COMPANY

A. Meters will be furnished by utility company.

B. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.

C. Meter Sockets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.

D. Meter Sockets: Steady-state and short-circuit current ratings shall meet indicated circuit ratings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.

B. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 262713

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Receptacles
3. Weather-resistant receptacles.
4. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
6. Cord and plug sets.
7. Floor service outlets and poke-through assemblies and multi-outlet assemblies.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations. Provide receptacles and matching plugs where noted on plans.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
5. Square D/Schneider Electric.
6. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

7. Wiremold Company (The).

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, heavy-duty grade, non-feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; VGF20.
b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.
c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
d. Leviton; 7590.

2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:

1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, heavy-duty grade, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Single Pole:
2) Cooper; AH1221.
3) Hubbell; HBL1221.
4) Leviton; 1221-2.
5) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
6) Two Pole:
7) Cooper; AH1222.
8) Hubbell; HBL1222.
9) Leviton; 1222-2.
10) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.
11) Three Way:
12) Cooper; AH1223.
13) Hubbell; HBL1223.
14) Leviton; 1223-2.
15) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.
16) Four Way:
17) Cooper; AH1224.
18) Hubbell; HBL1224.
19) Leviton; 1224-2.
20) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.7 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
3. Material for Service Bay No.1, Service Bay no.2, Welding Bay and support spaces of the service bays shall be Type 302 stainless steel

4. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
5. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.

2.8 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Refer to Floor box schedule on drawings

2.9 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Refer to floor box schedule on drawings.

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand.
3. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
4. Wiremold/Legrand.

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multi channeled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
3. Size: Selected to fit nominal 4-inch (100-mm) cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
4. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.

2.10 MULTIOUTLET RACEWAY (PREFABRICATED ASSEMBLIES)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Wiremold/Legrand.

B. Description:

1. Two-piece surface metal raceway, with factory-wired multi-outlet harness.
2. Components shall be products from single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard Ivory finish.

D. Multi-outlet Harness:

1. Receptacles: 15-A, 125-V, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R receptacles complying with NEMA WD 1, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
2. Receptacle Spacing: 12 inches (300 mm).

3. Wiring: No. 12 AWG solid, Type THHN copper, minimum unless stated otherwise single circuit.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Almond unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.
2. Connection to receptacles and switches shall utilize screw terminals. Plug-in connections are not acceptable.
3. Remove wall plates and protect devices and assemblies during painting.
4. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
5. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
6. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
7. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
8. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
9. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
10. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
11. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
12. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
13. Receptacles shall have a bonding conductor from grounding terminal to the ground system. Self-grounding receptacles using mounting screws as bonding means are not acceptable.
14. GFCI receptacles shall be installed in a non-feed through configuration, with a GFCI receptacle in each location indicated on drawings, unless otherwise indicated.
15. Barriers between Adjacent Devices: When ganging devices in enclosures, ensure they are arranged so that the voltage between adjacent devices does not exceed 300 volts, or install devices in enclosures equipped with identified, securely installed barriers between adjacent devices.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
3. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

C. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 262726

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches, and enclosed controllers.
2. Plug fuses rated 125-V ac and less for use in plug-fuse-type fuseholders.
3. Plug-fuse adapters for use in Edison-base, plug-fuse sockets.
4. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
2. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than 3 of each size and type.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

2.3 PLUG FUSES

A. Characteristics: UL 248-11, nonrenewable plug fuses; 125-V ac.

2.4 PLUG-FUSE ADAPTERS

A. Characteristics: Adapters for using Type S, rejection-base plug fuses in Edison-base fuse holders or sockets; ampere ratings matching fuse ratings; irremovable once installed.

2.5 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.

1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
2. Finish: Manufacturer’s standard.

3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high letters on exterior of door.
4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay.
2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
3. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

B. Plug Fuses:

1. Motor Branch Circuits: Type S, single-element time delay.
2. Other Branch Circuits: Type S, single-element time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Fuses shall not be installed until equipment is ready to be energized.

C. Install plug-fuse adapters in Edison-base fuse holders and sockets. Ensure that adapters are irremovable once installed.

D. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Elevator Power Module Switch.
5. Enclosures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details.
2. Current, horsepower, and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. HD Switches:

1. UL Listed Short Circuit Rating: 200,000 symmetrical amperes when Class R or Class J fuses are used on switch sizes 30 to 600 amperes. The UL listed short circuit rating shall be 200,000 symmetrical amperes when Class L fuses are used on switch sizes 800 to 1200 amperes.
2. Switch Blades: Visible when the switch is OFF and the cover is open.
3. Lugs: Front removable and UL listed for 167 deg F (75 deg C) conductors aluminum or copper conductors.
4. Fuse Pullers: 30 through 100 ampere switches shall be equipped with factory installed fuse pullers.
5. Arc Suppressors: Removable arc suppressors to facilitate easy access to line side lugs.
6. Electrical Interlock: Provisions for a field installable electrical interlock.
7. Switch Operating Mechanism: Quick-make, quick-break such that, during normal operation of the switch, the operation of the contacts shall not be capable of being restrained by the operating handle after the closing or opening action of the contacts has started.
8. Handle Position: At least 90° between OFF and ON positions to clearly distinguish and indicate handle position, “ON” and “OFF” positions shall be labeled.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Provide where indicated on drawings.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. HD Switches:

1. UL Listed Short Circuit Rating: 200,000 symmetrical amperes when Class R or Class J fuses are used on switch sizes 30 to 600 amperes. The UL listed short circuit rating shall be 200,000 symmetrical amperes when Class L fuses are used on switch sizes 800 to 1200 amperes.
2. Switch Blades: Visible when the switch is OFF and the cover is open.
3. Lugs: Front removable and UL listed for 167 deg F (75 deg C) conductors aluminum or copper conductors.
4. Fuse Pullers: 30 through 100 ampere switches shall be equipped with factory installed fuse pullers. Arc Suppressors: Removable arc suppressors to facilitate easy access to line side lugs.
5. Electrical Interlock: Provisions for a field installable electrical interlock.
6. Switch Operating Mechanism: Quick-make, quick-break such that, during normal operation of the switch, the operation of the contacts shall not be capable of being restrained by the operating handle after the closing or opening action of the contacts has started.
7. Handle Position: At least 90° between OFF and ON positions to clearly distinguish and indicate handle position, “ON” and “OFF” positions shall be labeled.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 ELEVATOR DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer
2. Bussmann Power Module
3. Little Fuse POWR Series

B. Power Module Disconnect Switch (PMS)

1. Provide Elevator Disconnect Switch in a single NEMA enclosure with all necessary relay(s), control transformer and other options (as listed below), and as shown on drawings. The PMS shall be constructed, listed, and certified to the standards as listed in above.
2. The PMS shall have an ampere rating as shown on the Contract Drawings, and shall include a horsepower rated fusible switch with shunt trip capabilities. The

ampere rating of the switch shall be based upon elevator manufacturer requirements and utilize Class J Fuses.

3. The control power transformer shall be 100 VA minimum with primary and secondary fuses. The primary voltage rating shall be as indicated in the Equipment Connection Schedule with a 120 volt secondary and an isolation relay (3PDT, 10 amp, 120Vac).
4. The coil of the isolation relay shall be 120 Vac with a coil burden of 30 VA maximum. A normally open dry contact shall be provided by the Fire Alarm Safety System to energize the isolation relay and activate the shunt trip solenoid.
5. The switch shall include a 120 volt key test switch and a 1-NO/1-NC mechanically interlocked auxiliary contact rated 5A, 120 Vac.
6. The switch shall contain the following options:

    a. Green “ON” Pilot Light, nameplate stating “Control Power Energized”
    b. Main Switch Auxiliary Contacts (1 NO/1 NC)

7. The module shall have been successfully tested to a short circuit rating with Class J fuses at 200,000 amps RMS Symmetrical. Branch circuit fuses shall be selectively coordinated with the upstream over-current protective device.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location. Provide the following minimum requirements, unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Install fuses in fusible devices.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

B. Provide and install on the inside door of all fusible disconnect switches a typewritten copy with a transparent protective cover with the following information.

1. Fuse Amperage
2. Fuse Type
3. Fuse Class
4. Fuse Voltage Rating
5. Fuse Manufacturer
6. Unit or Circuit Protected by Fuse

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 262913 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:

1. Full-voltage manual.
2. Full-voltage magnetic.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.

1. Show tabulations of the following:

a. Each installed unit's type and details.
b. Factory-installed devices.
c. Nameplate legends.
d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
3. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
4. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

1.4 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
d. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Surface mounting.
4. Red pilot light.

C. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
d. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.

a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.

4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

a. CPT Spare Capacity: 100 VA.

6. Solid-State Overload Relay:

a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
b. Sensors in each phase.
c. Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
d. Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.

7. External overload reset push button.

D. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
    d. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Fusible Disconnecting Means:

    a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class R fuses.
    b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

3. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O. /N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: [Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Standard-duty, type.

    a. Pilot Lights: LED types; colors as indicated; push to test.
    b. Selector Switches: Rotary type.

B. Reversible N.C. /N.O. auxiliary contact(s).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
1.

B. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.

C. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 262813 "Fuses."

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation
2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).

5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers.

END OF SECTION 262913

SECTION 263213 - ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for standby power supply with the following features:

1. Diesel engine.
2. Unit-mounted cooling system.
3. Unit-mounted control and monitoring.
4. Outdoor enclosure.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 263600 "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of packaged engine generator indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. In addition, include the following:

1. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Thermal damage curve for generator.
3. Time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
4. Fuel consumption in gallons per hour at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0 times generator capacity.
5. Generator efficiency at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0 times generator capacity.
6. Air flow requirements for cooling and combustion air in cfm at 0.8 power factor, with air supply temperature at project site design conditions. Provide drawings showing requirements and limitations for location of air intake and exhausts.
7. Generator characteristics, including, but not limited to kw rating, efficiency, reactance's, and short-circuit current capability.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Dimensioned outline plan and elevation drawings of engine-generator set and other components specified.
2. Indicate access requirements affected by height of subbase fuel tank.
3. Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
4. Identify fluid drain ports and clearance requirements for proper fluid drain.
5. Design Calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
6. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
7. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Complete schematic, wiring, and interconnection diagrams showing terminal markings for EPS equipment and functional relationship between all electrical components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For installer.

B. Source quality-control test reports.

1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
3. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
4. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
5. Report of sound generation.
6. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
7. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no less than one of each.
2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than four hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 200 miles (321 km) of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with ASME B15.1.

F. Comply with NFPA 37.

G. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 2 emergency power supply system.

H. Comply with UL 2200.

I. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements.

J. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:

1. Ambient Temperature: Minus 32 to plus 122 deg F.
2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet (300 m).

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for package engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Generac Power Systems, Inc.
2. Kohler Co.; Generator Division.
3. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
4. Spectrum Detroit Diesel.

2.2 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

A. Factory-assembled and -tested, engine-generator set.

B. Mounting Frame: Maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation; and have lifting attachments.

1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.

C. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated on drawings.
2. Output Connections: Three-phase, four wire.
3. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.

D. Generator-Set Performance:

1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.

3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
8. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

2.3 ENGINE

A. Fuel: Fuel oil, Grade DF-2.

B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

C. Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm (11.4 m/s).

D. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:

1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

E. Engine Fuel System:

1. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine. Pump ensures adequate primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.
2. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.

F. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.

G. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

H. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.

1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.

    a. Rating: 50-psig (345-kPa) maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F (82 deg C), and noncollapsible under vacuum.
    b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

I. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

J. Starting System: 12-V electric, with negative ground.

1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article.
2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.
4. Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least twice without recharging.
5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 10 deg C regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place.
7. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
8. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:

    a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.

b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg C to plus 60 deg C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.4 FUEL OIL STORAGE

A. Comply with NFPA 30.

B. Base-Mounted Fuel Oil Tank: Factory installed and piped, complying with UL 142 fuel oil tank. Features include the following:

1. Tank level indicator.
2. Capacity: Fuel for 12 hours' continuous operation at 100 percent rated power output.
3. Vandal-resistant fill cap.
4. Containment Provisions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.5 CONTROL AND MONITORING

A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.

B. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration.

C. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls: As required by NFPA 110 for Level 2 system, and the following:

1. AC voltmeter.
2. AC ammeter.

3. AC frequency meter.
4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
7. Running-time meter.
8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
9. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
10. Generator overload.

D. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls:

1. AC voltmeter.
2. AC ammeter.
3. AC frequency meter.
4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
7. Running-time meter.
8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
9. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
10. Start-stop switch.
11. Overspeed shutdown device.
12. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
13. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
14. Oil low-pressure shutdown device.
15. Generator overload.

E. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Common Remote Audible Alarm: Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 2 systems. Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel.

G. Remote Alarm Annunciator: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 2. An LED labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event, and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.

1. Overcrank alarm.
2. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
3. High engine temperature prealarm.
4. High engine temperature alarm.
5. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
6. Overspeed alarm.
7. Low fuel main tank alarm.
8. Low coolant level alarm.
9. Low cranking voltage alarm.
10. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.

11. Audible-alarm silencing switch.
12. Air shutdown damper when used.
13. Run-Off-Auto switch.
14. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
15. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
16. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
17. Lamp test.
18. Low cranking voltage alarm.
19. Generator overcurrent protective device not closed.

H. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

2.6 COMMUNICATION INTERFACE:

A. Separately mounted, permanently installed instrument for monitoring and control, complying with UL 1244.

1. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Environmental Conditions: System components shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Indoor installation in non-air-conditioned spaces that have environmental controls to maintain ambient conditions of 0 to 122 deg F (minus 18 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

C. Remote Monitor: Web enabled, with integral network port and embedded Web server with factory-configured firmware and HTML-formatted Web pages for viewing of device configuring, monitoring, and equipment status information from connected devices equipped with digital communication ports.

D. Connectivity: Connect to owners Ethernet network and assist owner in configuration of VLAN, SMTP AND SNMP.

E. Device Configuration:

1. Initial network parameters set using a standard Web browser. Connect via a local operator interface, or an RJ-45 port accessible from front of equipment.
2. Device shall be factory programmed with embedded HTML-formatted Web pages that are user configurable and that provide detailed communication diagnostic information for serial and Ethernet ports as status of RS-485 network; with internal memory management information pages for viewing using a standard Web browser.
3. Login: Password protected; password administration accessible from the LAN using a standard Web browser.
4. Operating Software: Suitable for local access; firewall protected.

F. Data Access:

1. Device shall include embedded HTML pages providing real-time information from devices connected to RS-485 network ports via a standard Web browser.
2. When an event becomes active, the user can choose to receive notifications via SMTP (e-mail) and SNMP traps.

G. Communications:

1. Power monitor: Permanently connected to communicate via Ethernet an owner's network.
2. The module shall be used to connect ATS and generator to the standard Ethernet network. Monitor up to twelve devices in any combination of generator sets, transfer switches and up to three expandable I/O modules.

H. Monitored Notifications:

1. Comply with NFPA 110, Level 2.

2.7 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, thermal-magnetic type; 100 percent rated; complying with NEMA AB 1 and UL 489.

1. Tripping Characteristic: Designed specifically for generator protection.
2. Trip Rating: Matched to generator rating.
3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

B. Generator Protector: Microprocessor-based unit shall continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output, integrate generator heating effect over time, and predict when thermal damage of alternator will occur. When signaled by generator protector or other generator-set protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from load circuits. Protector shall perform the following functions:

1. Initiates a generator overload alarm when generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is integrated with other generator-set malfunction alarms.
2. Under single or three-phase fault conditions, regulates generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
3. As overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the generator set.
4. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.

C. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground-fault. Integrate ground-fault alarm indication with other generator-set alarm indications.

2.8 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.

B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

C. Electrical Insulation: Class F.

D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.

E. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, over speed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.

F. Enclosure: Drip proof.

G. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.

H. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.

1. Adjusting rheostat on control and monitoring panel shall provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.

I. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

J. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.9 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

A. Description: Vandal-resistant, weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to 100 mph (160 km/h). Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.

1. Louvers: Equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation when engine is not running while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents.
2. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.
3. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, mounted within enclosure and sized as recommended by engine manufacturer. Installed as a complete system with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
4. Sound level of enclosure measured at a distance of 25 feet (7 m) from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 75 dBA or less.

B. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.

1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.

2. Automatic Dampers: At engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Dampers shall be closed to reduce enclosure heat loss in cold weather when unit is not operating.

C. Interior Lights with Switch: Factory-wired, vapor proof-type fixtures within housing; arranged to illuminate controls and accessible interior. Arrange for external electrical connection.

1. AC lighting system and connection point for operation when remote source is available.
2. DC lighting system for operation when remote source and generator are both unavailable.

D. Convenience Outlets: Factory wired, GFCI. Arrange for external electrical connection.

2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Material: Standard neoprene or Natural rubber.
2. Number of Layers: Two minimum provide additional layers as recommended by manufacturer.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine-generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.

B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine-generator set and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:

1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
2. Full load run.
3. Maximum power.
4. Voltage regulation.
5. Transient and steady-state governing.
6. Single-step load pickup.
7. Safety shutdown.
8. Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.

9. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.

B. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

C. Install packaged engine generator with elastomeric isolator pads having a minimum deflection of 1 inch (25 mm) on 4-inch- (100-mm-) high concrete base. Secure sets to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases. Concrete base construction is specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection for "AC Generators and for Emergency Systems" specified in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.

    a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
    b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
    c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
    d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.

4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
6. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage under 25 percent and at 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.

D. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.

E. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to standards of NIST, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.

F. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

G. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

H. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

I. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

J. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

K. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators. Refer to Division 01 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 263213

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:

1. Automatic transfer switches.

B. Related Requirements:

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 110.

E. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Refer to drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Contactor Transfer Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
b. GE Zenith Controls.
c. Russelectric, Inc.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.

C. Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

D. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

E. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.

F. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are not acceptable.
2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Conventional automatic transfer-switch units, rated 225 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.

G. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.

I. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, either by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable tape markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable tape markers are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.

J. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Comply with Level 2 equipment according to NFPA 110.

B. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Manual Switch Operation: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

D. Manual Switch Operation: Unloaded. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

E. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

F. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.

G. In-Phase Monitor: Factory-wired, internal relay controls transfer so it occurs only when the two sources are synchronized in phase. Relay compares phase relationship and frequency difference between normal and emergency sources and initiates transfer when both sources are within 15 electrical degrees, and only if transfer can be completed within 60 electrical degrees. Transfer is initiated only if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70 percent or more of nominal voltage.

H. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters is through wiring external to automatic transfer switch. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated. Relay contacts handling motor-control circuit inrush and seal currents are rated for actual currents to be encountered.

I. Programmed Neutral Switch Position: Switch operator has a programmed neutral position arranged to provide a midpoint between the two working switch positions, with an intentional, time-controlled pause at midpoint during transfer. Pause is adjustable from 0.5 to 30 seconds minimum and factory set for 0.5 second, unless otherwise indicated. Time delay occurs for both transfer directions. Pause is disabled unless both sources are live.

J. Automatic Transfer-Switch Features:

1. Under voltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
2. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained under voltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.

    a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
    b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."

8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.

9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Instantaneous; shall initiate shutdown sequence at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
12. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
13. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:

    a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
    b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
    c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.

1. Concrete Bases: 4 inches (100 mm) high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 4 inches (100 mm) in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switch, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic support. Construct concrete bases according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

D. Ethernet interface shall be installed in coordination with owners IT personnel.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to control and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

    a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
    b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
    c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
    d. Perform manual transfer operation.

4. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

    a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
    b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
    c. Verify time-delay settings.
    d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
    e. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 263600

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Copy of UL Category Code VZCA certification, as a minimum, listing the tested values for VPRs, Inominal ratings, MCOVs, type designations, OCPD requirements, model numbers, system voltages, and modes of protection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For SPDs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL SPD REQUIREMENTS

A. SPD with Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with UL 1449.

D. MCOV of the SPD shall be the nominal system voltage.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSOR

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
2. LEA International; Protection Technology Group.
3. PowerLogics, Inc.

B. SPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 2.

1. SPDs with the following features and accessories:

a. Integral disconnect switch.
b. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
c. Indicator light display for protection status.
d. Surge counter.

C. Comply with UL 1283.

D. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 200 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

1. Line to Neutral: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Line to Line: 1000 V for 208Y/120 V.

F. SCCR: Equal or exceed 200 kA.

G. Inominal Rating: 20 kA.

2.3 PANEL SUPPRESSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
2. LEA International; Protection Technology Group.
3. PowerLogics, Inc.

B. SPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 2.

1. Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.

C. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 60/120 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.

D. Comply with UL 1283.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

1. Line to Neutral: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
4. Line to Line: 1200 V for 208Y/120 V

F. SCCR: Equal or exceed 200 kA.

G. Inominal Rating: 20 kA.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.

C. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible, and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

D. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

E. Wiring:

1. Power Wiring: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
2. Controls: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

B. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests, and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain SPDs.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide supports capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of four times the applied force.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
3. Ballast, including BF.
4. Energy-efficiency data.
5. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

    a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Installation instructions.

C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. LED Lamps (arrays, modules, boards): 3 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Ballasts and LED Drivers: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Emergency fluorescent power unit batteries and batteries used in conjunction with exit signs and emergency lighting units shall be new and as recently purchased as reasonable from manufacturer’s stock, not suppliers’ warehouse stock, to ensure maximum battery life.

D. All lamps shall be new and delivered to the job in sealed cartons protected from dirt and dust during storage on the project. Lamps shall be taken directly from the cartons and installed in the fixture with special care so that they do not become dusty and are not soiled in the operation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

    a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
    b. UV stabilized.

2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) LUMINAIRE SYSTEMS LED LAMPS

A. LED Luminaires shall comply with the following:

1. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): As noted in Lighting Fixture Schedule.
2. Color Rendering Index (CRI): 80 unless specifically noted otherwise on the light fixture schedule.
3. Chromaticity stability: The color of LEDs shall be within 4 McAdams ellipses of all other LEDs within the Array initially and throughout the life of the fixture.
4. LED Life: 50,000 hours. Lumen maintenance shall be no less than 70 percent of initial lumen output at 50,000 hours oat 40 degrees C ambient.
5. Fixture shall be UL or CSA listed.
6. Fixture shall be RoHS compliant.
7. Minimum fixture lumen output and maximum fixture wattage shall be as indicated on the drawings.
8. Fixture shall have been tested in compliance with LM-79 and LM-80.
9. The fixture shall be designed such that the failure of a single LED within an array does not substantially change the light distribution of the fixture.

B. LED shall be field replaceable modules with integral heat sinks. LED lamps shall be wired so failure of one lamp does not prohibit operation of other lamps.

C. LED Driver:

1. Solid state driver with integral heat sink. Driver shall have overheat, short-circuit and overload protection, power factor 0.90 or above and maximum total harmonic distortion of 20%. Mounted on a field removable tray with quick disconnect connectors. Shall have a lamp starting capacity to -20°F. Surge suppression device for all exterior luminaires.
2. Driver shall have a minimum of 50,000 hours rated life (L70).

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2.5 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

2.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

B. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:

1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
2. The contractor shall install fixture supports as required to support all lighting fixtures adequately, providing extra steel work for the support of the fixtures if required. Any components necessary for mounting fixtures shall be provided by the contractor.
3. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices**,** for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from lighting fixture corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

D. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

F. Bond fixtures and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

G. Exit lights shall be mounted above their respective doors and to clear the door frame, where mounting heights would exceed 10 feet Contractor shall coordinate a new location with Architect such that sign is mounted at 10’ A.F.F. or less.

H. All fixtures shall be checked and cleaned if necessary prior to installing lamps in fixtures.

I. Contractor shall re-lamp any fixtures that have failed until substantial completion of the project at no additional cost to the owner.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Verify that self-luminous exit signs are installed according to their listing and the requirements in NFPA 101.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to one visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

3.5 LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE

A. As shown on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior luminaires with LEDs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPA: Effective Projected Area. Wind loading of the fixture.

B. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

C. Useful Life – the operating hours before reaching 70% of the initial rated lumen output point with no catastrophic failures under normal conditions.

D. International Protection (IP) Rating – delineates the level at which foreign objects and water can intrude inside a device.

E. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) – products that are RoHS- compliant do not contain any of the following materials: lead (Pb), mercury (Hg), cadmium (Cd), hexavalent chromium (Cr6+), polybrominated byphenyls (PBB), and polybrominated byphenyl ether (PBBE).

1.4 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

A. ANSI C62.41.1-2002: IEEE Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.

B. ANSI C62.41.2-2002: IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.

C. ANSI C78.377-2008: Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products for Electric Lamps.

D. ANSI C136.31-2010: Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Vibration.

E. ANSI C136.3-2005 (R2009): Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Attachments.

F. ASTM B117-09: Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.

G. ASTM G154Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.

H. ETL 11-1: Civil Engineer Industrial Control System Information Assurance Compliance.

I. ETL 12-15: Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Fixture Design and Installation Criteria for Interior and Exterior Lighting Applications.

J. UFGS 26 56 00: Exterior Lighting.

K. (FCC) Title 47, Subpart B, Section 15: Class B Non-consumer Emission Limits for Electronic Noise.

L. HB-10-1: IES Lighting Handbook

M. LM-79-08: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.

N. LM-80-08: Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.

O. RP-8: Roadway Lighting ANSI Approved.

P. TM 15-07: Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires

Q. TM-21-11: Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.

R. IEEE STDSPCD1155: IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions.

S. IEC 60529-2004: Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code)

T. IEC 60068-2-30: Environmental Testing - Part 2–30: Tests - Test Db: Damp heat, cyclic (12 h + 12 h cycle)

U. IEC 60068-2-14: Environmental Testing. Tests. Test N. Change of temperature

V. NEMA C136.10: American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment -Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing

W. NEMA IC S6: Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

X. WD 7-2000: NEMA Guide Publication: Occupancy Motion Sensors

Y. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code (NEC)

Z. UL 773: Standard for Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting

AA. UL 773A: Standard for Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control

BB. UL 1310: Standard for Class 2 Power Units

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, EPA, and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
3. Details of installation and construction.
4. Luminaire materials.
5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.

    a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

6. Ballasts, including energy-efficiency data.
7. Lamps, including life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens, and energy-efficiency data.
8. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
9. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, EPA required clearances, method of field assembly, components, location and size of each field connection, accessories, and installation and construction details
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
3. IESNA LM-79 report on manufacturer’s standard production model luminaire to include:

    a. Testing agency, report number, date, manufacturer’s name, catalog number, LED driver, drive current, ambient temperature.
    b. Luminaire efficacy (lumens/watt), minimum light output, zonal lumen density.
    c. Color qualities (CCT, CRI, and chromaticity).
    d. ANSI C78.377 Duv.
    e. Electrical measurements (input voltage, input current, input power [watts]).
    f. Spectral distribution over visible wavelengths (mW/nm).
    g. Absolute intensity candlepower (cd) summary table.
    h. Isocandela plot.
    i. Luminance summary table.
    j. Illuminance – point to point.
    k. Illuminance – cone of light plot.
    l. Illuminance – isofootcandle plot.
    m. Illuminance – roadway isofootcandle plot (if streetlight).
    n. Picture of sample.
    o. Photometric file, including BUG rating.

4. IESNA LM-80 report on LED package, array, or module, to include:

a. Testing agency, report number, date, type of equipment, and LED light source being tested.
b. All data required by IESNA LM-80.

5. Test laboratories for the IESNA LM-79 and IESNA LM-80 reports shall be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) - accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program.
b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy (DOE) SSL web site (http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/ssl/test_labs.html).
c. A manufacturer's in-house lab that meets the following criteria:

1) Manufacturer has been regularly engaged in the design and production of HID roadway and area luminaires and the manufacturer's lab has been successfully certifying these fixtures for a minimum of 15 years.
2) Annual equipment calibration, including photometer calibration, in accordance with the NIST.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates

1. Submitted by the installing contractor, certification from the manufacturer indicating the expected useful life of the provided luminaires. The useful life shall be directly correlated to the IESNA LM-80 test data, interpreted per IESNA TM-21. Minimum LED life shall be 50,000 hours.
2. Manufacturer certification that fixture meets recyclability requirements.
3. Manufacturer certification that the luminaires satisfy Part 2 PRODUCTS portions of this specification.

B. Provide safety certification and file number as required for the luminaire family that shall be listed, labeled, or identified per the NEC. Applicable testing bodies are determined by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) as nationally recognized testing laboratories (NRTL) and include CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. LED Array Module: One of each distribution type.
2. LED Driver: Furnish one.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Products manufactured more than one (1) year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Ballasts: Manufacturer's standard form in which ballast manufacturer agrees to repair or replace ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that blister, fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.

1. Warranty Period for Finish: Five years on-site replacement from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for LED power supply units and source assemblies which include but are not limited to: LED packages, LED arrays, LED modules, LED dies, encapsulates, and phosphors: Five years on-site replacement from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for any LED source assembly, package, array, or module, which does not include the power supply, against 10% or more of the individual LEDs in that assembly, package, array, or module failing to illuminate: Five years on-site replacement from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings and specified in the Lighting Fixture Schedule.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Luminaires must be rated for operation in ambient temperatures from -30 °C to +40 °C.

C. LER Tests HID Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.

D. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

E. Luminaires shall be full cutoff or fully-shielded as defined by IESNA RP-8. Alternatively, the full cutoff can be validated by meeting the following IESNA TM-15 BUG ratings (backlight, uplight, and glare):

1. Maximum uplight (U) rating of U1.
2. Maximum glare (G) rating equal to G2.

F. Optical systems for roadway and area luminaires, including the driver, shall be sealed and rated for IP 66 as defined in IEC 60529.

G. Luminaires shall be fully assembled and electrically tested prior to shipment from factory.

H. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

I. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

J. Coatings shall be capable of surviving ASTM B117 salt fog environment for 1000 hours minimum without blistering or peeling.

K. Coatings shall demonstrate gloss retention greater than or equal to 90% for 1000 hours' exposure QUV test per ASTM G154 UVB313, 4-hour UV-B 60°C/4-hour condensation 50 °C.

L. Luminaires shall be fully functional after testing for thermal shock according to IEC 60068-2-14 and be fully functional after testing.

M. Luminaires shall be tested according to IEC 60068-2-30, damp heat, steady state, for high humidity and high temperatures and be fully functional after testing.

N. Luminaire arm bolts shall be 304 stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.

O. If a lens not integral to the luminaire is used, the optical enclosure (lens/window) shall be constructed from clear and UV-resistant acrylic or UV- treated tempered glass.

P. If the lens is integral to the luminaire, the lens shall be UV treated tempered glass.

Q. At least 80% of the luminaire material by weight shall be recyclable at the manufacturer's stated end of life.

R. Luminaires shall incorporate modular electrical connections and be constructed to allow replacement of all or part of the optics, heat sinks, power supply units, and electrical components using only a simple tool, such as a screwdriver.

S. Luminaires shall bear a nameplate inscribed with the manufacturer's name, address, model number, date of manufacture, and serial number, securely affixed in a conspicuous place. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

T. Luminaires must pass 3G vibration testing in accordance with ANSI C136.31.

U. Luminaires shall have surge protection to meet “C Low” waveforms as defined in ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2, Scenario 1 Location Category C.

V. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

W. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

X. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

Y. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

Z. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.

AA. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

BB. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

CC. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping.

DD. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

2.3 LED Luminaires

A. LED Luminaires shall comply with the following:

1. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): As noted in Lighting Fixture Schedule.
2. Color Rendering Index (CRI): 70 unless specifically noted otherwise on the light fixture schedule.
3. Chromaticity stability: The color of LEDs shall be within 4 McAdams ellipses of all other LEDs within the Array initially and throughout the life of the fixture.
4. LED Life: 50,000 hours. Lumen maintenance shall be no less than 70 percent of initial lumen output at 50,000 hours oat 40 degrees C ambient.
5. Fixture shall be UL or CSA listed.
6. Fixture shall be RoHS compliant.
7. Minimum fixture lumen output and maximum fixture wattage shall be as indicated on the drawings.
8. Exterior fixtures shall be salt spray tested in compliance with ASTM B117.
9. Exterior fixtures shall be rated IP65 unless specifically noted otherwise in the fixture schedule.
10. Luminaires must be rated for operation in ambient temperatures from -30 °C to +40 °C
11. Fixture shall have been tested in compliance with LM-79 and LM-80.
12. The fixture shall be designed such that the failure of a single LED within an array does not substantially change the light distribution of the fixture.

2.4 STEEL POLES

A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig (317 MPa); one-piece construction up to 40 feet (12 m) in height with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: As noted in Lighting Fixture Schedule.
2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.

B. Steel Mast Arms: As noted in Lighting Fixture Schedule. Material and finish same as pole.

C. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors and accessible through handhole.

D. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Color: As indicated in Lighting Fixture Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Fasten luminaire to indicate structural supports.

1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

B. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

3.3 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

B. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.

1. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use Nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
2. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter PVC pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

D. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

END OF SECTION 265600

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 270536 - CABLE TRAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes steel wire mesh cable management systems and galvanized steel ladder tray systems.

B. Cable tray systems are defined to include, but are not limited to, straight sections, supports and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include data indicating dimensions and finishes for each type of cable tray indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of cable tray.

1. Show fabrication and installation details of cable tray, including plans, elevations, and sections of components and attachments to other construction elements. Designate components and accessories, including clamps, brackets, hanger rods, splice-plate connectors, expansion-joint assemblies, straight lengths, and fittings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain cable tray components through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with NEMA VE 1, "Metal Cable Tray Systems," if cable tray types specified are defined in the standard.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of cable trays and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASKET CABLE TRAY MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cablofil (Division of ICM Group)
2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
3. Snake Tray

2.2 BASKET CABE TRAY MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Cable Tray Materials:

1. Carbon steel wire, ASTM A 510, Grade 1008. Wire welded, bent, and surface treated after manufacture.

B. Cable Tray Finishes:

1. Finish for Carbon Steel Wire after welding and bending of mesh:

a. Hot-Dip Galvanizing After Fabrication: ASTM A 123.

C. Cable tray will consist of continuous, rigid, welded steel wire mesh cable management system, to allow continuous ventilation of cables and maximum dissipation of heat, with UL Classified splices where tray acts as Equipment Grounding Conductor (EGC). Wire mesh cable tray will have continuous top side wire to protect cable insulation and installers.

D. Provide splices, supports, and other fittings necessary for a complete, continuously grounded system.

1. Mesh: 2x4 inches.
2. Straight Section Lengths: 118 inches.
3. Wire Diameter: Varying wire sizes to meet application load requirements; to optimize tray strength; and to allow tray to remain lightweight.

E. Fill Ratio: Cable tray may be filled to 40% of total fill capacity. Size cable tray to accommodate future cabling changes or additions.

F. Load Span Criteria:

1. Install and support cable management system in accordance with the following:

a. IEC 61537, with load span criteria of L/200 and a Safety Factor of 1.7.

2.3 BASKET CABLE TRAY SUPPORTS & ACCESSORIES

A. Fittings/Supports: Wire mesh cable tray fittings are field-fabricated from straight tray sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Barrier Strips: Not applicable.

C. Cable tray supports and connectors, including bonding jumpers, as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

1. Ceiling-mounted supports mount to ceiling structure directly or with 3/8" or 1/2" threaded rod.
2. Wall-mounted supports.
3. Splices, including those approved for electrical continuity (bonding), as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
4. Accessories: As required to protect, support, and install a cable tray system.

2.4 CABLE RUNWAY

A. See Specification 271100, Equipment Room Fittings.

2.5 WARNING SIGNS

A. Lettering: 1-1/2-inch- high, black letters on yellow background with legend "WARNING! NOT TO BE USED AS WALKWAY, LADDER, OR SUPPORT FOR LADDERS OR PERSONNEL."

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform design and production tests according to NEMA VE 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CABLE TRAY INSTALLATION

A. Support cable tray to walls whenever possible. Ceiling mounted support shall be kept to the absolute minimum, and shall only be done when wall support is not possible.

B. Where cable runway is supported from building structure:

1. Provide 3/8 inch threaded rods for support of 12 inches wide or smaller runway.
2. Provide 1/2 inch threaded rods for support of runway greater than 12 inches in width.

C. Install cable tray level and plumb according to manufacturer's written instructions, Coordination Drawings, original design, and referenced standards.

1. Cutting: Field-fabricated changes in direction & elevation by cutting & bending cable tray.

a. Cut cable tray wires in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
b. Cable tray wires must be cut with side-action bolt cutters with offset head to ensure integrity of protective galvanic layer.
c. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.

D. Workspace: Install cable trays with sufficient space to permit access for installing cables.

E. After installation of cable trays is completed, install warning signs in visible locations on or near cable trays.

F. Provide threaded rod protector covers over all threaded rod that supports the cable tray from the center.

G. Fasten cables to runway at intervals not to exceed 48 inches.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground cable trays according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure cable tray is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270536

SECTION 270553 - COMMUNICATIONS IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fiber Optic Cabling.
2. Copper Twisted-Pair cabling.
3. Coaxial cable.
4. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
5. Telecommunications Outlet / Connectors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 27 sections (Communications) and division 28 sections (Security and Life Safety) for voice, data and signal cabling associated with system panels and devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-B and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

B. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, self-laminating, wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Adhesive shall be permanent acrylic type. Flag-type marker tapes are not acceptable.

D. Heat-Shrink Type Labels: Non-corrosive plastic labels with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process, attached to wire through use of non-corrosive, weatherproof heat-shrink tape and a heat gun.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.3 GENERAL

A. Labeling

1. Label all Telecommunications Outlets, Patch Panels, and Cables.
2. Label each component using a unique code identifying the link.

3. Labels shall be White background with Black lettering.

    a. Lettering size shall be as large as practicable (up to 16-point). No lettering shall be smaller than 12-point.

B. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
    b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

4. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

1.4 HORIZONTAL CABLING AND TERMINATION

A. Telecommunications Outlet (TO)

1. Identify each connector in a Telecommunications Outlet.
2. Identification plan shall be based on – or result in – a logical numbering sequence in each work area. Labeling plans that results in random TO numbering are not acceptable.
3. Format shall be as follows:

    a. RRR-NN-X where:
    RRR = Room Number as indicated on drawings, including supplemental room identification letter (A, B, etc.)
    NN = numeric value starting at 01 at the first TO on the left of the entry into each room and increasing by one in a clockwise direction.
    X = alphabetical port value, starting with ‘A’ at the top left position and increasing (B, C, etc) for all jacks in the faceplate in a top-to-bottom, left-to-right direction.

4. Where TO faceplate incorporate recessed label holders, position labels beneath clear plastic covers which are part of the faceplate assembly.

    a. Where no such label holders are present (e.g. wall-mounted telephone-only outlets) protect the faceplate labels with a clear over-laminate.

B. Horizontal Cable

1. Label Horizontal Cables using same format as identified for Telecommunications Outlet above.
2. Label each Horizontal Cable at

    a. Telecommunications Room
    b. Telecommunications Outlet

3. Position labels within 4-inches of the cable end.

C. Modular Patch Panel

1. Label each Modular Patch Panel to match the TO labeling described above.
2. Label each jack position sequentially with its designator.

D. Termination Blocks

1. Label each termination block with a discrete numerical value starting on the top left of the block and increasing along or down the block.

1.5 BACKBONE COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATION

A. Not applicable to this project.

1.6 BACKBONE FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND TERMINATION

A. Backbone Fiber Optic Cable

1. Label backbone cables at both ends with a unique code.
2. Code shall identify:

    a. Cable end-points; List location highest in cabling hierarchy (e.g. Main Cross-Connect is higher than Horizontal Cross-Connect) first.
    b. Fiber Count
    c. Fiber Type Designator (e.g. MM50, MM62, SM)
    d. Date Installed (MM/YYYY)

B. Fiber Optic Patch Panel

1. Label each Fiber Optic Patch Panel with Cable Destination.

    a. Label enclosure or individual coupling panels if multiple cables are terminated in a common enclosure.

2. Label each fiber (or coupler) position number of each panel position.

    a. Fiber/coupler I.D. shall be from Top to Bottom, Left to Right,
    b. Manufacturers port labeling is acceptable.

3. Room (Cross-connect) identifier is not required on fiber optic patch panels.
4. Equipment Rack designator is not required on fiber optic patch panels.

END OF SECTION 270553

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 271000 – STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes items that are common to all Structured Cabling sections 27 1x xx (Horizontal, Backbone, Equipment Room Fittings, etc.).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following definitions apply to this document and its companion sections for clarification and direction. Some or all may apply to the project.

1. Backbone Cable - Cable or conductors between telecommunications equipment rooms within or between buildings. Backbone cabling may be twisted pair copper, fiber optic or coaxial.
2. Cable I.D. - Alpha-numeric tag used for uniquely identifying backbone or horizontal cabling.
3. Cross-Connect - A connection point between cabling runs and/or equipment which uses patch cords or wire jumpers.
4. Horizontal Cabling - Cables connecting Telecommunications Outlets to horizontal or intermediate cross-connect. Also referred to as "Station Cabling".
5. Horizontal Cross-connect – Connection of horizontal cabling to other cabling (e.g. horizontal, backbone or equipment) using patch cords or wire jumpers.
6. Interconnection - Connection scheme using connecting hardware for the direct connection of a cable to another cable without a patch cord or jumper.
7. Main Cross-connect – Connection between backbone cables, entrance cables and equipment cables using patch cords or wire jumpers.
8. Modular Patch Panel – Panel incorporating multiple-numbered jack units.
9. Outlet/Connectors - A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
10. Outlet I.D. - Alpha-numeric tag used for uniquely identifying Telecommunications Outlet or connectors therein.
11. Permanent (Cable) Link – Cable and connecting hardware from Telecommunications Outlet to the Horizontal Cross-connect.
12. Rack Unit – A standard measurement of vertical mounting space on an equipment rack. Each Rack Unit equals 1.75-inches.
13. Service Loop - Surplus cable, typically located at or near point of termination to enable future changes.
14. Telecommunications Outlet – An assembly located in work area on which horizontal cabling terminates. It is interface between Station Cable and end user's equipment.
15. Unshielded Twisted Pair (Cable) – Cable with no shielding around pairs nor overall under cable jacket.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS & ACRONYMS

A. The following Abbreviations & Acronyms apply to this document and its companion sections for clarification and direction. Some or all may apply to the project.

8P8C	Eight-Position, Eight-Conductor (Modular Jack type)
10G	10 Gigabit
ACR-N*	Attenuation-to-Crosstalk Ratio (Near End)
ACR-F*	Attenuation-to-Crosstalk Ratio (Far End)
A/V	Audiovisual
BICSI	Building Industry Consulting Service International
CM	Communications cable rated for General Purpose use
CMP	Communications cable rated for use in Plenum areas
CMR	Communications cable rated for use in pathways defined as Risers
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference.
HC	Horizontal Cross-connect
IC	Intermediate Cross-connect
IDC	Insulation displacement connector
LAN	Local Area Network.
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LOMMF	LASER-Optimized Multimode (Optical) Fiber
MC	Main Cross-connect
MMF	Multimode (Optical) Fiber
N	Newton (a unit of force)
NEXT*	Near End Cross Talk
NVP	Nominal Velocity of Propagation
OFNP	Optical Fiber Non-conductive Plenum
OFNR	Optical Fiber Non-conductive Riser
OTDR	Optical Time Domain Reflectometer
PBX	Private Branch Exchange (Telephone Switch)
PC	Physical Contact (fiber optic connector end-face)
PoE	Power-over-Ethernet
RCDD	Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
RL	Return Loss
RU	(Equipment) Rack Unit (1.75")
SFF	Small Form Factor (Fiber Optic Connector)
SMF	Single-mode (Optical) Fiber
TO	Telecommunications Outlet
TR	Telecommunications Room
UPC	Ultra-Physical Contact (fiber optic connector end-face)
UTP	Unshielded Twisted Pair (Cable)
WAP	Wireless Access Point
*	Power-sum versions of these tests indicated by prefix “PS-“.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings.

1. Samples of system labeling planned for the project including label dimensions, material and lettering examples.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer**,** qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector including contractor certification(s) in Installers Program(s) operated by Manufacturer of Cabling, Hardware and/or Accessories to be used.

D. Project Documentation – See Part 3 for requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The manufacturer(s) of cabling and connectivity components shall be a company specializing in and having a minimum of five years documented experience in producing products similar to those specified in this and related sections.

B. Contractor shall have necessary certifications to provide for Guarantees as specified herein.

1. Contractor shall be an active participant in Installers Program operated by manufacturer of cabling or connectivity products used.
2. Contractor shall be participant in this program at time of Bidding and remain so throughout project.

C. Contractor shall have on the project team at a minimum one (1) Certified Installer trained by the manufacturer(s) of the cabling, hardware and accessories installed under this project.

D. At least one member of each test team shall be factory trained/certified in use of the test equipment. The project foreman shall have been factory trained in the use of the test equipment.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-C.

G. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-B.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prior to installation, the Contractor may, at their discretion and at no additional cost to the Owner**,** perform tests deemed necessary by the Contractor to confirm product integrity.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each location indicated on the drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Communications Structured Cabling: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of Cabling and Termination Hardware agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Horizontal Permanent Link: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Coaxial Cabling and Termination Hardware: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion. Cabling and Connecting Components shall carry 20 year component warranty.
3. Warranty Period for Copper Backbone Cabling and Termination Hardware: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion. Cabling and Connecting Components shall carry 20 year component warranty.
4. Warranty Period for Fiber Optic Backbone Cabling and Termination Hardware: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion. Cabling and Connecting Components shall carry 20 year component warranty.

B. Special Warranty covering Structured Cabling Horizontal Permanent Link shall be direct from manufacturer(s) of cabling and connecting components to Owner.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual technical sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to individual Technical Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways, cable trays and unenclosed per project drawings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.0.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
5. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
6. Cables may not be spliced.
7. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
8. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
9. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
10. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
12. In the communications equipment room, provide 10 foot- slack in each cable. The recommended means for this is to extend the cabling on the overhead cable runway and “double back” to the point of termination.
13. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Where mechanical assistance is used, monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.0 “Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises”.

D. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.0 “Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises” and TIA/EIA-568-C.3 “Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard”

E. Unenclosed Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 48 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
4. Cable shall not be laid directly on the ceiling grid.
5. Cables shall not be attached to ceiling grid wires, other cabling, plumbing or steam piping, ductwork, ceiling supports or conduit.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-C for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section" Through-Penetration Firestop Systems".

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-C, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Refer to Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding For Electrical Systems.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-B.

C. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Specification Section 270553 – Communications Identification.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
2. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
3. Prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect copper and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-C.0 (including un-twisted conductor length, color-coding for pin assignments,
2. Visually confirm performance (e.g. “Category”) marking of cables, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

5. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-C.0. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
    b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

        1) Multimode link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.

2) Single Mode link measurements: Test at 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-17-1998, Method A.1, One Reference Jumper.
3) Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-C.0.

6. UTP Performance Tests:

a. Test from Horizontal Cross-connect to Telecommunications Outlet.
b. Confirm all pairs to be free of shorts and opens.
c. Verify pair validity, polarity, and conductor position on the terminating blocks (Wire Map).
d. Perform the following performance tests according to TIA/EIA-568-C.0 and TIA/EIA-568-C.2 Permanent Link test configuration:

1) Length
2) Insertion loss (Attenuation).
3) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
4) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
5) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
6) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
7) Return loss.
8) Propagation delay.
9) Delay skew.

7. Coaxial Cable Tests:

a. Conduct tests to include the following:

1) Locate Breaks, Faults or flawed terminations.
2) Verify Length.
3) Verify Impedance.
4) Verify Return Loss (5-MHz to 1-GHz).

3.7 DOCUMENTATION

A. Test Results

1. Copper Test Results

a. Submit test results for each Horizontal Link in electronic form in the native format of the test instrument
b. Submit summary of results that includes a graphical display of all test parameters. Submit is Adobe Acrobat .pdf format.

B. Cross-Connect Documentation

1. Provide documentation and assistance as required to allow Owner and/or Telephone Company personnel to make the necessary connections to establish telephone service on the new cable system.

C. Record Drawings

1. Modify construction documents to denote as-built information to include:

   a. Cable routes
   b. Outlet locations. Outlet locations shall be identified by their sequential number as defined elsewhere in this document. Numbering, icons and drawing conventions used shall be consistent throughout all documentation provided.

2. Mark each drawing "As-Built" and include:

   a. Contractor name and/or logo
   b. Drawing date.

3. Provide in Hard Copy (Paper) and in Electronic form.

   a. Electronic drawings shall use font, color, layer, and model/paper-space conventions used in the original drawings.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in cable-plant management operations, including changing signal pathways for different workstations, rerouting signals in failed cables, and keeping records of cabling assignments and revisions when extending wiring to establish new workstation outlets.

END OF SECTION 271000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment Racks and Cabinets.
2. Cable Support Hardware
3. Cable Termination Hardware

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
2. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

B. In addition, the following definitions apply to this document and its companion sections for clarification and direction. Some or all may apply to the project.

1. Cable Runway: Cable Pathway consisting of stringers (no side-walls) and rungs, used to support cables within telecommunications equipment rooms.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Refer to Section 260548 – “Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems” for requirements relating to equipment racks, cabinets, cable pathways, and other equipment and hardware.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For floor-mounted cabinets, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions. Base certification on the maximum number of components capable of being mounted in each rack type. Identify components on which certification is based.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install equipment frames and cable trays until spaces are enclosed and weather-tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and work above ceilings is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN staff.

B. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. None.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKBOARDS

A. As indicated on Technology Systems drawings. Refer to Architectural specifications sections for plywood wall coverings.

2.2 EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
3. Middle Atlantic Products, Inc.
4. Ortronics, Inc.

5. Panduit Corp.
6. Siemon Co. (The).

B. General Requirements:

1. Freestanding, modular-steel units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
2. Module Dimension: Width compatible with EIA 310 standard, 19-inch panel mounting.
3. Incorporate Grounding Busbar.

C. Floor-Mounted Racks: Modular-type, aluminum construction.

1. Height: 84 inches.
2. Depth: 30 inches.
3. Four-post channel uprights shall be double-side drilled (front and back) and tapped to accept 12-24 screws. Hole pattern as follows:

    a. Rack front: per EIA/TIA specifications 5/8-5/8-1/2 inch.
    b. Rack front: per EIA/TIA specifications 5/8-5/8-1/2 inch.

4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.

    a. Color: Black

5. Provided with:

    a. Supply of spare screws (minimum of 24).
    b. Vertical and Horizontal Cable Management
    c. Power Strip

D. Modular Freestanding Cabinets:

1. Not applicable to this project.

E. Modular Wall Cabinets:

1. Not applicable to this project.

F. Vertical Cable Management for Equipment Racks/Cabinets:

1. Front and rear channels, with covers.
2. Construction: Steel; Baked-polyester powder coat finish

    a. Color: to match Equipment Rack

3. Mounts on spacers attached to the rack uprights and not on the upright itself.
4. Dimensions:

    a. Between Racks – 12 inches
    b. End-of-Row – 8 inches

G. Horizontal Cable Management for Equipment Racks/Cabinets:

1. 3.5 inches metal panel with metal or plastic jumper distribution rings

a. Distribution Ring dimension: 3.50 x 3.75 inches minimum

2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish; Black.

2.3 POWER STRIP

A. Power Strips: Comply with UL 1363.

1. Rack mounting, horizontal.
2. Minimum of six (6), 15A, 120VAC, configuration 5-15R receptacles.
3. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
4. LED indicator lights for reverse polarity and open outlet ground.
5. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: When protection is lost, circuit opens and cannot be reset.
6. Cord connected with minimum 10-foot line cord.
7. Rocker-type on-off switch, illuminated when in on position.
8. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 33 kA per phase.
9. Protection modes shall be line to neutral, line to ground, and neutral to ground. UL 1449 clamping voltage for all 3 modes shall be not more than 330V.
10. Provides High Frequency Noise Suppression

2.4 CABLE RUNWAY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CPI
2. B-Line

B. Construction:

1. Material: 0.065 inch thick steel
2. Tubular stringers support rungs.

a. Stringers shall be 1.5 inches high.
b. Rungs shall be welded to stringers and shall be spaced 9 inches on center.

3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard epoxy paint or baked-polyester powder coat.

a. Color: Black

C. Width: As shown on drawings.

2.5 LABELING

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-C “Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces” for layout and installation of communications equipment rooms.

C. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 CABLE RUNWAY

A. Provide cable runway and accessories necessary for complete system.

B. Size and layout of cable runway shall be as shown on project Drawings.

C. Install above equipment racks at 96 inches AFF unless noted otherwise in the drawings.

D. Brace to racks with support brackets made by runway or rack manufacturer intended for this purpose.

E. Use radius drops where cables drop from tray to rack and at elevation changes of 6 inches or more.

F. Maximum allowable deviation of runway from level horizontal plane measured across length of cable runway shall be 1/2 inch, with runway loaded to capacity.

G. Where cable runway is supported from building structure:

1. Provide 3/8 inch threaded rods for support of 12 inches wide or smaller runway.
2. Provide 1/2 inch threaded rods for support of runway greater than 12 inches in width.

H. Fasten cables to runway at intervals not to exceed 48 inches.

3.3 EQUIPMENT RACK

A. Provide equipment racks as shown on project drawings.

B. Assemble racks per manufacturer’s recommendations. Remove paint at the point(s) of contact of assembly hardware or use internal-external tooth lock washers to pierce paint to maintain ground continuity.

C. Bolt racks to floor.

D. Secure racks to cable runway as described below.

E. Provide Horizontal and Vertical Cable Management in equipment racks as follows:

1. Provide horizontal cable management above and below each rack mounted patch panel.
2. Provide vertical cable management between adjacent equipment racks and at rack row ends.

F. Provide each rack with:

1. Ground bar and #6 AWG Ground lug.
2. Minimum of fifty (50) 12/24 mounting screws.
3. Minimum of twelve (12) releasable (e.g. "hook & loop") cable support ties.

G. Bond each rack mounted ground bar to telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB).

1. Use #6 or larger AWG copper conductor (green jacket).

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Refer to Specification Section 271000 “Structured Cabling”.

B. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar in rack or cabinet, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

3.8 DOCUMENTATION

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

END OF SECTION 271100

SECTION 271300 - COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fiber Optic cable.
2. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 27 Sections “Structured Cabling” and "Communications Horizontal Cabling" and for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.4 BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure.

B. Backbone cable shall be splice-free unless noted otherwise.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with the following transmission standards, when tested according to test procedures of these standards.

1. Fiber Optic - TIA-568-C.3 “Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard”.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.11 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.13 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. None.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to specifications for individual cable types for applicable listing standards and requirements.

2.2 FIBER OPTIC CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Recognized cabling partner of manufacturer of fiber optic termination components identified in Section 271100.

B. Cable

1. Type: Tight Buffer.
2. Cable Rating: Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262 or permitted substitutes
3. Filling: Dry type (powder, water-swellable yarn and/or tape, etc.)
4. Armor: None
5. Jacket: As required for cable rating.

    a. Jacket Color:

        1) Containing Single-mode fiber: Yellow.
        2) Containing Multi-mode (OM3) fiber: Aqua

    b. Cable jacket, fiber, unit, and group color per TIA/EIA-598-B.
    c. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

6. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties, ICEA S-104-696 (indoor and outdoor cables) and to ICEA S-87-640 (outdoor cables).
7. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70.
8. Fiber Count: Per drawings

C. Optical Fiber:

1. Single-Mode Fiber Type: OS1; 9/125 µm.

    a. Comply with TIA/EIA-492CAAA for detailed specifications.
    b. Maximum Attenuation: 1.0 dB/km at 1300 nm, 1.0 dB/km at 1550 nm.

2. Multimode Fiber Type: OM3; 50/125 µm, LASER-optimized.

    a. Comply with TIA/EIA-492AAAC for detailed specifications.
    b. Maximum Attenuation: 3.0 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.0 dB/km at 1300 nm.
    c. Minimum LED (OFL) Bandwidth: 1500/500 MHz*km at 850 nm/1300 nm.
    d. Minimum EMB: 2000 MHz*km at 850 nm.

2.3 FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATION HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Corning Cable Systems.
2. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
3. Optical Cable Corporation.
4. Ortronics; Legrand
5. OFS; Furakawa Electric
6. Siemon Co. (The).
7. Superior Essex

B. Enclosed assembly that protects incoming cables, terminated fibers, couplers and connecting cords.

C. Construction:

1. Enclosure: Steel
2. Metal or polycarbonate front cover
3. Metal rear cover

D. Features

1. Incorporate a hinged or retractable front cover designed to protect the connector couplings and fiber optic jumpers.
2. Provides strain relief of incoming cables and shall incorporate radius control mechanisms to limit bending of the fiber to the manufacturer’s recommended minimums or 1.2 inches, whichever is larger.

3. Provides access to the patching area during installation from the front and rear without any disassembly of the enclosure.
4. Requires front access only when patching.
5. Provides a physical barrier between the patching side of the panel and incoming cables.

E. Cable Connecting Hardware:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA 604 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) and applicable addenda for connector type(s) specified. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.3 and standards referenced therein.

F. Female/Female Couplers shall be mounted on a panel that, in turn, snaps into the enclosure. The enclosure shall be designed to accommodate a variety of connector types.

1. Connector – General Requirements

a. Epoxy-polish or pre-polish design incorporating locking mechanism (e.g. cam) that retain optical fiber in connector body.
b. Ceramic Ferrule.

2. Connector - Single-mode

a. Type: LC
b. Polish: Ultra-Physical Contact (UPC)
c. Body Color: BLUE

3. Coupler - Single-mode

a. Type: LC; Duplex
b. Alignment Sleeve: Ceramic
c. Coupler color: BLUE

4. Connector- Multimode:

a. Type: LC
b. Body Color: AQUA (preferred), or BEIGE or BLACK with AQUA Boot.

5. Coupler - Multimode:

a. Type: LC; Duplex
b. Alignment Sleeve: Phosphor Bronze
c. Coupler color: AQUA

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Refer to Specification Section 26 05 26 “Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems”.

B. Bond metallic cable elements at Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB) at Telecommunications Equipment Room.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with termination Block locations location at Telecommunications Equipment Room. Refer to Specification Section 271100 “Communications Equipment Room Fittings”.

3.3 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with Terminal Service Equipment (TSE) location at Telecommunications Equipment Room.

3.4 FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATION

A. Route, support and secure cables at entrance to and within enclosure per manufacturers recommendations.

B. Terminate fibers using the specified connector type.

C. Mate terminated fibers to specified couplings.

1. Position fibers consecutively - starting with lowest number - and map "position for position" between patch panels.

    a. There shall be no transpositions in the cabling. (Reverse-pair positioning shall not be used.)

2. Orient Keyways on duplex couplings to establish a "cross-over" in cabling system per TIA/EIA-568-C.1 (10.3.2 "Connecting Hardware Termination and Polarity").

D. Fit couplings with a dust cap.

E. Provide blank covers for unused coupling panel spaces.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

B. Where applicable:

1. Bond the shield of shielded cable to the grounding bus bar in communications rooms and spaces. Includes Copper twisted pair and coax cables.
2. Bond the armor of armored cable to the grounding bus bar in communications rooms and spaces. Includes Copper twisted pair, coax and fiber optic cables.
3. Bond BET to Telecommunications Ground.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

END OF SECTION 271300

SECTION 271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper Twisted-Pair cabling.
2. Coaxial cable.
3. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
4. Telecommunications Outlet / Connectors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
2. Division 27 Section “Display and Television Systems”

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.4 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector (TO) and the horizontal cross-connect (HC) located in the communications equipment room serving that outlet location. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.

1. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the workstation equipment. The maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet in the horizontal cross-connect.
2. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in ANSI/TIA-568-C.0, -568-C.1 and standards referenced therein for the cable type(s) specified, when tested according to test procedures of these standards.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.11 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

1.13 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Connecting Blocks: of each type and pair count.
2. Telecommunications Outlet Faceplates: 20% of each type.
3. Telecommunications Outlet Connectors: 20% of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Twisted-pair Copper Cabling shall:

1. Be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70.
2. Meet NFPA 70 Listing Requirements for Communications Plenum Cable; Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262 or permitted substitutions.

B. Coax Cabling shall:

1. Be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655 and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles.
2. Meet NFPA 70 Listing Requirements for Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262 or permitted substitutions.

2.2 COPPER TWISTED-PAIR CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Cabling and connectivity components proposed shall be by the same manufacturer or from manufacturers between which exist a documented partnership supporting an extended warranty and performance guarantees.

1. Partnership shall have been in effect for minimum 1-year prior to bidding.

B. Description: 100-Ohm, 4-pair UTP, covered with a thermoplastic jacket.

1. Performance: ANSI/TIA Category 6
2. Conductor Wire Gauge: 23 AWG
3. Jacket Color:

    a. First Cable – WHITE
    b. Second Cable – BLUE
    c. Dedicated lines (fire alarm, elevator phones) - GRAY

4. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.

2.3 COPPER TWISTED-PAIR CABLE TERMINATION HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Hubbell Premise Wiring
2. Leviton Voice & Data Division
3. Optical Cable Corporation
4. Ortronics; a Legrand brand
5. Panduit Corp.
6. Siemon Co. (The)

B. Telecommunications Outlet/Connectors

1. General: Telecommunications Outlet consists for faceplate into which connectors of the required type and quantity are snapped into position.
2. Connector – Twisted Pair Copper:

    a. Type: 100 Ohm, balanced connector; four-pair (eight conductor), eight-position modular (8P8C) Jack.
    b. Shielded: No
    c. Pin/Pair Assignment: T568B
    d. Color:

        1) First Jack: WHITE
        2) Second Jack: BLUE

3. Connector – Coax

    a. Type: F-type Female Coupling

4. Outlet Faceplate – Standard Duty

    a. Form: Single gang.
    b. Material: Stainless Steel
    c. Connector Ports: Four
    d. Configuration/Mounting: 45-degree angle

5. Outlet Faceplate – Wall-mounted "Voice Only"

    a. Form: Single gang.
    b. Material: Stainless Steel
    c. Capacity: (1) connector assembly
    d. Jack Configuration/Mounting: Connector shall protrude from faceplate per industry-standard dimensions to allow for mating of telephone.
    e. Incorporates mating lugs for wall phone mounting.

6. Outlet Faceplate – Floor Box

    a. Form: Dependent upon floor box manufacturer and model (refer to division 26 specifications and electrical drawings for floor box information)
    b. Material: high-impact plastic
    c. Connector Ports: Four
    d. Configuration/Mounting: applicable to specific floor box insert.

7. Outlet Faceplate – Display and Television Locations

    a. Form: Double gang, GFI-style
    b. Material: High-impact plastic
    c. Connector insert:

        1) Connector Ports: 2
        2) Form: GFI-style

    d. Pass-Through insert:

        1) Slotted or Brushed opening
        2) Form: GFI-style

    e. Configuration/Mounting: 90-degree angle

8. Legend:

    a. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

        1) Exception: For wall-mounted telephone outlets, machine printed, adhesive-tape label is acceptable. Protect label with a clear laminate.

C. Termination Blocks:

1. Construction:

a. Type: 110-type

1) On 110-type blocks, 4-pair Connecting Blocks (a.k.a. “Clips”) shall be used for dedicated lines (fire alarm, elevator phones) cabling
2) Connecting Blocks shall identify pair position by color designation (1-Blue, 2-Orange, 3-Green, 4-Brown)

b. Block base shall incorporate legs and be suitable for wall mounting.

2. Performance: ANSI/TIA Category 6
3. Installed Block Capacity:

a. 4-pairs for each four-pair UTP cable indicated plus 20 percent spare positions.

4. Horizontal Jumper Management: not applicable.

D. Modular Patch Panel

1. Connector Type: Modular Jack; 8P8C (“RJ-45”); non-keyed.
2. Cable Interface: IDC-type connectors shared by multiple jacks for permanent termination of installed cables.

a. IDC shall be 110-type or similar.
b. On rack-mounted panels, this interface shall be on the rear of the panel.

3. Performance: ANSI/TIA Category 6
4. Panels shall be mountable on a standard equipment rack; 19 inch mounting centers.
5. Features:

a. Panels shall incorporate and/or include cable support for horizontal cables at the back of the panel.
b. Cable Interface shall be color coded to indicate proper pair positions.
c. Panel front shall be [factory] labeled to identify connector position.
d. The largest single patch panel configuration shall not exceed 48 ports in two rows of 24.

6. Installed Connectors:

a. One for each four-pair cable indicated plus 20 percent spare positions.
b. Panels which incorporate individual jacks inserted into the panel shall be provided in increments of no less than 12-jacks.

7. Pin/Pair Assignment: Match Telecommunications Outlet/Connector.

2.4 COAXIAL CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Belden
2. Coleman Cable, Inc.
3. CommScope, Inc.
4. General Cable
5. Panduit Corp.

B. Cable and Accessory Characteristics:

1. Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband video transmission applications.
2. Performance characterized from 5 to 1000 MHz
3. Nominal Impedance: 75 Ohm.

C. Type: RG-6

1. Center Conductor: Solid Copper
2. Shield: Quad
3. Dielectric: as required to meet listing requirements
4. Jacket: as required to meet listing requirements.

2.5 COAXIAL CABLE TERMINATION HARDWARE

A. Manufacturer/Model: Thomas & Betts Snap-N-Seal® or equal

B. Connector Type: F-Type

1. Impedance: 75 Ohm
2. One-piece, compression type.
3. 360° radial compression onto cable.
4. Physical size: matched to the cable type proposed. Design must accommodate available mounting depth in wall boxes and raceway as applicable.
5. Design incorporate seals to inhibit moisture from entering the connector assembly.

2.6 GROUNDING

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

2.9 PATCH CORDS

A. By Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling” for installation requirements common to all installations.

3.2 COPPER TWISTED-PAIR CABLE TERMINATION

A. Termination Blocks

1. Feed cables from below the Termination Hardware in a manner that will facilitate growth.
2. Use four-pair Connecting Blocks (e.g. C4) to terminate Horizontal Copper Twisted-pair Cable.

    a. The twenty-fifth pair of each row on the Wiring Block will not be used.

3. Insure that the twists in each cable pair are preserved to within manufacturers recommended limits. Remove cable jacket only to the extent required to make the termination.
4. Provide Horizontal Management:

    a. Equipped with legs for routing of cable behind wiring blocks.
    b. At the top of each column of termination blocks using 188-B type panels.
    c. Between each 100-pair wiring block using 2-RU Troughs.

5. Provide Vertical Management between and adjacent to columns for vertical routing of jumpers and/or cross-connect wiring.

B. Modular Patch Panels

1. Route, support and secure cables at rear of panel per manufacturers recommendations.
2. Terminate twisted pairs using the specified connector type.
3. Do not un-twist pairs beyond limit specified by manufacturer to maintain cable geometry.
4. Terminate cable using pin/pair assignment standard identified in Part 2.

3.3 COAXIAL CABLE TERMINATION

A. Terminate cables using the specified connector type.

B. At Telecommunications Outlet, mate with feed-though coupling.

C. At Telecommunications Equipment Room, coil and secure terminated cable. Provide adequate slack for cables to reach distribution hardware. Coordinate with TV service provider.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

3.8 DOCUMENTATION

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling”.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 271600 - COMMUNICATIONS CONNECTING CORDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes connecting cords – copper and/or fiber optic – to be provided as loose materials and as required to implement the systems described in Divisions 27 and 28 sections.

1. Quantities to be delivered as “Loose Materials” are identified in Part 3 of this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Specification Section 271000 “Structured Cabling”.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Connecting (Patch) Cords shall comply with transmission standards in ANSI/TIA-568-C.0, -568-C.1 and standards referenced therein for the cable type(s) specified, when tested according to test procedures of these standards.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Specification Section 271000 “Structured Cabling”.

B. Provide sample of each Connecting (Patch) Cord, Device and Adapter type planned for the project.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to 27 10 00 “Structured Cabling”.

B. Connecting Cords, Devices and Adapters shall be 100% factory tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Refer to Specification Section 271000 “Structured Cabling”.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Refer to Specification Section 271000 “Structured Cabling”.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Refer to Specification Section 271000 “Structured Cabling”.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Communications Patch Cords: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of the patch cord agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Copper Twisted Pair Modular Patch Cords: Per Structured Cabling system performance warranty from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Coax Patch Cords: 2-years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Fiber Optic Patch Cords: Per Structured Cabling system performance warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Warranty for Patch Cords supplied as part of a Structured Cabling System “Channel” shall be direct from manufacturer(s) of equipment, hardware, cabling and connecting components to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TWISTED-PAIR CONNECTING CORDS

A. Manufacturers: Refer to Section 271500, Part 2 articles covering Copper Twisted-Pair cable and termination components.

B. Modular Patch Cords

1. 4-pair; 23 AWG stranded copper twisted pairs.
2. Unshielded (UTP)
3. 8-Position, 8-Conductor (8P8C) Modular Plug at both ends.

a. Pin/Pair Assignments: ANSI/TIA T-568A/B
b. Snag-less Design

4. Performance: ANSI/TIA Category 6.
5. Jacket:

a. Material: PVC
b. Color: As indicated in Part 3
c. Marked with manufacturer’s name and cable type.

2.2 COAX PATCH CORD

A. Manufacturers: Refer to Section 271500, Part 2 articles covering Coax cable and termination components.

B. Coax Patch Cord

1. RG-6 quad-shield; Solid-copper center conductor.
2. 75 Ohm.

3. Jacket:

    a. Material: PVC
    b. Color: BLACK
    c. Factory marked indicating manufacturer and cable type.

4. Male F-type connector at both ends.

    a. Strain relieved where connector mates with cable.
    b. Impedance: 75 Ohm
    c. One-piece, compression type.
    d. 360° radial compression onto cable, Thomas & Betts Snap-N-Seal® or equal.
    e. Physical size: matched to the cable type proposed. Design must accommodate available mounting depth in wall boxes and raceway as applicable.
    f. Design incorporate seals to inhibit moisture from entering the connector assembly.

2.3 FIBER OPTIC PATCH CORDS

A. Manufacturers: Refer to Section 271500, Part 2 articles covering Fiber Optic cable and termination components.

B. Single-Mode Fiber Optic Patch Cord

1. Tight-buffer construction; round cable.
2. Duplex (2 fibers) as indicated in Part 3.

    a. Duplex patch cord channels shall be of equal length. Channels shall be identified by strain-relief boot color or other means.
    b. Duplex patch cord shall be configured so fiber position A connects to B and B connects to A per TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

3. Connector Type(s) as indicated in Part 3

    a. Comply with TIA/EIA-604 “Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standards” (FOCIS) and applicable addenda for connector type(s) specified.
    b. Ferrule Material: Ceramic or Glass-in-Ceramic
    c. Ferrule Polish: UPC (ultra-physical contact)
    d. Connector Body Color: BLUE
    e. Strain relieved where connector mates with cable.

4. Fiber Type: Single-mode optical fiber meeting specifications of backbone cabling in Specification Section 271300 “Communications Backbone Cabling”.
5. Jacket:

    a. Material: PVC
    b. Color: YELLOW.
    c. Factory marked indicating manufacturer and cable type.

C. Multimode Fiber Optic Patch Cord

1. Tight-buffer construction; round cable.
2. Duplex (2 fibers) as indicated in Part 3.

    a. Duplex patch cord channels shall be of equal length. Channels shall be identified by strain-relief boot color or other means.
    b. Duplex patch cord shall be configured so fiber position A connects to B and B connects to A per ANSI/TIA-568-C.3.

3. Connector Type(s) as indicated in Part 3

    a. Comply with TIA/EIA-604 "Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standards" (FOCIS) and applicable addenda for connector type(s) specified.
    b. Ferrule Material: Ceramic or Glass-in-Ceramic.
    c. Ferrule Polish: PC (physical contact) polish.
    d. Connector Body Color: BEIGE with BEIGE Boot.
    e. Strain relieved where connector mates with cable.

4. Fiber Type: Multimode optical fiber meeting specifications of backbone cabling in Specification Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling".
5. Jacket:

    a. Material: PVC
    b. Color: AQUA.
    c. Factory marked indicating manufacturer and cable type.

2.4 CROSS-CONNECT WIRE AND SPOOL HOLDER

A. Not applicable to this project.

2.5 DEVICES

A. Not applicable to this project.

2.6 ADAPTERS

A. Not applicable to this project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 METHOD OF DELIVERY

A. Provide as required to implement specified systems. In addition, Furnish quantities listed below as "Spare Parts" per Division 1.

B. Confirm all quantities, lengths and colors with Owner and Engineer prior to placement of order for patch cords.

3.2 QUANTITIES AND PROPERTIES – CONNECTING CORDS

A. Modular Patch Cords

LENGTH	QUANTITY	COLOR	USE
3’	6	YL	Yard security devices (network switch to media converter)
5’	15	YL	Building-mounted cameras
5’	10	WH	Wireless Access Points (outlet to AP)
7’	20	WH	Data room patching (network switch to patch panel)
7’	40	WH	Workstation (outlet to IP phone, IP phone to PC)
9’	60	WH	Data room patching (network switch to patch panel)
9’	80	WH	Workstation (outlet to IP phone, IP phone to PC)
15’	20	WH	Data room patching (network switch to patch panel)
15’	20	WH	Workstation (outlet to IP phone, IP phone to PC)
25’	3	YL	Yard cameras on light poles (media converter to camera)

B. Coax Patch Cord:

1. Provide (1) 5’’-0” patch cord for each television location.

C. Fiber Optic Patch Cord

1. Single-mode: Provide (4) 3m duplex LC cords.
2. Multi-mode:

    a. Provide (6) 3m duplex LC cords (Data Room, media converter to fiber optic patch panel).
    b. Provide (6) 1m duplex LC cords (yard devices, outlet to media converter).

3.3 QUANTITIES AND PROPERTIES – -CROSS-CONNECT WIRE

A. None.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Connecting Cords

1. Installation by as required to implement specified systems by Contractor.
2. Quantities provided as loose materials - as listed above - by owner.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING

A. None required.

3.6 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. None required.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION

A. None required.

END OF SECTION 271600

SECTION 274220 – DISPLAY AND TELEVISION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mounting Devices.
2. Enclosures.
3. Distribution Equipment.
4. Flat-Panel Displays.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CATV: Community antenna television. A communication system that simultaneously distributes several different channels of broadcast programs and other information to customers via a coaxial cable. Incoming service is wired and provided by a local television service provider.

B. DSS: Digital Satellite Service. A communication system that simultaneously distributes several different channels of broadcast programs and other information to customers via a coaxial cable. Incoming service is wireless and is provided via satellite service provider.

C. I/O: Input/Output.

D. FPD: Flat-Panel Display.

E. TV: Television.

F. HDMI: High-Definition Multimedia Interface. An audio/video interface for transferring uncompressed video data and compressed or uncompressed digital audio data from an HDMI-compliant source device, such as a display controller, to a compatible computer monitor, video projector, digital television, or digital audio device.

G. VDA: Video Distribution Amplifier. A piece of electronic equipment that takes a video signal as an input, amplifies it, and outputs the amplified video signal to two or more outputs.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Television System shall consist of local displays connected to distributed receivers (located at the displays), which are in turn connected to the incoming television service. Subscription service, receivers and distribution equipment shall be by Owner.

B. Video Distribution System shall consist of a specialty purpose enclosure, suitable for housing a 120VAC duplex receptacle, an HDMI video distribution amplifier and input/output HDMI cables from/to various locations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show fabrication and installation details for equipment.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Equipment List: Include each piece of equipment and include model number, manufacturer, serial number, location, and date of original installation. Insert testing record of each piece of adjustable equipment, listing name of person testing, date of test, and description of as-left set points.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For video distribution system to include operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: System components shall be equipped and rated for the environments in which they are installed.

B. Environmental Conditions: Capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in air-conditioned interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 50 to 95 deg. F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of raceway system and provisions for electrical power to equipment specified in this Section.

B. Coordinate Work of this Section with requirements of CATV or DSS service provider.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS REQUIREMENTS

A. Components: Plug-in, modular, heavy-duty, industrial- or commercial-grade units.

B. Equipment: Silicon-based, solid-state, integrated circuit devices.

C. Power Supply Characteristics: Devices shall be within specified parameters for ac supply voltages within the range of 105 to 130 VAC.

D. Protect signal cables and connected components against transient-voltage surges by suppressors and absorbers designed specifically for that purpose. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosures for Interior, Controlled Environments: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.3 FLAT-PANEL DISPLAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. LG
2. Panasonic
3. Samsung

B. Display shall have – at a minimum – the following features:

1. 80”, 50” and 42” measured diagonally, specific to location on project drawings.
2. Aspect ratio: 16:9.
3. Video signal: High-definition (HD), 1080p (1920 x 1080 progressive) or better.
4. Edge LED.
5. Corning Gorilla Glass

2.4 DISPLAY MOUNTS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Peerless Industries, Inc. or comparable product.

2.5 RECEIVER SHELVES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Middle Atlantic rack shelf model U1 or comparable product.

2.6 VIDEO DISTRIBUTION AMPLIFIER ENCLOSURE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide FSR wall box model PWB-250 or comparable product.

2.7 VIDEO DISTRIBUTION AMPLIFIER

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Extron model HDMI DA4 or comparable product.

2.8 HDMI DISTRIBUTION CABLES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Extron HDMI Pro Series or comparable product, in pre-terminated lengths required as indicated on project drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, floors, roofs, equipment bases, and roof supports for suitable conditions where equipment is to be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install mounts and displays in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install active equipment and cabling in locations indicated on drawings. Neatly dress all cables and assure no connections are under undue stress or strain.

C. Receiver shall be connected to monitor via HDMI cable by Owner's television service provider.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled, and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Align and adjust system and pretest components, wiring, and functions to verify that they comply with specified requirements.
2. Replace malfunctioning or damaged items.
3. Retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved.
4. Prepare equipment for acceptance and operational testing.
5. Operational Tests: Perform tests of operational system to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system operation. Test equipment for proper operation in all functional modes.

C. Display and television systems will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. All TV receivers shall be installed at the display locations indicated on the drawings.

B. Provider-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment.

END OF SECTION 274220

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 275116 - PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. In general, products from Bogen are included as a basis of design for the Public Address System.

B. Section includes the following components:

1. Input signal mixer
2. Telephone interface
3. Power amplifier
4. Speakers
5. Volume controls
6. Conductors and cables

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Unique to this section:

1. Channels: Separate parallel signal paths, from sources to loudspeakers or loudspeaker zones, with separate amplification and switching that permit selection between paths for speaker alternative program signals.
2. Zone: Separate group of loudspeakers and associated supply wiring that may be arranged for selective switching between different channels.

1.4 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

A. System Description: The Public Address System in the facility shall provide audio coverage throughout the facility as indicated on the drawings.

B. Multiple zones of speakers are indicated on the drawings, with each zone connected to its own power amplifier. For this project, the zones shall operate as one but the system must be capable of multi-zone public address.

C. System Functions:

1. Accommodate live public address announcements from telephone system within the facility. The telephones and the telephone system shall be provided by the Owner. The interface and operation of this item shall be made functional under this project.

2. Accommodate background music. The background music device and source shall be furnished by the Owner. The interface and operation of this item shall be made functional under this project.
3. Selectively control sound volume for various speakers via local volume controls. Volume controls shall have the capability to be overridden and go to full volume during an emergency public address announcement.
4. Reproduce high-quality sound that is free of noise and distortion at all loudspeakers at all times during equipment operation including standby mode with inputs off; output free of non-uniform coverage of amplified sound.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product and configuration information as follows:

1. A parts list indicating the quantities of all items that will be incorporated into the system.
2. Product Data for each type of product indicated.
3. Calculations sufficient to guarantee that the required sound level will be obtained in the various areas, as specified above.
4. Cut sheets on all equipment, components, parts and sub-systems which are required to accomplish the results requested above.
5. If necessary, revised project drawings indicating the recommended layout to guarantee the results specified herein.
6. Wiring diagrams for the system submitted.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain public address system from a single source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

1.7 COORDINATION

Coordinate layout and installation of system components and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. New Public Address System and wiring shall be warranted free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year after substantial completion. Warranty shall include all parts and labor required.

B. A written certification shall be furnished by Equipment Manufacturer, certifying that a qualified service agency will be available in the area during the normal life of the system.

C. Equipment supplier shall provide a certified letter to the Owner stating that the entire system and all subsystems have been checked for proper operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: The Basis of Design for the Public Address System includes products manufactured by Bogen Communications, Inc unless otherwise specified. Products from other manufacturers that meet the requirements of this specification will also be considered.

2.2 PERFORMANCE

A. The Public Address System Equipment Supplier shall review the drawings and specifications prior to submitting a bid to verify that the system will perform as intended.

2.3 GENERAL EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility of Components: Coordinate component features to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.

B. Equipment: Comply with UL 813. Equipment shall be modular, using solid-state components, and fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz.

C. Equipment Mounting: Where rack, cabinet, or console mounting is indicated, comply with TIA/EIA-310-D (19-inch) mounting standard.

D. Capable of supporting the number of Paging Zones as detailed on Project Drawings.

2.4 INPUT SIGNAL MIXER

A. The Input Signal Mixer shall be a Bogen Power Vector Mixer, model VMIX or approved equivalent.

B. Modular mixer and pre-amplifier shall be an eight-channel unit, with the following features:

1. Discrete volume controls for each input signal.
2. Separate bass and treble controls.
3. Master volume control.
4. Input signal prioritization (four priority levels).
5. On/off switch.
6. UL listed.
7. Rack mountable in EIA-standard spacing equipment rack.

C. Input modules shall consist of:

1. Telephone system (priority 1): 600-ohm input module, Bogen 'Transformer-Balanced input Module', model TLB1S (refer to telephone access module specification below).
2. Background music (priority 2): Line-level mono audio input module, Bogen 'Mono Aux Input Module' model MAX1R.

2.5 TELEPHONE INTERFACE

A. Stand-alone device designed to interface a telephone system with a paging system, Bogen model TAMB2 or approved equivalent:

1. Compatibility with multiple types of telephone system lines:

    a. Loop start
    b. Ground start
    c. Station port

2. Confirmation and pre-announce tones with defeat capability and adjustable tone volume.
3. C-form contact pair (1- NO and 1-NC) for external equipment trigger.
4. UL listed.
5. Rack-mountable in EIA-standard spacing equipment rack.

2.6 POWER AMPLIFIER

A. Dual-channel, configurable power amplifier, Bogen model M300 or approved equivalent:

1. Compatibility with multiple types of speaker systems:

    a. 70V mono
    b. Stereo
    c. Dual mono

2. Two input module slots, dual-channel balanced/unbalanced input module included; input modules compatible with mixer/pre-amp listed above.
3. Protection circuits including DC, overload, short-circuit and thermal.
4. Recessed volume control knobs with protective cover.
5. UL Listed.
6. Rack-mountable in EIA-standard spacing equipment rack.

2.7 SPEAKERS

A. Ceiling-mounted: High-fidelity speakers, Bogen model HFCS1LP or approved equivalent:

1. Driver(s): LF driver: 6-1/2" cone, HF driver: 3/4" cone.
2. Minimum axial sensitivity: 89 dB at one meter.
3. Frequency response: 78 to 19,000 Hz.
4. Size: 12 inches, with low profile.
5. Power: 75 Watt input, nominal 8 watt output (70V selectable settings at 32, 16, 8, 4, 2 and 1 Watt).
6. Matching transformer: Full-power rated with four taps.

7. Flush ceiling-mounting units: In steel back boxes, acoustically dampened. Metal ceiling trim and grille in off-white. Suitable for mounting in hard ceiling or lay-in ceiling tiles.
8. Color: White.

B. Horn Loudspeaker: Weatherproof, high-fidelity speakers, Bogen model A6T or approved equivalent:

1. Driver(s): LF driver: 6” metal alloy cone, HF driver: 1-1/8” cone.
2. Minimum axial sensitivity: 89 dB at one meter.
3. Frequency response: 50 to 20,000 Hz.
4. Size: Nominally 7” x 14” x 8” inches, with bracket.
5. Power: 32 Watt input, nominal 16 watt output (70V selectable settings at 16 and 8 Watt).
6. Mounting: Brackets included.
7. Color: White.

2.8 VOLUME CONTROLS

A. Volume Attenuator Station: Wall-plate-mounted autotransformer type with paging priority feature, Bogen model ATP-35 or approved equivalent.

1. Wattage Rating: 35W.
2. Attenuation per Step: 3 dB, with positive off position.
3. Insertion Loss: 0.4 dB maximum.
4. Attenuation Bypass Relay: Single pole, double throw. Connected to operate and bypass attenuation during an emergency public address announcement. Relay returns to normal position at end of priority transmission.
5. Label: "PA Volume."
6. Mount in a two-gang deep (2-1/8”) backbox.

2.9 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Jacketed, twisted pair and twisted multi-pair, un-tinned solid copper.

1. Insulation for Wire in Conduit: Thermoplastic, not less than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) thick.
2. Microphone Cables: Neoprene jacketed, not less than 2/64 inch (0.8 mm) thick, over shield with filled interstices. Shield No. 34 AWG, tinned, soft-copper strands formed into a braid or approved equivalent foil. Shielding coverage on conductors is not less than 60 percent.
3. Plenum Cable: Listed and labeled for plenum installation.

2.10 RACEWAYS

A. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with division 26 specifications.

1. Flexible metal conduit is allowed in transition from junction box to loudspeaker assembly only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

B. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Cable Installation Requirements:

1. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
2. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
3. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
4. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
5. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
6. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.

C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend speaker cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceiling by cable supports not more than 48 inches apart.

3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

D. Separation of Wires: Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Match input and output impedances and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks where required.

B. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Color-code conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so they identify media in coordination with system wiring diagrams.

C. Equipment Cabinets and Racks:

1. Group items of same function together, either vertically or side by side, and arrange controls symmetrically. Mount monitor panel above the amplifiers.
2. Arrange all inputs, outputs, interconnections, and test points so they are accessible at rear of rack for maintenance and testing, with each item removable from rack without disturbing other items or connections.

D. Volume Controls: Flush mounted.

E. Conductor Sizing: Unless otherwise indicated, size speaker circuit conductors from racks to loudspeaker outlets not smaller than No. 18 AWG and conductors from microphone receptacles to amplifiers not smaller than No. 22 AWG.

F. Speaker-Line Matching Transformer Connections: Make initial connections using tap settings at 8W.

G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

H. Make connections to owner’s telephone system as required to accommodate paging through telephone instrument. Coordinate with owner.

I. Make connections to owner’s systems as follows:

1. TSA public safety announcement system.
2. Telephone system.
3. Background music.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Schedule tests with at least seven days' advance notice of test performance.
2. After installing public address and mass notification systems and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Operational Test: Perform tests that include originating program and page messages at microphone outlets, preamplifier program inputs, and other inputs. Verify proper routing and volume levels and that system is free of noise and distortion.
4. Signal-to-Noise Ratio Test: Measure signal-to-noise ratio of complete system at normal gain settings as follows:

    a. Disconnect microphone at connector or jack closest to it and replace it in the circuit with a signal generator using a 1000-Hz signal. Replace all other microphones at corresponding connectors with dummy loads, each equal in impedance to microphone it replaces. Measure signal-to-noise ratio.
    b. Repeat test for each separately controlled zone of loudspeakers.
    c. Minimum acceptance ratio is 50 dB.

5. Distortion Test: Measure distortion at normal gain settings and rated power. Feed signals at frequencies of 50, 200, 400, 1000, 3000, 8000, and 12,000 Hz into each preamplifier channel. For each frequency, measure distortion in the paging and all-call amplifier outputs. Maximum acceptable distortion at any frequency is 3 percent total harmonics.
6. Acoustic Coverage Test: Feed pink noise into system using octaves centered at 500 and 4000 Hz. Use sound-level meter with octave-band filters to measure level at five locations in each zone. For spaces with seated audiences, maximum permissible variation in level is plus or minus 2 dB. In addition, the levels between locations in same zone and between locations in adjacent zones must not vary more than plus or minus 3 dB.
7. Power Output Test: Measure electrical power output of each power amplifier at normal gain settings of 50, 1000, and 12,000 Hz. Maximum variation in power output at these frequencies must not exceed plus or minus 1 dB.
8. Signal Ground Test: Measure and report ground resistance at pubic address equipment signal ground. Comply with testing requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified. Prepare a list of final tap settings of paging speaker-line matching transformers.

C. Public address system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. Include a record of final speaker-line matching transformer-tap settings, and signal ground-resistance measurement certified by Installer.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements.
2. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. On-Site Assistance: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels, resetting transformer taps, and adjusting controls to meet occupancy conditions.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the public address system and equipment.

3.10 DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide Record Drawings detailing all device locations and main wire pathways.

B. The panel manufacturer shall provide all passwords and licenses to the base for full system access, modifications and maintenance.

END OF SECTION 275116

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 281300 - ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Division 28 specification section 282300: Video Surveillance System.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section covers equipment, cabling and component additions to upgrade an existing system in service at the Site.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Requirements, Special Provisions, Supplemental Specifications and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

C. Components of this system are specified in the door hardware schedule found in the architectural specifications of the specifications and are furnished by the door / door hardware contractor, but are interfaced to this system. Contractor shall refer to door hardware schedule for all electrified hardware requirements at all access-controlled door locations.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. System shall consist of a new server-based head-end, new and existing field-installed Access Control Panels (ACPs), new card readers and multi-technology devices, new integrated locksets, cabling and software.

1. Existing head-end system and software is by Continental Access. Head-end is located offsite and connected by Owner's wide-area network (WAN).
2. Existing system makes use of wireless radio-frequency remotes in Owner's vehicles and in employee's possession; these remotes and this functionality is to be maintained as part of this project.
3. Owner's wireless RF remotes are to have the capability to open the perimeter fence automatic gate operators.

B. Network(s) connecting Head-End equipment (server), ACPs and integrated locksets shall consist of one or more of the following:

1. Local area, IEEE 802.3 Gigabit Ethernet 10/100/1000 BASE-T, star topology network based on TCP/IP communications protocol.
2. Serial, star topology, based on RS-485 communications protocol.
3. Analog and supervised analog star topology communications signals.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. ACP: Access Control Panel.

B. ACS: Access control system.

C. IP: Internet protocol.

D. LAN: Local area network.

E. PC: Personal computer.

F. TCP: Transmission control protocol - connects hosts on the Internet.

G. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

H. VMS: Video Management System.

I. VSS: Video Surveillance System.

J. WAN: Wide area network.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Access control system shall use a single database for access-control and credential-creation functions.

B. Distributed Processing: System shall be a fully distributed processing system so that information, including time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data, is downloaded to ACPs and integrated locksets so that each ACP and integrated lockset makes access-control decisions for that Location. Intermediate ACPs may not be used for access control. If communications to head-end server are lost, all ACPs and integrated locksets shall automatically buffer event transactions until communications are restored, at which time buffered events shall be uploaded to the head-end server.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories. Reference each product to a location on Drawings.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Diagrams for system cable infrastructure.
2. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
3. Wiring Diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:

    a. Outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
    b. Patch cords.
    c. Patch panels.

4. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in Part 3 "Identification" Article.
5. Battery and charger calculations for head end server, ACPs and integrated locksets.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1. Operation and maintenance data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

C. Contractor shall be a certified installer of the existing DSX Access Systems, Inc. system software.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMUNICATIONS

A. Head-end server-to-ACP Communications: TCP/IP LAN via Ethernet LAN.

B. Head-end server / ACP communications to integrated locksets: Serial RS-485, analog and supervised analog.

2.2 SURGE AND TAMPER PROTECTION

A. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor-entry connection to components.

1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120VAC and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits" as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

B. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station/control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.3 HEAD-END

A. Head-end is existing and is located offsite, connected by Owner’s wide-area network (WAN).

2.4 ACCESS CONTROL PANEL AND POWER SUPPLY

A. Access Control Panels (ACPs): Intelligent peripheral control unit, complying with UL 294, that stores time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data downloaded from the Central Station for controlling its operation.

1. Connects to head-end system via LAN.
2. Capacity: 32 I/O ports.

B. Power Supply: Power distribution panel with supervised input and output power, capable of providing power to all ACPs and field devices.

1. Battery Backup: Sealed, lead acid; sized to provide run time during a power outage of 90 minutes, complying with UL 924.

C. Manufacturer/Model: Continental Access Super Two.

2.5 CARD READERS

A. Type: 125 kHz Proximity technology

B. Interface/Communications: Bi-directional, pseudo-random supervised communications compatible with ACPs.

C. Enclosure: Suitable for surface, semi-flush, or pedestal mounting. Mounting types shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:

1. Indoors, controlled environment.
2. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
3. Outdoors, with built-in heaters or other cold-weather equipment to extend the operating temperature range as needed for operation at the site.

D. Power: Card reader shall be powered from its associated ACP, including its standby power source.

E. Display: LED or other type of visual indicator display shall provide visual and audible status indications and user prompts. Indicate power on/off, whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected, and whether the door is locked or unlocked.

F. Features:

1. Readers shall provide power to compatible credential cards through magnetic induction, and shall receive and decode a unique identification code number transmitted from the credential card.
2. Reader shall read cards in a range from contact to at least 6 inches (150 mm) from the reader. Response Time: Card reader shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal that is sent to the ACP.
3. Response time shall be 800 ms or less, from the time the card reader finishes reading the credential card until a response signal is generated.

G. Manufacturer/Model: HID ProxPro II (or MiniProx where small size is required).

2.6 DOOR HARDWARE INTERFACE

A. Exit Alarm: Operation of a monitored door shall generate an alarm. Exit devices and alarm contacts are specified in Division 08.

B. Integrated Locksets: By Division 08.

C. Electric Strikes: By Division 08.

D. Electromagnetic Locks: By Division 08.

E. Electric Power Transfer: By Division 08.

F. Motion Detector:

1. Dual technology request-to-exit motion sensor
2. DPDT, Form C Contacts (2)
3. Adjustable Field-of-View
4. Tamper switch detects device open
5. Color: black
6. Bosch (DS150i) or equal.

G. Status Sensor (Concealed): By Division 08.

H. Status Sensor (Surface):

1. Surface mount door position switch
2. 125mA at 24V or 250mA at 12V.
3. Tamper output: Normally closed 1 amp max. current.
4. Operating gap is typically .3” to .475”.
5. Wide gap for gate application.
6. Operating temperature: -40 deg F. to +150 deg F.
7. Secruitron (MSS-1G) or equal.

2.7 WIRELESS RF REMOTES

A. Owner-furnished wireless RF remotes are to be integrated into the access control system for the purposes of operating the perimeter fence automatic gate operators while capturing the ID of the remote in the access control system.

2.8 TRANSFORMERS

A. NFPA 70, Class II control transformers, NRTL listed. Transformers for security access-control system shall not be shared with any other system.

2.9 CABLE AND ASSET MANAGEMENT

A. As recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.

B. Comply with EIA/TIA-606, "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings."

C. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of access-control system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.

1. Record setup data for control station.
2. For each Location, record setup of ACP features and access requirements.
3. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays, and match up access levels for doors.
4. Set up groups, facility codes, linking, and list inputs and outputs for each ACP.
5. Assign action message names and compose messages.
6. Set up alarms. Establish interlocks between alarms, intruder detection, and video surveillance features.
7. Prepare and install alarm graphic maps.
8. Develop user-defined fields.
9. Develop screen layout formats.
10. Propose setups for guard tours and key control.
11. Discuss badge layout options; design badges.
12. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.
13. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.
14. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.
15. Develop cable and asset management system details; input data from construction documents. Include system schematics and Visio Technical Drawings.

D. In meetings with Architect and Owner, present Project planning documents and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system software.

3.2 CABLING

A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting."

B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 26, 27 and 28.

C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

D. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with specified rating of components and that ensure specified performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

E. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.

F. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to

employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.

G. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the ACP or panel location.

3.3 CABLE APPLICATION

A. Comply with EIA/TIA-569C, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."

B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.

C. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet.

D. Card Readers:

1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
2. Unless manufacturer recommends larger conductors, install No. 22 AWG wire if maximum distance from ACP to the reader is 250 feet, and install No. 20 AWG wire if maximum distance is 500 feet.
3. For greater distances, install "extender" or "repeater" modules recommended by manufacturer of the ACP.
4. Install minimum No. 18 AWG shielded cable to readers and keypads that draw 50 mA or more.

E. Cable gauge and distance shall be per manufacturers recommendations or the following, whichever is more stringent:

1. Minimum No. 16 AWG cable from ACP to electrically powered locks. Do not exceed 250 feet.
2. Minimum No. 18 AWG ac power wire from transformer to ACP, with a maximum distance of 25 feet.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

C. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.

D. Signal Ground:

1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.

3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.

3.5 SYSTEM HARDWARE INSTALLATION

A. Provide readers, keypads, status sensors and related hardware per project drawings.

B. Provide ACP(s) in Telecommunications Equipment Room.

C. Configure new head-end server, ACPs and integrated locksets to support new door locations.

D. Coordinate installation of Access Control System field devices with contractor(s) furnishing doors and door hardware (including electrified door hardware) at all access-controlled door locations.

3.6 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Furnish and install as required to support door and device quantity. Coordinate power supplies with door and hardware specifications (Division 08).

B. Power supplies are to be located in the main telecommunications room unless hardware requirements dictate that the power supply be located at the door.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Label all hardware and cable.

B. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

1. All wiring conductors connected to terminal strips shall be individually numbered, and each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with the name and number of the particular device as shown.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if the color of the wire is consistent with the associated wire connected and numbered within the panel or cabinet.

3.8 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Migrate the existing system database(s) from the existing head-end to the new server.

B. Update existing databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, but are not limited to, measurements of power supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10

percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.

2. LAN cable procedures: Install in accordance with Division 27 specifications.
3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.10 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturers recommended procedures.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software.

B. Room housing the control station that has been powered up shall be locked and secured. Coordinate with owner during construction.

3.12 TRAINING

A. Provide training to Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain security access system hardware and software as applicable.

END OF SECTION 281300

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 282300 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Division 28 specification section 281300: Access Control System.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a video surveillance system consisting of cameras, data transmission wiring, and network equipment.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Requirements, Special Provisions, Supplemental Specifications and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. System shall consist of new IP-based color indoor and outdoor dome cameras and licenses and network equipment

1. Existing head-end system and software is by ExacqVision. Head-end is located offsite and connected by Owner's wide-area network (WAN).

B. Network(s) connecting Head-End equipment (server) and cameras shall consist of Local area, IEEE 802.3 Gigabit Ethernet 10/100/1000 BASE-T, star topology network based on TCP/IP communications protocol.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic gain control.

B. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

C. IP: Internet protocol.

D. LAN: Local area network.

E. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

F. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

G. PC: Personal computer.

H. PTZ: Pan-tilt-zoom.

I. RAID: Redundant array of independent disks.

J. TCP: Transmission control protocol - connects hosts on the Internet.

K. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

L. VMS: Video Management System.

M. VSS: Video Surveillance System.

N. WAN: Wide area network.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Video surveillance system shall use a single database for access-control and credential-creation functions.

B. Distributed Processing: System shall be a fully distributed processing system so that information, including time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data, is downloaded to ACPs and integrated locksets so that each ACP and integrated lockset lockset makes access-control decisions for that Location. Do not use intermediate ACPs for access control. If communications to head-end server are lost, all ACPs and integrated locksets shall automatically buffer event transactions until communications are restored, at which time buffered events shall be uploaded to the head-end server.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions and data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For video surveillance. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Functional Block Diagram: Show single-line interconnections between components for signal transmission and control. Show cable types and sizes.
3. Dimensioned plan and elevations of equipment racks, control panels, and consoles. Show access and workspace requirements.
4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Equipment List: Include every piece of equipment by model number, manufacturer, serial number, location, and date of original installation. Add pretesting record of each piece of equipment, listing name of person testing, date of test, set points of adjustments, name and description of the view of preset positions, description of alarms, and description of unit output responses to an alarm.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cameras, power supplies, infrared illuminators, monitors, videotape recorders, digital video recorders, video switches, and control-station components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition

to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Lists of spare parts and replacement components recommended to be stored at the site for ready access.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Electronic data exchange between video surveillance system with an access-control system shall comply with SIA TVAC.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Control Station: Rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 60 to 85 deg F and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent, noncondensing.
2. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in air-conditioned interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 36 to 122 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Use NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosures.
3. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-air-conditioned interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 0 to 122 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Use NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures.
4. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of minus 30 to plus 122 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation when exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 85 mph and snow cover up to 24 inches thick. Use NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures.
5. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
6. Corrosive Environment: System components subject to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones. Use NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
7. Security Environment: Camera housing for use in high-risk areas where surveillance equipment may be subject to physical violence.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of cameras, equipment related to camera operation, and control-station equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor's entry connection to components.

1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120VAC and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits." as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

B. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station, control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.2 IP CAMERAS

A. Outdoor Cameras: Five-Megapixel camera shall be based on Axis P1427-LE, or approved equal. This model shall constitute the desired quality of this type of camera.

1. Image sensor: 1/3.2” CMOS, progressive scan.
2. Lens: Varifocal, with remote focus and zoom, IR corrected, available in 6mm (wide) and 12mm (medium) lengths as required by mounting location.
3. Minimum illumination: 0.35 lux in color mode and 0.07 lux in night mode.
4. Shutter time: 1/28000 s to 2 s.
5. Video Compression: H.264, MJPEG.
6. Resolution (pixels): 2592 (H) x 1944 (V) (5 MP).
7. Frame rate: 25/30 frames per second (FPS).
8. Video Streaming: Multiple, in H.264 and MJPEG formats.
9. Pan/Tilt/Zoom (PTZ): Digital.
10. Image settings:

    a. Compression
    b. Color
    c. Brightness

d. Sharpness
e. Contrast
f. White balance
g. Exposure control
h. Exposure zones
i. Backlight compensation
j. Fine tuning of behavior at low light
k. WDR – dynamic contrast
l. Text and image overlay
m. Mirroring of images,
n. Privacy mask

11. Audio: Not applicable.
12. PoE power. Compliant with IEEE 802.3af, power consumption of 12.8 W.
13. IR illumination: LED with adjustable view angle and intensity, 50 maximum range.
14. Storage: SD/SDHC/SDXC clot supporting up to 64GB.
15. Operating temp. -22 deg. F to 122 deg. F, with 10 – 100% RH, non-condensing.
16. Casing: Polycarbonate transparent cover with aluminum inner camera module with encapsulate electronics. IP66 and NEMA-4X rated.

B. Indoor Cameras: Megapixel camera shall be based on Axis P3364-VE, or approved equal. This model shall constitute the desired quality of this type of camera.

1. Image sensor: 1/3" CMOS, progressive scan.
2. Lens: Varifocal, with remote focus and zoom, IR corrected, available in 6mm (wide) and 12mm (medium) lengths as required by mounting location.
3. Minimum illumination: 0.18 lux in color mode and 0.04 lux in night mode.
4. Shutter time: 1/24500 s to 2 s.
5. Video Compression: H.264, MJPEG.
6. Resolution (pixels): 1280 (H) x 960 (V) (1 MP).
7. Frame rate: 25/30 frames per second (FPS).
8. Video Streaming: Multiple, in H.264 and MJPEG formats.
9. Pan/Tilt/Zoom (PTZ): Digital.
10. Image settings:

a. Compression
b. Color
c. Brightness
d. Sharpness
e. Contrast
f. White balance
g. Exposure control
h. Exposure zones
i. Backlight compensation
j. Fine tuning of behavior at low light
k. WDR – dynamic contrast
l. Text and image overlay
m. Mirroring of images,
n. Privacy mask

11. Audio: Two-way streaming with configurable bit rate and external mic/line input and line output.
12. PoE power. Compliant with IEEE 802.3af, power consumption of 12.1 W.
13. Storage: SD/SDHC/SDXC clot supporting up to 64GB.
14. Operating temp. -40 deg. F to 131 deg. F, with 10 – 100% RH, non-condensing.
15. Casing: Polycarbonate transparent cover with aluminum inner camera module with encapsulate electronics. IP66 and NEMA-4X rated.

C. Accessories As required to meet conditions of camera mounting location and desired field of view, products that may be required include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Pendant adapter kit with weather shield.
2. Wall bracket.
3. Corner bracket.
4. Sun shield.

2.3 VIDEO MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

A. Head-end is existing and is located offsite, connected by Owner's wide-area network (WAN).

B. All cameras shall be furnished with appropriate license for Owner's video management system.

2.4 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION COMPONENTS

A. Ethernet Switch: The Ethernet switch shall be a managed switch compliant to IEEE 802.3 and shall include the following features:

1. Basis of Design product: Cisco 2960 XR series, model 2960XR-24PD-I with redundant power supply.
2. Description:

    a. 24-port managed Gigabit Ethernet switch with 2 SFP (small-form pluggable) ports.
    b. Power over Ethernet Plus (PoE+), capable of providing 30W on 12 ports or Power over Ethernet (PoE), capable of providing 15.4W on all 24 ports.
    c. Layer 3 routing capability.
    d. Stackable with use of external backplane cables.
    e. Rack-mountable with included 19" EIA hardware

3. Configuration of switch may be accomplished via:

    a. Web interface (with built-in help files).
    b. SNMP-V1/V2/V3 based network management software.
    c. Command Line Interface (CLI).

4. RJ45 ports shall be 10/100/1000 BASE-TX and support auto-negotiation and auto-crossover.
5. Fiber optic ports (if required) shall be SFP style sockets for 100 Megabit Ethernet and 1 Gigabit Ethernet connections. (Multimode or Singlemode fiber with SFP (LC)(Giga-Bit) style connectors).

6. Input voltage range: 100 to 240 VAC.
7. Minimum operating temperature range: 0°C to +60°C.
8. Humidity: 10% to 95% (non-condensing).
9. Confirm make and model of Ethernet switch with Owner and Engineer prior to procurement.

B. Media Converter

1. Basis of Design product: Omnitron Systms OmniConverter GPoE/SE series, model 9479-0-2-1W.
2. Description:

a. 10/100/1000 UTP to fiber media converter
b. Supports PoE (802.3af) standard on copper port
c. Includes ports:

1) (1) SFP (small-form pluggable) port, with:

a) (1) SFP module, model 7206-0, providing 1Gigabit Ethernet on multimode fiber optic cable on duplex LC fibers.

2) (1) RJ45 UTP PoE connector

d. External plug-in transformer power supply
e. Wide temperature operating range (-40° - 65° C).
f. Lifetime warranty and technical support

C. Media converter Chassis

1. Basis of Design product: Omnitron Systems 19-module chassis series, model 8201-1 with spare power supply, model 8201-9.
2. Description:

a. 2U (3.5”) rack-mount chassis
b. 19-module capacity
c. Redundant, hot-swappable power supply modules
d. Lifetime warranty and technical support

2.5 UNITERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

A. The Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) be a rack-mounted unit with a battery runtime of 10 minutes, capable of backing up the entire load of the Video Surveillance System plus a spare capacity of 20%, including but not limited to:

1. Security network switch
2. Security media converters
3. Access Control System panels and power supplies

B. Basis of Design product: APC Smart-UPS 3000VA.

1. Description:

a. Adjustable voltage sensitivity.
b. Audible alarms.
c. Battery failure notification.
d. User hot-swappable batteries.
e. Sequenced shutdown and reboot.
f. Network manageable.
g. USB connectivity to VMS server.
h. Monitoring and alerting software.
i. Multiple 15A and 20A output receptacles.

2. UPS input voltage shall be 120VAC.
3. UPS input current shall be 30A.

C. The UPS shall have the capability to provide for a controlled shutdown of all servers / computers connected to the UPS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerance, hazards to camera installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN, WAN, and IP network before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways unless otherwise indicated.

1. Except raceways are not required in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and attics.
2. Except raceways are not required in hollow gypsum board partitions.
3. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Not allowed.

E. For LAN connection and fiber-optic and copper communication wiring, comply with Division 27 Sections "Communications Backbone Cabling" and "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

F. Grounding: Provide independent-signal circuit grounding recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.3 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install cameras level and plumb.

B. Install cameras with 84-inch-minimum clear space below cameras and their mountings. Change type of mounting to achieve required clearance.

C. Set pan unit and pan-and-tilt unit stops to suit final camera position and to obtain the field of view required for camera. Connect all controls and alarms, and adjust.

D. Install tamper switches on components indicated to receive tamper switches, arranged to detect unauthorized entry into system-component enclosures and mounted in self-protected, inconspicuous positions.

E. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled, and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
2. Pretesting: Align and adjust system and pretest components, wiring, and functions to verify that they comply with specified requirements. Conduct tests at varying lighting levels, including day and night scenes as applicable. Prepare video-surveillance equipment for acceptance and operational testing as follows:

    a. Prepare equipment list described in "Submittals" Article.
    b. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses.
    c. Set back-focus of fixed focal length lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Adjust until image is in focus with and without the filter.
    d. Set back-focus of zoom lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Additionally, set zoom to full wide angle and aim camera at an object 50 to 75 feet away. Adjust until image is in focus from full wide angle to full telephoto, with the filter in place.
    e. Set and name all preset positions; consult Owner's personnel.
    f. Set sensitivity of motion detection.
    g. Connect and verify responses to alarms.
    h. Verify operation of control-station equipment.

3. Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 14 days. Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of test schedule.
4. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system operation. Test equipment for proper operation in all functional modes.

C. Video surveillance system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Tasks shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Check cable connections.
2. Check proper operation of cameras and lenses. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses and adjust back-focus as needed.
3. Adjust all preset positions; consult Owner's personnel.
4. Recommend changes to cameras, lenses, and associated equipment to improve Owner's use of video surveillance system.
5. Provide a written report of adjustments and recommendations.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean installed items using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Clean video-surveillance-system components, including camera-housing windows, lenses, and monitor screens.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain video-surveillance equipment.

END OF SECTION 282300

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Remote annunciator.
7. Addressable interface device.
8. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
9. System printer.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

B. Noncoded addressable system, with automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.
c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
6. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
7. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
3. Record copy of site-specific software.
4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:

    a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.

5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Copy of NFPA 25.

G. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.

C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL.

F. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

G. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 in the form of a placard by an FMG-approved alarm company.

1.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.

1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
2. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
3. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
4. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamper proofed components.
5. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: Two of each type installed.
6. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. NOTIFIER; a Honeywell company.
2. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
3. SimplexGrinnell LP; a Tyco International company.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Flame detectors.
4. Smoke detectors.
5. Duct smoke detectors.
6. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.
7. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
8. Heat detectors in elevator shaft and pit.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators. Record the event on system printer.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.

    a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
    b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.

2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.

    a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control unit.
    b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 2 line(s) of 40 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

C. Circuits:

1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.

    a. Initiating Device Circuits: Style B.
    b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style Y.
    c. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 4.
    d. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.

2. Serial Interfaces: Two RS-232 ports for printers.

D. Smoke-Alarm Verification:

1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
2. Activate an NRTL-listed and -approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
3. Record events by the system printer.
4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

E. Elevator Recall:

1. Smoke detectors at the following locations shall initiate automatic elevator recall.

    a. Elevator lobby detectors except the lobby detector on the designated floor.
    b. Smoke detector in elevator machine room.
    c. Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.

2. Elevator lobby detectors located on the designated recall floors shall be programmed to move the cars to the alternate recall floor.
3. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shall shut down elevators associated with the location without time delay.

F. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

G. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

H. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals and supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

I. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.

J. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Single-action mechanism, breaking-glass or plastic-rod type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
4. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.

a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

a. Primary status.
b. Device type.
c. Present average value.
d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

a. Primary status.
b. Device type.
c. Present average value.
d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.6 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output:

    a. 15/30/75/110 cd, as indicated on drawings.

2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

2.8 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.9 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall.

2.10 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632 and be listed and labeled by an NRTL.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:

1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.

D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:

1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
2. Address of the supervisory signal.
3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
4. Loss of ac supply or loss of power.
5. Low battery.
6. Abnormal test signal.
7. Communication bus failure.

E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install fire-alarm control unit on finished floor with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

C. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).

4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix Ain NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet (1 m) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture.

D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.

E. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.

F. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.

G. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

H. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

I. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling.

J. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

K. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.

1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.

B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
2. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
3. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt trip breaker.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
    a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
    b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form"

in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 311100 - EROSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Inlet Protection
2. Sediment Log
3. Temporary Seeding
4. Tracking Pad

B. Provide temporary erosion control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall provide erosion and sediment control in accordance with the Erosion Control Plan for the project. If a plan is not available, the Contractor shall provide erosion control as necessary.

1.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. All erosion control devices specified in the plans must be installed before grading and stripping of topsoil.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS – GENERAL

A. Provide materials as required by governing agencies and on the approved site or erosion control plans.

2.2 INLET PROTECTION FILTER

A. Install inlet protection filters as listed in the Wisconsin Department of Transportation (WisDOT) Erosion Control Product Acceptability List for Multi-Modal Applications.

2.3 SEDIMENT LOG

A. Sediment log shall be a minimum of 12” in diameter and listed in the WisDOT Erosion Control Product Acceptability List for Multi-Modal Applications

2.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING

A. Temporary Seed Mixture Components

Lbs/1000 SF	Species	Min. % Purity	Min. % Germ.
2	Oats	98	90
2.5	Rye	97	85

2.5 TRACKING PAD

A. Per the plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROCEDURES AND MAINTENANCE

A. Install silt fences and filter barriers at the beginning of the project.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established. Measures shall be inspected on a weekly basis and after a precipitation event of 0.5 inches or greater in a 24 hour period. Document inspections and maintenance performed.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal. Removal of measures shall be after the site is 80 % stabilized (or approved by local, county, or state erosion control agency).

E. The Contractor shall install erosion control measures including but not limited to:

1. Silt Fence
2. Tracking Pad
3. Sediment Log
4. Temporary seeding

F. Minimize disturbed area. Stripping of vegetation, re-grading or other development shall be done in such a manner as to minimize erosion.

G. Development plans shall preserve salient natural features, minimize land cuts and fills, and conform to the general topography so as to create the least erosion potential and to adequately contain the volume and velocity of surface water runoff.

H. To the largest degree feasible, natural vegetation shall be retained, protected and supplemented. Disturbed areas and the duration of exposure thereof shall be kept to a practicable minimum and stabilized as quickly as practicable. Temporary vegetation and/or mulching shall be used to protect exposed critical areas during development.

I. Permanent (final) vegetation and structural erosion control and drainage measures shall be installed as soon as practicable during development.

J. Provisions shall be made to effectively accommodate the increased runoff caused by changed soil and surface conditions, both during and after development. Where necessary, the rate of surface water runoff shall be structurally retarded.

K. Sediment in the runoff water shall be trapped until the disturbed area is stabilized by the use of debris or sediment basins, silt traps or similar measures.

L. Locate stockpiles of soils away from waterways and wetlands.

1. Protect soil stockpiles with erosion mat, seed and mulch or cover with tarpaulins or burlap.
2. All stockpiles shall have the base of the pile protected with sediment log around the base of the pile.

M. All erosion and sedimentation devices shall be inspected and repaired in the following frequencies:

1. Weekly
2. After each rainfall
3. Daily during prolonged rainfall

N. Sediment shall be removed after devices become one-third full.

O. Repair all washouts.

P. Maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation control structures until permanent soil erosion controls are completed and/or vegetation is established.

1. Repair damaged structures.
2. Replace lost structures.
3. Remove sediment on a regular basis.
4. Refill eroded areas as required for grade stabilization.

3.2 EARTH STRUCTURES

A. Maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation control structures until permanent soil erosion controls are completed and/or vegetation is established.

1. Repair damaged structures.
2. Replace lost structures.
3. Remove sediment on a regular basis.
4. Refill eroded areas as required for grade stabilization.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Clean premises of all litter and debris created by work of this Section.

END OF SECTION 311100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING-SITE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for pavements.
3. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
4. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.
5. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
6. Erosion Control

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 003126 “Existing Hazardous Material Information” that describes handling and disposal of contaminated soils and testing for dewatering water for contamination and disposal.
2. Section 312319 “Dewatering”
3. Section 311100 “Erosion Control”
4. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.
5. Section 332943 “Underground Storm Water Detention”

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Owner's Representative. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, shall be without additional compensation.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

H. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

I. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

J. Sand: Clean, natural sand.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for non-supporting sections and ASTM D 1557 for supporting sections for each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

B. Field Quality Test Reports: From a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency indicating subgrade, fill and backfill bearing capacities and degree of compaction.

C. Contaminated soils and dewatering water disposal daily log, testing reports and quantity from receiving landfill. Dewatering water disposal shall be incidental.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct pre-excavation conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.
c. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.

d. Field quality control.
e. Coordination of work to maintain access to building during construction.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations. Assure access to either north or south side of building at all times during construction.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Government and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Government or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify Digger's Hotline for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

C. Do not commence earth-moving operations until inlet protection is installed.

D. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.

E. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM C 294; with

1. 3/4-inch Mix: At least 95 percent passing a 3/4-inch sieve, 40-75 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve, 25-60 percent passing a No. 4 sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
2. 3-inch Mix: 90-100 percent passing a 3-inch sieve, 60-85 percent passing a 1 ½-inch sieve, 40-65 percent passing a ¾-inch sieve, 14-40 percent passing a No. 4 sieve, 10-30 percent passing a No. 10 sieve and 2-12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Breaker Run: Crushed stone; predominantly 6-inches or less in one direction and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve. The size of the material shall be predominantly 3-inches to 6-inches.

F. Bedding Course or Clean Stone: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 3/4-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Sand: Clean granular material meeting the requirement in Section 501.2.5.3.4 of the Wisconsin DOT Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.

H. Geotextile Filter Fabric: Fabric shall meet the requirements of Section 645.2.4, Type DF, Schedule B or C of the Wisconsin DOT Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. See Section 312319 Dewatering.

B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.4 EXCAVATSION IN CONTAMINATED SOILS AREAS

A. Contaminated soils exist within the project extents and excavation areas. See Section 003126. On-site environmental consultant is required to determine the handling of the soil and dewatering water follows the “Material Management Plan”.

B. Contaminated soil removal beyond the limits of excavation is not required. Only soils that are excavated and are determined to be contaminated require special disposal unless the Material Management Plan states otherwise.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITIES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE, without additional compensation.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.10 SOIL FILL

A. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.

B. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:

1. Under structures and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
3. For utility trenches, outside of supporting pavements, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 92 percent per ASTM D 698.

3.13 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill that is free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. For conduit less than 30 inches below surface of pavements, provide 4-inch thick, concrete-base slab support. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway base course.

D. Backfill utility trenches under future pavements with select backfill. All other trenches may be backfilled with satisfactory soil. Backfill to be compacted in 8 inch maximum lifts to a density of 95 percent compaction per ASTM D 1557.

E. Place and compact initial backfill, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.

G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

H. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.14 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
2. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.15 BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Shape base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. Place base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
4. Place base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
5. Compact base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
3. Determine, during placement and compaction that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
4. Witness and approve proof roll of subgrade.

B. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 400 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.17 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Government's property.

3.19 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes construction dewatering.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Wisconsin Administrative Code (WAC):

B. Chapter NR 141 – Monitoring Well Construction

C. Chapter NR 812 – Well Construction and Pump Installation

D. Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources Technical Standards for Construction Site Erosion & Sediment Control (Technical Standards): http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/water/wm/nps/stormwater/techstds.htm#Construction

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 003126 “Existing Hazardous Material Information” that describes handling and disposal of contaminated soils and testing for dewatering water for contamination and disposal.

B. Section 312000 “Earth Moving – Site”

C. Section 312319 “Dewatering”

D. Section 332943 “Underground Storm Water Detention”

E. Section 334923 “

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. The plan shall include the location of dewatering practices, staging of dewatering, where water will be pumped from, rate of pumping, details of sediment removal practice and polymer approval from WDNR (if polymer is used).
3. For deep wells or well point systems, provide copies of the site assessment, system design computations for removal of groundwater, and design information for sediment removal practices. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.
4. For sump dewatering in trenches or excavations, provide copies of sediment removal practice selection and discharge design calculations or information.
5. Provide copies of all permits required for dewatering.

6. Provide copies of daily monitoring and testing logs for dewatering practices as described in the DNR Dewatering Technical Standard.
7. Provide copies of all borehole abandonment forms.

B. Permits

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer that has specialized in dewatering work.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering according to the performance requirements.
2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in Project Manual.

1.7 PERMITS

A. Pay for and obtain all permits/approval required by state and federal regulations.

B. Necessary permits/approval includes, but is not limited to

1. High capacity well approval under NR 812.09. Sump dewatering is not included in high capacity dewatering unless pumping rate is > 70 gallons per minute and is generally covered under the site erosion control permit. http://dnr.wi.gov/topic/Wells/HighCapacity.html
2. If groundwater dewatering, groundwater dewatering permit may be required. Coordinate with Materials Management Plan. Wastewater pit/trench dewatering permit (WI-0049344) contact Dave Brick (608-275-3321), wastewater specialist. This permit, fact sheet and request for coverage form at: http://dnr.wi.gov/topic/wastewater/GeneralPermits.html

C. When installing by jetting methods, provide own water source. Do not use hydrants as water source without permission from Construction representative and/or local utility, as applicable. Obtain and pay for any required hydrant use and permits.

D. Comply with erosion control permit. Inspect dewatering system daily for erosion issues and add erosion control as necessary.

1.8 SAFETY

A. Prevent public access to dewatering system components.

B. Abandon boreholes in accordance with applicable state and federal codes immediately following use.

C. When pumping groundwater from contaminated soils area, follow Materials Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

1. Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional.
2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, prevention of flooding in excavation, and prevention of damage to subgrades and permanent structures.
3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with water and debris disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. All deepwell and wellpoint dewatering equipment and well construction/abandonment materials shall meet the requirements of NR 141 and NR 812.

D. Sump or trench dewatering shall use portable sediment removal devices and meet the requirements of DNR Technical Standard 1061. Portable sediment removal devices include but are not limited to: filter tanks, Type II Geotextile Bags with polymer addition and portable sand filters.

E. Polymers used in dewatering to settle particles shall meet the DNR Technical Standard 1051 criteria and shall be approved by WDNR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Comply with local, state and federal regulations.

B. Dewatering from contaminated soil removal areas shall be in compliance with Section 003126 “Existing Hazardous Materials Information” and Materials Management Plan.

C. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

D. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.

F. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in 311100 Erosion Control during dewatering operations.

G. When deep wells or well point systems are utilized, prepare a system design and obtain permits in accordance with NR 812.09 for high capacity wells as defined by NR 812.07(53). Design system to dewater site as necessary to complete construction, but minimize impact on local water table. Monitor water levels in wells adjacent to construction site. Adjust dewatering system configuration and operation as necessary if neighboring wells are adversely impacted. Do not adversely impact neighboring private wells.

H. Coordinate dewatering with other contractors.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.

1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.

B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below ground-water level.

C. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.3 OPERATION

A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.

B. Operate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.

1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
3. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24” below bottom of excavation.

C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

D. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Observation Wells: Provide observation wells or piezometers, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.

B. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.

C. Prepare reports of observations daily. Daily records shall be kept of:

1. Discharge duration and rate
2. Observed water table at time of dewatering
3. Type and amount of polymer used

4. Maintenance activities

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations.

B. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

C. Remove dewatering system immediately after dewatering is complete in accordance with all state, local and federal regulations.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
4. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of existing asphalt pavement.
2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
2. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each paving material, by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to WisDOT for testing indicated.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of WisDOT for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C).
2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and rising at time of placement.
3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C) at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692/D 692M, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.

1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.

D. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242/D 242M or AASHTO M 17, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320, PG 58-28.

B. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977 or AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397 or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

C. Water: Potable.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Recycled Materials for Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixes: Reclaimed asphalt pavement; reclaimed, unbound-aggregate base material; and recycled tires asphalt shingles or glass from sources and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations, equal to performance of required hot-mix asphalt paving produced from all new materials.

B. Sand: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, Grade No. 2 or No. 3.

C. Joint Sealant: See Specifications Section 079200.

2.4 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by WisDOT and complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
2. Base Course: 19.0 mm E-1.
3. Surface Course: 12.5 mm E-1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes).
3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COLD MILLING

A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.

1. Mill to a depth of 1 1/2 inches (38 mm).
2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.
3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
4. Repair or replace curbs, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
6. Power broom milled surface prior to paving.
7. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.4 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated on the drawings.
2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
3. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F (121 deg C).
4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet (3 m) wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches (25 to 38 mm) from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
2. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.5 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."
5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.6 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F (85 deg C).

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to meet WisDOT density requirements:

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.7 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (13 mm).
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/8 inch (6 mm), no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

C. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and determine theoretical maximum density per WisDOT methods.

1. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by nuclear density method according to WisDOT requirements.

D. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sidewalks
2. Aprons
3. Driveways

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Fiber reinforcement.
3. Admixtures.
4. Curing compounds.
5. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
6. Joint fillers.

B. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:

1. Aggregates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

C. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, gray portland cement Type I. Supplement with the following, if desired:

    a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C.
    b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.

2.3 FIBER REINFORCEMENT (OPTIONAL)

A. Synthetic Fiber: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete paving, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches (13 to 38 mm) long.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

B. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber in preformed strips.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience. A previous mix design with performance history may be submitted.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.

B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi (27.6 MPa).
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

1. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-inch (25-mm) or 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

F. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.

2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

G. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m).

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting the building.

1. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
2. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
3. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
4. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
5. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness.

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch (6-mm) radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch (6-mm) radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation and items to be embedded or cast-in.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M) by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation.

H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

J. Cold-Weather Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

K. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.6 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture-retaining-cover curing or curing compound as follows:

1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm) and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas that have been subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.8 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 3/8 inch (10 mm).
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- (3-m-) long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
5. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each separate placement location of each concrete mixture placed each day.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's placement of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's placement of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when it is 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.

    a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if compressive-strength tests equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Owner, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met.

F. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

H. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved.

B. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

C. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-applied, fuel-resistant joint sealants.
2. Joint-sealant backer materials.
3. Primers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Paving-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.2 HOT-APPLIED, FUEL-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Hot-Applied, Fuel-Resistant, Single-Component Joint Sealants: ASTM D 7116, Type I or Type II.

B. Hot-Applied, Fuel-Resistant, Single-Component Joint Sealants: ASTM D 7116, Type III.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. Round Backer Rods for Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Before installing joint sealants, clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.

C. Install joint-sealant backings to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install joint sealants immediately following backing installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:

1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:

1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.

B. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.5 PAVING-JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Fuel-resistant joints within concrete paving.

1. Joint Location:

   a. Expansion and isolation joints in concrete paving.
   b. Contraction joints in concrete paving.
   c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Fuel-resistant, multicomponent, pourable, modified-urethane, elastomeric joint sealant Hot-applied, fuel-resistant, single-component joint sealant.

END OF SECTION 321373

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes painted markings applied to asphalt pavement.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of WisDOT for pavement-marking work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for alkyd materials, 55 deg F (12.8 deg C) for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F (35 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, Type II, with drying time of less than three minutes.

1. Color: Yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that pavement is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Owner.

B. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 7 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils (0.4 mm).

1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to pavement. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond the stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath the stencil.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 323116 - WELDED WIRE FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metallic-coated-steel, welded-wire fences.
2. Swing gates.
3. Horizontal-slide gates.
4. Gate operators, including controls.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 - Earth Moving, for site excavation, fill, and backfill where welded-wire fences and gates are located.
2. Division 26 Sections (Electrical)
3. Division 27 Sections (Communications)
4. Division 28 Sections (Security)

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For gates. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For gate operators to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Lightning-Protection System: Maximum grounding-resistance value of 25 ohms under normal dry conditions.

2.2 METALLIC-COATED-STEEL, WELDED-WIRE FENCES

A. Metallic-Coated-Steel, Welded-Wire Fences:

1. Omega II Fence Systems (Laval, Quebec, Canada 1-800-836-6342, www.omegafence.com) Elite Double Wire Fence Panels, 6' height, standard 8'-3" panel length and post spacing. Horizontal wire shall be 2x4 gauge, vertical wire shall be 1x6 gauge, mesh opening shall be 1.97" x 7.875". Posts shall be 3" round, 11 gage with flush mount cap. Fence panels, posts, and all hardware shall be powder coat finish, color black.
2. TWINBAR Fencing System (Metalco / Atlantis Products Inc., Bollingbrook, IL 1-630-971-9680, www.metalco.us) 6' height, standard 8'-3" panel length and post spacing. Horizontal wire shall be 2x4 gauge, vertical wire shall be 1x4 gauge, mesh opening shall be 2" x 8". Posts shall be 3" round, 11 gauge with flush mount cap. Fence panels, posts, and all hardware shall be powder coat finish, color black.

B. Finish: Organic coating complying with requirements in ASTM F 2408.

2.3 SWING GATES

A. Gate Configuration: As indicated.

B. Gate Frame Height: 6 feet.

C. Gate Opening Width: As indicated.

D. Infill: Welded-wire fence fabric matching adjacent fence.

E. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate, hinges, and keepers for each gate leaf. Provide center gate stops and cane bolts for pairs of gates. Fabricate latches with integral eye openings for padlocking; padlock accessible from both sides of gate.

F. Spring Hinges: BHMA A156.17, Grade 1, suitable for exterior use for personnel single leaf gate.

1. Function: 320 - Gate spring pivot hinge. Adjustable tension.
2. Material: Malleable iron; galvanized.

G. Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, suitable for exterior use.

1. Function: 39 - Full surface, triple weight, antifriction bearing.
2. Material: Wrought steel, forged steel, cast steel, or malleable iron; galvanized.

2.4 HORIZONTAL-SLIDE GATES

A. Gate Configuration: As indicated.

1. Type: Cantilever slide, with roller assemblies.

B. Gate Frame Height: 6 feet.

C. Gate Opening Width: As indicated.

D. Automated vehicular gates shall comply with ASTM F 2200.

E. Galvanized-Steel Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from tubing similar to fence tubing.

F. Frame Corner Construction:

1. Welded frame with panels assembled with bolted or riveted corner fittings and 5/16-inch diameter, adjustable truss rods for panels 5 feet wide or wider.

G. Additional Rails: Provide as indicated, complying with requirements for fence rails.

H. Infill: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.

I. Overhead Track Assembly: Manufacturer's standard track, with overhead framing supports, bracing, and accessories, engineered to support size, weight, width, operation, and design of gate and roller assemblies.

J. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate, roller assemblies and stops fabricated from galvanized steel. Fabricate latches with integral eye openings for padlocking; padlock accessible from both sides of gate.

K. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1.

L. Metallic-Coated-Steel Finish: powder coat finish, black.

2.5 GATE OPERATORS

A. Gate operator shall be sized appropriately for the gate sizes and manufactured by Nortek Security & Control, Model VS-GSLG Series or approved equal.

B. Gate operator shall be enclosed in a waterproof housing and shall use a properly sized motor operable from 208, 1-phase source.

C. Gate operator shall include automatic reversing if it encounters an object during closing operation. Reverser system shall be a wireless type, operable via radio signal from the reverser to a receiver in the gate operator.

D. Gate operator shall include a quick disconnect to enable manual gate operation. All metal parts shall be powder coated, plated or rust proofed.

E. Coordinate wireless gate controllers with access control system. Furnish additional push button controllers per Owner’s request, a maximum of 15 additional.

F. Gate operator shall also include the following:

1. 3 way switch (open-auto-close) located at the gate operator magnetic solenoid disc brake.
2. Emergency stop/reset button on the front cover.

3. 30A, fusible, NEMA 3R, heavy duty disconnect with SDSA1175 surge protection device
4. 24 volt accessory connections
5. Easily adjustable rotary limit switches
6. Low voltage surge suppressor
7. Warning signals- continuous entrapment alarm, and beeper for gate movement
8. Soft start/soft stop
9. Programmable speed control, variable speed
10. 1 HP Assumed. Manufacturer to size based on gate size.
11. Emergency manual disconnect handle

G. Gate operator shall be mounted on a concrete foundation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. A minimum footing depth of 60" shall be used. Installation shall also include construction of a pedestal for installation of the proximity key pad as detailed in the plans.

2.6 GATE OPERATIONS

1. Gate shall opened by use of a radio transmitter, in direct communication with the proposed access control system as specified.
2. Automatic closing shall be via inductive loop after vehicle passes.
3. Adjustable timer in gate operator shall enable adjusting time duration of gate opening and closing. Adjustable time shall be capable of “hold-open” function and presence detector designed to hold gate open until traffic clears.

B. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches, interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop gate at fully retracted and fully extended positions.

C. Emergency Release Mechanism: Quick-disconnect release of operator drive system of the following type, permitting manual operation if operator fails. Design system so control-circuit power is disconnected during manual operation.

D. Operating Features:

1. Digital Microprocessor Control: Electronic programmable means for setting, changing, and adjusting control features with capability for monitoring and auditing gate activity. Provide unit that is isolated from voltage spikes and surges.
2. System Integration: With controlling circuit board capable of accepting any type of input from external devices.
3. Master/Slave Capability: Control stations designed and wired for gate pair operation.
4. Automatic Closing Timer: With adjustable time delay before closing and timer cutoff switch.
5. Open Override Circuit: Designed to override closing commands.
6. Reversal Time Delay: Designed to protect gate system from shock load on reversal in both directions.
7. Maximum Run Timer: Designed to prevent damage to gate system by shutting down system if normal time to open gate is exceeded.
8. Clock Timer: Seven-day programmable for regular events.

E. Accessories:

1. Equipment Bases/Pads: Precast concrete, dimensioned and reinforced according to gate operator component manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated on Drawings.

2.7 FENCE AND GATE MATERIALS

A. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Galvanized-steel sheet or aluminum-zinc, alloy-coated steel sheet.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural quality, Grade 50.

E. Iron Castings: Either gray or malleable iron unless otherwise indicated.

1. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30.
2. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47/A 47M.

F. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

G. Galvanizing: For components indicated to be galvanized and for which galvanized coating is unspecified, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M. For hardware items, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.8 COATING MATERIALS

A. Epoxy Primer for Galvanized Steel: Epoxy primer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For aluminum, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for strength and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Concrete: Normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, 3-inch slump, and 1-inch maximum aggregate size. Concrete mix complying with ASTM C 387/C 387M mixed with potable water according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Non-shrink Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M and specifically recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

2.10 GROUNDING MATERIALS

A. Grounding Conductors: Bare, solid wire for No. 6 AWG and smaller; stranded wire for No. 4 AWG and larger.

1. Material above Finished Grade: Copper.
2. Material on or below Finished Grade: Copper.
3. Bonding Jumpers: Braided copper tape, 1 inch wide, woven of No. 30 AWG bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.

B. Grounding Connectors and Grounding Rods: Comply with UL 467.

1. Connectors for Below-Grade Use: Exothermic-welded type.
2. Grounding Rods: Copper-clad steel.

    a. Size: 5/8 by 96 inches.

2.11 METALLIC-COATED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Galvanized Finish: Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

C. Powder Coating: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply two-coat finish consisting of zinc-rich epoxy prime coat and TGIC polyester topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils for topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions to achieve a minimum total dry film thickness of 4 mils.

1. Color and Gloss: black
2. Comply with surface finish testing requirements in ASTM F 2408.

D. High-Performance Coating: Apply epoxy primer, polyurethane intermediate coat, and polyurethane topcoat to prepared surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.

1. Match approved Samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove and refinish, or recoat work that does not comply with specified requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, construction layout, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Install fences according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install fences by setting posts as indicated and fastening rails and infill panels to posts.

C. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts in firm, undisturbed soil. Excavate holes to a diameter of not less than 4 times post size and a depth of not less than 24 inches plus 3 inches for each foot or fraction of a foot that fence height exceeds 4 feet.

D. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete wall as specified.

1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.

2. Posts Set in Concrete: Extend post to within 6 inches of specified excavation depth, but not closer than 3 inches to bottom of concrete.
3. Posts Set into Concrete in Sleeves: Use galvanized-steel pipe sleeves with inside diameter at least 3/4 inch than outside diagonal dimension of post, preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts.

    a. Extend posts at least 5 inches sleeve.
    b. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions; shape and smooth to shed water. Finish and slope top surface of grout to drain water away from post.

4. Space posts uniformly o.c. according to manufacturer’s recommendation.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.5 GATE OPERATOR INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gate operators according to manufacturer's written instructions, aligned and true to fence line and grade.

B. Excavation for pedestals: Hand-excavate holes for bases in firm, undisturbed soil to dimensions and depths and at locations as required by gate operator component manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated.

C. Concrete Bases: Cast-in-place or precast concrete, dimensioned and reinforced according to gate operator component manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated on Drawings.

D. Vehicle Loop Detector System: Cut grooves in pavement and bury and seal wire loop according to manufacturer's written instructions. Connect to equipment operated by detector.

E. Comply with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions for grounding of electric-powered motors, controls, and other devices.

3.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 feet except as follows:

1. Fences within 100 Feet of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 500 feet.

a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.

1) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
2) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches below finished grade.

B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet on each side of crossing.

C. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

E. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.

F. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.

4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Grounding-Resistance Tests: Subject completed grounding system to a megger test at each grounding location. Measure grounding resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation, without soil having been moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural grounding resistance. Perform tests by two-point method according to IEEE 81.
2. Excessive Grounding Resistance: If resistance to grounding exceeds specified value, notify Architect promptly. Include recommendations for reducing grounding resistance and a proposal to accomplish recommended work.
3. Report: Prepare test reports of grounding resistance at each test location, certified by a testing agency. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Automatic Gate Operators: Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices. Adjust operators, controls, safety devices, and limit switches.

1. Hydraulic Operators: Purge operating system, adjust pressure and fluid levels, and check for leaks.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Lubricate hardware, gate operators, and other moving parts.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gates.

END OF SECTION 323116

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 323600 - SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Bicycle racks.
2. Exterior Bench.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 32 Section “Concrete Paving” for installation of site concrete.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product data sheet for each type of pre-manufactured product indicated, including manufacturer. Owner’s Representative shall review and approve all product data before Contractor places material orders:

1. Bicycle Racks.
2. Exterior Bench.
3. Any and all other pre-manufactured site furnishings.

B. Maintenance Data: For all site furnishings to include in maintenance manuals.

C. Samples: Contractor shall provide the following samples for approval:

1. Powdercoat color samples for each furnishing applicable. Samples shall be physical examples of the color selection, NOT printed color swatches.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of site furnishing(s) through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualification: An experienced installer who has completed projects with similar materials, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, stairs, ramps, pavements and other construction by field measurements before ordering or fabricating site furnishings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of all site furnishings with all other applicable pavements and surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Bicycle Racks: Furnish and install bicycle racks as shown in Working Drawings and as herein provided:

1. Basis of Design: The work shall include pre-drilling for installation, delivery to project site, providing all hardware necessary for installation, and installation on-site. All racks shall be free of surface blemishes at the time of substantial completion.
2. Model: U190-SF-P 'U-Rack' Series.
3. Finish: Black Powder Coat
4. Mounting: Surface flange mount.
5. Manufacturers: Madrax, 1080 Uniek Drive, Waunakee, WI 53597; 800.448.7931, sales@madrax.com
6. Provide bike racks in quantities and locations as indicated on drawings. Install and anchor to concrete per manufacturer's specifications.
7. Or approved equal.

B. Exterior Bench: Furnish and install bicycle racks as shown in Working Drawings and as herein provided:

1. Model: Knight Bench
2. Configuration: 6' long, backless.
3. Finish & Materials: Aluminum Texture powdercoated frames with polished edges and FSC® 100% Ipé hardwood slats.
4. Mounting: Surface flange mount.
5. Manufacturer: Forms + Surfaces. 30 Pine Street, Pittsburgh, PA 15223, phone: 800-451-0410, fax: 412-781-7840, email: sales@forms-surfaces.com, website: www.forms-surfaces.com.
6. Provide bench in locations as indicated on drawings. Install and anchor to concrete per manufacturer's specifications.
7. Or approved equal.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's recommended repair paint to repair any damages to exterior finishes.

B. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for correct and level finished grade, mounting surfaces, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings where required.

B. Install site furnishings level, plumb, true, and securely anchored at locations indicated on Drawings.

3.3 PROTECTION AND REPAIR

A. Any and all damage to site furnishings shall be reviewed by Owner’s Representative and Owner’s Project Representative to determine whether field repairs can be performed sufficiently to correct the damage or whether the furnishing shall be removed and replaced. Contractor is responsible for removal and replacement of any and all furnishings deemed to be damaged beyond repair at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. After completing site furnishing installation, inspect components. Remove spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finishes to match original finish or replace component.

END OF SECTION 323600

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 329113 - SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes planting soils specified by composition of the mixes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for turf and grasses.
2. Section 329300 "Plants" for plantings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AAPFCO: Association of American Plant Food Control Officials.
B. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation. This can be amended or unamended soil as indicated.
C. CEC: Cation exchange capacity.
D. Compost: The product resulting from the controlled biological decomposition of organic material that has been sanitized through the generation of heat and stabilized to the point that it is beneficial to plant growth.
E. Duff Layer: A surface layer of soil, typical of forested areas, that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
F. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.
G. Layered Soil Assembly: A designed series of planting soils, layered on each other that together produce an environment for plant growth.
H. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced by blending soils, sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce planting soil.
I. NAPT: North American Proficiency Testing Program. An SSSA program to assist soil-, plant-, and water-testing laboratories through interlaboratory sample exchanges and statistical evaluation of analytical data.
J. Organic Matter: The total of organic materials in soil exclusive of undecayed plant and animal tissues, their partial decomposition products, and the soil biomass; also called "humus" or "soil organic matter."
K. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
L. RCRA Metals: Hazardous metals identified by the EPA under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
M. SSSA: Soil Science Society of America.
N. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
O. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.

P. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

Q. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For each testing agency.

B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For preconstruction soil analyses specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

1. Laboratories: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide testing by the following, or approved equal:

a. University of Wisconsin Soil Testing Laboratories, 8452 Mineral Point Road, Verona, WI 53593; (608) 262-4364.

2. All topsoil testing and re-testing shall be performed by a single laboratory.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction soil analyses on existing, on-site soil stripped during Site Clearing operations and/or any imported topsoil intended for use on the site.

B. Preconstruction Soil Analyses: For each unamended soil stockpile source, perform testing on soil samples and furnish soil analysis and a written report containing soil-amendment and fertilizer recommendations by a qualified testing agency performing the testing according to "Soil-Sampling Requirements" and "Testing Requirements" articles.

1. Follow all guidelines indicated in publication from UW-Madison Soil Testing Laboratory called “Sampling Instructions”.
2. Have testing agency identify and label samples and test reports according to sample collection and labeling requirements.
3. Provide report results for Landscape Category L2, “Lawn, New from Seed”.
4. Include request for additional testing for the following tests: Lead (Pb), Soluble Salts, Physical Analysis (% sand, silt & clay) and Heavy Metals.

1.8 SOIL-SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Collect and process soil samples in accordance with UW-Madison Publication A2166 “Sampling Lawn and Garden Soils for Soil Testing”.
B. Clearly label all samples with a number and a location, corresponding to each separate stockpile or topsoil source. Provide to the laboratory for testing a single, uniform sample for each topsoil stockpile on-site and/or for each off-site source or location.
C. Submit the test results to the Architect for review and approval before using any of the topsoil on this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil: Existing, on-site surface soil, with the duff layer, if any, retained; and stockpiled on-site or off-site locally sourced topsoil material. Topsoil shall be clean salvaged or imported material capable of passing the 1/2” sieve and meeting the requirements of Section 625.2(1) of the Standard Specifications for Highway Construction. The material shall be free of rocks, gravel, wood, debris, and of noxious weeds and their seeds.

B. Topsoil testing results shall also indicate that topsoil falls within the following acceptable ranges and/or can be easily amended to produce topsoil conforming to the following requirements:

1. Final pH between 6.0-7.2
2. USDA classification loam, sandy loam, clay loam
3. Phosphorous (P) between 6-10ppm
4. Potassium (K) between 51-100 ppm
5. Organic Matter between 5-8%
6. C:N Ratio between 12:1 to 15:1
7. Soluble Salts in the range of 0-2 dS/m
8. Moisture Capacity of greater than 15%
9. Heavy Metals acceptable ranges are as follows:

    a. Cd 0.01-3.0 ppm
    b. Co 1.0-40.0 ppm
    c. Cr 5.0-1000.0 ppm
    d. Cu 2.0-100.0 ppm
    e. Fe 10000-50000 ppm
    f. Mn 100-4000 ppm
    g. Mo 0.5-40.0 ppm
    h. Ni 1.0-200.0 ppm
    i. Pb 2.0-200.0 ppm
    j. Zn 10-300 ppm
    k. Li 1.2 – 90.0 ppm

C. Topsoils falling outside of the ranges of acceptability that are not easily amended and/or contain high amounts of soluble salts or heavy metals will be rejected for use on this project.

2.2 PLANTING SOILS

A. Topsoil (imported or suitable stockpiled topsoil) and amendment mixture for use in all planting beds and for all areas to be seeded as indicated on drawings:

1. 2 parts topsoil
2. 1 part compost
3. 1 part sand
4. Other amendments and fertilizers as recommended by the soil test results, to adjust pH, or as specified in “Planting” or “Turfs and Grasses” Sections.

B. Thoroughly blend planting soil mix off-site before spreading.

C. Final pH of 6.5-7.2.

D. Final planting soil mix is subject to approval by Owner’s Representative.

2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through a No. 60 sieve.

B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent elemental sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through a No. 40 sieve.
C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
D. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
E. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through a No. 50 sieve.
F. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials, and according to ASTM C 33/C 33M.

2.4 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Peat Moss: Type 1 sphagnum, weed and seed free, pH 3.1-5.0.
B. Leaf Compost: Screened and free of trash and other debris.
C. Compost: In compliance with WDNR Specification S100.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Place topsoil the following depth: Lawn seeding areas-- 6”.

B. Place planting soil mixture at the following depth: Planting beds --18”.

C. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.

D. Proceed with placement only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PLACING AND MIXING PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

A. General: Apply topsoil on-site to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

B. Subgrade Preparation: Till or disc subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches in any dimension and remove sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches of subgrade.

C. Mixing: Spread remainder of topsoil to total depth 6 inches, but not less than required to meet finish grades after mixing with amendments and natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

1. Amendments: Add any soil amendments necessary to produce satisfactory topsoil blend and mix approximately half the thickness of unamended topsoil over prepared, loosened subgrade.

D. Compaction: Compact each blended lift of planting soil to 75 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D 698 and tested in-place.

E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect areas of in-place soil from additional compaction, disturbance, and contamination. Prohibit the following practices within these areas except as required to perform planting operations:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Vehicle traffic.
4. Foot traffic.
5. Erection of sheds or structures.
6. Impoundment of water.
7. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

B. If planting soil or subgrade is overcompacted, disturbed, or contaminated by foreign or deleterious materials or liquids, remove the planting soil and contamination; restore the subgrade as directed by Architect and replace contaminated planting soil with new planting soil.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Protect areas adjacent to planting-soil preparation and placement areas from contamination. Keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.

1. Dispose of excess subsoil and unsuitable materials on-site where directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION 329113

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lawn Seeding.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 32 93 00 "Plants" for trees, shrubs, ground covers, and other plants as well as border edgings and mow strips.
2. Section 31 25 00 “Erosion Control” for erosion control materials associated with site stabilization and seeding.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Soil Preparation" for topsoil requirements to produce acceptable planting soils.

E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.

B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

C. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.

1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
2. Experience: Five years' experience in turf installation.
3. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.

B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Seeding Restrictions: Seed during one of the following periods. Coordinate seeding periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of seeding completion.

1. Spring Seeding: April 1 to June 15.
2. Fall Seeding: September 1 to October 15.

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with seeding only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit seeding to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Initial Lawn Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in this Section. Begin maintenance immediately after seeding completion and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than the following periods:

1. Seeded Turf: 60 days from date of substantial completion or project acceptance, whichever is later.

2. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of seeding season, or turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during the next seeding season.

1.9 GUARANTEE

A. The contractor shall guarantee the germination of seed installed during the regular seeding seasons.

B. If seeding occurs late in the season and germination cannot be guaranteed, Contractor shall work to provide erosion control and prevention coverage for any and all bare soil areas over winter and shall re-seed in the spring.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Seed Species: State-certified seed of grass species as follows:

1. Lawn Seeding: Reference Bid Package A Seed Mix

a. Composition Proportions by weight:

1) a. Baron bluegrass: 20%
2) b. Majestic bluegrass 20%
3) c. Touchdown bluegrass 20%
4) d. Pennlawn fescue 20%
5) e. Fiesta rye grass 20%
6) f. Or approved equal

2. Contractor may submit alternate blends for review but approval will be based on similarity to the blends outlined above. Approval of any alternates is at the sole discretion of the Landscape Architect.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

A. Lawn: All fertilizer shall be a commercial balanced 16-8-8 fertilizer delivered to the site in bags labeled with the Manufacturer's guaranteed analysis.

B. Special protection: If stored at the site, protect fertilizer from the elements at all times.

2.3 MULCHES

A. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 2 to 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.

2.4 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within seeded areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.5 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 31 25 00 “Erosion Control” for erosion control mesh, mat and other material specification, placement and use on this Project

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive seed for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.

1. It is the responsibility of the Landscape Contractor to verify that sufficient Planting Soil has been provided both in terms of quality and quantity (depths) as indicated in Section 32 91 13 “Soil Preparation”. If insufficiencies in planting soil occur, Landscape Contractor shall notify Landscape Architect and General Contractor immediately and shall not begin any seeding operations until any and all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
2. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a lawn area.
3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by seeding operations.

1. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.

3.3 FERTILIZING

A. Apply the specified fertilizer at the rate of 10 pounds per 1,000 square feet, raking lightly into the soil.

3.4 SEEDING

A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph.

1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.

B. Sow Lawn at a total rate of 5 lb/1000 sq. ft min.

C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control blankets and mats where indicated on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Protect seeded areas that are not within areas of erosion control blankets or mats with compost mulch immediately after seeding. Lightly moisten seeded areas and scatter or spray mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch and roll surface smooth, taking care not to displace seed or topsoil.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain and establish lawn by watering, weeding, mowing, trimming, reseeding, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable stand of lawn. Roll, re-grade, and re-seed bare or eroded areas and re-mulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

B. Watering: Seeded areas are to be watered daily to maintain adequate soil surface moisture for proper seed germination. Watering shall continue for not less than 30 days following seeding. Thereafter, apply ½" of water twice weekly until final acceptance.

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly seeded areas.

C. Mowing: Lawns shall not be mowed shorter than four (4) inches at any mowing. The first mowing shall correspond to the time when the lawn has become fully established, vigorous, and robust.

D. Premature mowing of lawns can damage the seed bed. The contractor will be held fully responsible for evaluating the health and vigor of the lawn during all maintenance activities and shall adjust maintenance practices, in consultation with Owner's Project Representative, to produce a healthy, vigorous, and fully-established lawn by the end of the maintenance period.

E. Turf Post fertilization: Do not fertilize lawns unless specifically directed to do so by seed supplier.

F. The Contractor shall utilize organic methods and materials for applications to reduce pests or weeds (compost, etc). The use of any chemical pesticides or herbicides shall be approved by Owner prior to any applications on this site during installation or maintenance period

G. Revise paragraphs below to suit Project.

H. If chemical products are approved, apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

I. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

J. Contractor shall possess all training and certificates necessary to safely apply any and all pesticides and herbicides.

3.6 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:

1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.7 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.8 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly seeded areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after lawns are established.

D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 329300 - PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plant Material
2. Mulches
3. Pesticides
4. Miscellaneous Products

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 32 92 00 “Turf and Grasses” for turf (lawn) planting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.

B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with a ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.

C. Balled and Potted Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

D. Bare-Root Stock: Plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than the minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

E. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

F. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants established and grown in-ground in a porous fabric bag with well-established root system reaching sides of fabric bag. Fabric bag size is not less than diameter, depth, and volume required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant.

G. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

H. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant. Some sources classify herbicides separately from pesticides.

I. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

J. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.

K. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Soil Preparation" for planting soils.

L. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.

M. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.

N. Stem Girdling Roots: Roots that encircle the stems (trunks) of trees below the soil surface.

O. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before seeding turf areas unless otherwise indicated.

1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Plant Materials: Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.

B. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.

1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
2. Experience: Five years' experience in landscape.
3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
4. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

B. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

C. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.

1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container-grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.
2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.

D. Plant Material Observation: Architect may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Architect may also observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and may reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.

1. Notify Architect of sources of planting materials seven days in advance of delivery to site.

E. Discrepancies:

1. If discrepancies occur between the written Plant List, Plant Schedule, and/or Plant Palette and the actual plant count from the planting symbols on the plans in the Working Drawing set the plans shall govern over the written list.

1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The substitution of plant material is not permitted unless authorized in writing by the Landscape Architect. If written proof is submitted by the Contractor that the plant of the specified species, variety, or size is unavailable, consideration will be given towards the nearest available size or variety, or towards an alternate species selection, with a corresponding adjustment of the contract price.

B. Larger plants that those specified can be used upon approval of the Landscape Architect or Owner's Project Representative. The use of larger plants shall not increase the contract price. The root ball, root spread and container size of the larger specimen shall be proportionally increased, relative to the specified size.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.

B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

C. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

D. Handle planting stock by root ball.

E. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.

1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.

F. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

G. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1. Heel-in bare-root stock. Soak roots that are in less than moist condition in water for two hours. Reject plants with dry roots.
2. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
3. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
4. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly wet condition.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.

B. Planting Restrictions: Planting of deciduous tree and shrub species shall be completed by November 15 or up until the ground is frozen. Planting of evergreen trees and shrubs and perennials shall be completed by October 15.

C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

D. Contractor shall protect all plants, lawns, and grass areas from damage at all times. Damaged plants, lawns or grass areas shall be replaced or treated as required to conform to specifications herein for fresh stock. Work area shall be kept clean and orderly during the installation period. Under no condition shall debris from planting activities result in a safety hazard on-site or to adjacent off-site property. Damage to lawns or grass areas incurred as a result of planting or replacement operations shall be repaired by the Contractor that causes the damage at no cost to the Owner.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner.
    b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
    c. Faulty performance of edgings.
    d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of planting completion.

    a. Warranty periods in "Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses," "Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants," and "Annuals" subparagraphs below are examples only for some categories of plants; revise or insert other plant categories to suit Project.
    b. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: **12 months**.

3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:

    a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
    b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.

c. A limit of one replacement of each plant is required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
d. Retain subparagraph below if required; revise to suit Project.
e. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant List, Plant Schedule, or Plant Legend indicated on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots are unacceptable.
2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.

B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.

C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which begins at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.

D. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of plants is indicated on Drawings, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number the labels to assure symmetry in planting.

2.2 MULCHES

A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

1. Type: Shredded hardwood bark mulch.
2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum.
3. Color: Natural.

2.3 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Burlap: Non-synthetic, biodegradable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive plants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.

1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
2. Verify that plants and vehicles loaded with plants can travel to planting locations with adequate overhead clearance.
3. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.

B. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.

3.3 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.

1. It is the responsibility of the Landscape Contractor to verify that sufficient Planting Soil has been provided both in terms of quality and quantity (depths) as indicated in Section 329113 “Soil Preparation”. If insufficiencies in planting soil occur,

Landscape Contractor shall notify Landscape Architect and General Contractor immediately and shall not begin any planting operations until any and all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed and replace with new planting soil.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits.

1. Excavate planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are unacceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
2. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter for balled and burlapped and container grown stock.
3. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
4. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.
5. Maintain angles of repose of adjacent materials to ensure stability. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
6. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
7. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected when unattended by Installer's personnel.
8. If drain tile is indicated on Drawings or required under planting areas, excavate to top of porous backfill over tile.

B. Backfill Soil: Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may be used as backfill soil if they conform to the requirements for “topsoil” as outlined in Section 32 91 13 “Soil Preparation.”

C. Obstructions: Notify Architect if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.

D. Drainage: Notify Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.

E. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.5 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

A. Inspection: At time of planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements. Plant material planted without root flare visible or planted too low will be re-planted at the request of the Owner or Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Roots: Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

C. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 2 inches above adjacent finish grades.

1. Backfill: Use pre-mixed planting soil or suitable topsoil from excavation for backfill.
2. Carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
4. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

D. Container-Grown Stock: Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch (25 mm) above adjacent finish grades.

1. Backfill: Use pre-mixed planting soil or suitable topsoil from excavation for backfill.
2. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
4. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

E. Slopes: When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.6 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.

B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines as directed by Architect.

C. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.

D. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.7 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.

1. Organic Mulch: Apply shredded hardwood bark mulch over surfaces of at- grade planting beds as indicated in Working Drawings and finish to 1" below any adjacent pavement surfaces.
2. Organic Mulch: Apply 3-inch average thickness of shredded hardwood bark mulch to form a tree ring at the base of each tree planted in lawn. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunk.
3. Separate mulched areas from turf areas with a 45-degree, 4 to 6-inch deep, shovel-cut edge.

3.8 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.

B. Fill in, as necessary, soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices when possible to minimize use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.9 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.10 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. General: Repair or replace existing or new trees and other plants that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours, if approved.

3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

B. Remove and replace trees that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.

1. Provide new trees of same size as those being replaced for each tree.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

D. After installation, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.

E. At time of Substantial Completion, verify that tree-watering devices are in good working order and leave them in place. Replace improperly functioning devices.

3.12 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Service for Plants: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Plant Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established, but for not less than maintenance period below:

1. Maintenance Period: Two months from date of planting completion. Coordinate maintenance period with maintenance period for lawns so they’re contiguous.

END OF SECTION 329300

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 329401 – SITE SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS/REFERENCES

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Site signage
2. Construction Signage.
3. Bollards

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIGN BASE

A. Follow Section 634 of the WisDOT Standard Specifications for Highway and Structure Construction, latest edition. Install wood 4”x4” base unless noted otherwise on the plans.

2.2 SIGNS

A. Follow Section 637 of the WisDOT Standard Specifications for Highway and Structure Construction, latest edition and MUTCD.

2.3 BOLLARDS

A. Steel and Iron: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:

1. Steel Pipe: Standard-weight steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53, or electric-resistance-welded pipe complying with ASTM A 135.

B. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant-coated or noncorrodible materials; commercial quality, concealed, recessed, and capped or plugged.

C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

D. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound; resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

E. Galvanizing: Where indicated for steel and iron components, provide the following protective zinc coating applied to components after fabrication:

1. Zinc-Coated Tubing: External, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, polymer film. Internal, same as external or consisting of 81 percent zinc pigmented coating, not less than 0.3 mil thick.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanizing: According to ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 153/A 153M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M.

F. Bollard Construction:

1. OD: As indicated.
2. Style: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Overall Height: As indicated.
4. Overall Width: As indicated.
5. Overall Depth: As indicated.
6. Installation Method: Cast in concrete.

G. Steel Finish: Galvanized

1. Color: Yellow.

2.4 BOLLARD FABRICATION

A. Metal Components: Form to required shapes and sizes with true, consistent curves, lines, and angles. Separate metals from dissimilar materials to prevent electrolytic action.

B. Welded Connections: Weld connections continuously. Weld solid members with full-length, full-penetration welds and hollow members with full-circumference welds. At exposed connections, finish surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness or unevenness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

C. Pipes and Tubes: Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.

D. Preservative-Treated Wood Components: Complete fabrication of treated items before treatment if possible. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces.

E. Exposed Surfaces: Polished, sanded, or otherwise finished; all surfaces smooth, free of burrs, barbs, splinters, and sharpness; all edges and ends rolled, rounded, or capped.

F. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in the factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Clearly mark units for assembly in the field.

2.5 BOLLARD FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 BOLLARD, STEEL AND GALVANIZED STEEL FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel, Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked, polyester, powder-coat finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SIGNAGE INSTALLATION

A. Follow Sections 634 and 637 of the WisDOT Standard Specifications for Highway and Structure Construction, latest edition.

B. During construction, follow MUTCD standards for marking and flagging requirements during construction.

3.2 BOLLARDS

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for correct and level finished grade, mounting surfaces, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 BOLLARD INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings where required.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, install site furnishings after landscaping and paving have been completed.

C. Install site furnishings level, plumb, true, and securely anchored at locations indicated on Drawings.

D. Post Setting: Set cast-in support posts in concrete footing with smooth top, shaped to shed water. Protect portion of posts above footing from concrete splatter. Verify that posts are set plumb or at correct angle and are aligned and at correct height and spacing. Hold posts in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured.

E. Pipe Sleeves: Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, with top smoothed and shaped to shed water.

END OF SECTION 329401

SECTION 330500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping joining materials.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Sleeves.
4. Grout.
5. Flowable fill.
6. Piped utility demolition.
7. Piping system common requirements.
8. Equipment installation common requirements.
9. Painting.
10. Concrete bases.
11. Metal supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions.

B. Concealed Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

C. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

D. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.

E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Steel Piping Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting if devices are applied to surfaces.

C. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Formwork, reinforcement, and concrete requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

H. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.2 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Transition Fittings, General: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

B. Transition Couplings NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller:

1. Underground Piping: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
2. Aboveground Piping: Specified piping system fitting.

C. AWWA Transition Couplings NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger:

1. Description: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling for underground pressure piping.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Description: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint or threaded end.

E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Description: MSS SP-107, four-part union. Include threaded end, solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

F. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping:See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers and products. Retain one of two subparagraphs and list of manufacturers below. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

1. Description: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.3 SLEEVES

A. Mechanical sleeve seals for pipe penetrations are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

C. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

D. Cast-Iron Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Molded PVC Sleeves: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE Sleeves: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 FLOWABLE FILL

A. Description: Low-strength-concrete, flowable-slurry mix.

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, portland.
2. Density: 115- to 145-lb/cu. ft.
3. Aggregates: ASTM C 33, natural sand, fine and crushed gravel or stone, coarse.
4. Aggregates: ASTM C 33, natural sand, fine.
5. Admixture: ASTM C 618, fly-ash mineral.
6. Water: Comply with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
7. Strength: 100 to 200 psig at 28 days.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPED UTILITY DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove piped utility systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping. Fill abandoned piping with flowable fill, and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

B. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and utilities Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on the Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

I. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

J. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

K. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.

    a. Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
    b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.

L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

M. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and utilities Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end pipe coupling with coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813 water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy (0.20 percent maximum lead content) complying with ASTM B 32.

I. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

J. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Assemble joints for plain-end copper tube and mechanical pressure seal fitting with proprietary crimping tool to according to fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

L. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

M. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

N. Plastic Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End PE Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End PE Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

O. Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Install dielectric fittings at connections of dissimilar metal pipes.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment level and plumb, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.

C. Install equipment to allow right of way to piping systems installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to structural steel section.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor piped utility materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.9 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 330500

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Inlets and Catch Basins.
3. Manholes

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Stormwater inlets, catch basins and manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Government or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify COR no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without COR's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76.

1. Bell-and-spigot ends
2. Class III, Wall B.

2.2 INLETS AND CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins and Inlets:

1. Description: ASTM C 478 (ASTM C 478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Base Section: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (102-mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
4. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
5. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Designed Precast Concrete Catch Basins and Inlets: ASTM C 913, precast, reinforced concrete; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for joint sealants.

1. Joint Sealants: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
2. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
3. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

C. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for HS 20, structural loading.

1. Size: 36” round grate opening – see detail on drawings.

2.3 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
6. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
7. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
2. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
2. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 CATCH BASIN AND INLET INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.5 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.

C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements with a minimum of 4-inches of adjustment. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.

1. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

END OF SECTION 334100

SECTION 334923 – UNDERGROUND STORM WATER DETENTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Precast concrete, modular, storm water detention vault.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

B. ASTM A 615/A 615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

C. ASTM C 857 - Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.

D. ASTM C 858 - Standard Specification for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.

E. ASTM C 891 - Standard Practice for Installation of Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.

F. ASTM C 990 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.

G. Related Sections:

1. Section 003126 “Existing Hazardous Material Information” that describes handling and disposal of contaminated soils and testing for dewatering water for contamination and disposal.
2. Section 312000 “Earth Moving – Site”
3. Section 312319 “Dewatering”

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Precast Concrete Modular Storm Water Detention shall comply with ASTM C 858 and shall have a concrete bottom to prevent infiltration.

B. Underground concrete detention system shall fit the approved size, dimension, volume and calculations approved by the permitting agencies, including Wisconsin DNR, City of Madison and Wisconsin DSPS.

1. Size shall match both the dimensions and volume shown on the plans.

C. Minimum Structural Design Loading: ASTM C 857.

1. Total Cover:

a. Minimum: As indicated on the Drawings.

b. Maximum: As indicated on the Drawings.

2. Concrete chamber shall be designed for AASHTO HS-20 wheel load and applicable impact.

3. Minimum Soil Pressure:

a. StormTrap DoubleTrap Modules: 3,000 psf.

4. Vertical and lateral soil pressures shall be determined using:

a. Groundwater: Per Section 003132 “Geotechnical Data”. Groundwater is likely to be encountered.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. A pre-installation conference is required prior to installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions.

B. If alternate manufacturer is submitted, revised approval from Wisconsin DNR, City of Madison and Wisconsin DSPS is required and shall be provided by Contractor.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, design, plans, elevations, sections, and details, indicating layout, dimensions, foundation, cover, loading requirements, cover requirements and joints.
2. Indicate size and location of roof openings and inlet and outlet pipe openings.
3. Indicate sealing of joints.
4. Include liner layout and installation plans.

D. Instructions from manufacturer on cover and vehicle weight restrictions over the top of the units during installation and compaction.

E. Final inspection report.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of Accessories: Deliver to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage of Accessories:

1. Store in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Store in clean, dry area, out of direct sunlight.
3. Store between 40 and 90 degrees F.

C. Handling: Protect materials during handling and installation to prevent damage.

D. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. StormTrap, LLC, 2495 West Bungalow Road, Morris, Illinois 60450. Phone (877) 867-6872. Fax (815) 416-1100. Website www.stormtrap.com.

B. Or Approved Alternate to match the material type, loading, cover, volume, dimensions, concrete bottom and oil water separator baffle wall as shown on the plans.

1. Note: If alternate is specified, the submittal to the City of Madison, Wisconsin DNR and Wisconsin DSPS to update the permits shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

2.2 STORM WATER DETENTION

A. StormTrap Module Description:

1. Description: engineered, precast concrete, modular, storm water detention.
2. Module Type: DoubleTrap
3. Size: As indicated on the Drawings.
4. Cover: HS-20 loading, minimum of 1' of cover, maximum of 6'.

a. Soil conditions shall be verified in the field by Contractor prior to installation.
b. Assumed conditions include:

1) Groundwater is likely to be encountered. See soil boring report for specific data. The module layout shall assume groundwater at elevation 846 or roughly 4 feet below grade.
2) Soil density assumed to be 135 pounds per cubic foot
3) Contaminated soil removal is assumed to be included with excavation. Liner is required.
4) Minimum soil pressure 3,000 pounds per square foot.

5. Concrete:

a. Minimum Compressive Strength: 6,000 psi at 28 days.

6. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60.
7. Cover for Reinforcing Bars: ACI 318.
8. Baffle Wall as indicated on drawings for oil and grease control.

B. Loading shall be for HS-20 loading with special instructions included for cover required during installation specific to construction vehicle traffic.

1. Construction vehicle traffic and cover restrictions shall be provided by manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Tape:

1. ASTM C 990.
2. 7/8-inch diameter, preformed mastic joint sealer.
3. Approved by manufacturer.

B. Joint Wrap:

1. 8-inch wide sealant with protective release paper.
2. Approved by manufacturer.

C. Liner:

1. PPL Liner Type B per Wisconsin DNR Technical Standard 1001, Appendix D.

   a. PPL Liner, 30 mils., minimum
   b. PPL Liner one piece delivered to the site.

2. Include Non-Woven Geotextile Fabric, WisDOT Type SAS.
3. Include Pipe Boots.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine area to receive storm water detention modules. Notify Engineer if area is not acceptable. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

B. Verify in field before installation, dimensions and soil conditions, including groundwater and soil bearing capacity.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install storm water detention vault in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C 891.

B. Install modules plumb, on line, and to proper elevation.

C. Install modules with maximum space of 3/4 inch between adjacent modules. If the space exceeds ¾", the modules shall be reset with appropriate adjustment made to line and grade to bring the space into compliance.

D. Place modules on level, 6-inch pad of 3/4-inch bedding course stone that extends 2'-0" past outside of system as indicated on the Drawings.

E. Joint Tape:

1. Seal perimeter horizontal joint between modules with joint tape in accordance with ASTM C 891, 8.8 and 8.12.

2. Prepare surfaces and install joint tape in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. 8” pre-formed, cold-applied, self-adhering elastomeric resin bonded to a woven highly puncture resistant polymer wrap. Integrated primer sealant as approved by the system manufacturer.

F. Joint Wrap:

1. Seal exterior joints between adjacent modules with joint wrap in accordance with ASTM C 891.
2. Prepare surfaces and install joint wrap in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. The adhesive exterior joint wrap shall be installed according by:

    a. Using a brush or wet cloth to thoroughly clean the outside surface at the point where the joint wrap is to be applied
    b. A release paper protects the adhesive side of the joint wrap. Place the adhesive tape around the structure, removing the release paper as installed. Press the joint wrap firmly against the system module surface when applying.

G. Liner: Install according to manufacturer’s instructions to cover all sides and bottom of the underground storm water vault with minimal seams. Seams shall be field welded and watertight.

H. Fill:

1. Fill material shall be Bedding Course Stone.
2. Deposit fill on both sides of modules at same time and to approximate same elevation.
3. Prevent wedging action against structure by stepping or serrating slopes bounding or within area to be backfilled.
4. Do not disrupt or damage joint wrap from joints during backfilling.

I. Excavation and fill shall be as specified in Section 31 00 00.

J. Do not use storm water detention modules that are damaged, as determined by manufacturer.

K. Final inspection shall be conducted by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 334923

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 412213.13 – BRIDGE CRANE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Base Bid: Section includes Owner furnished, Contractor Installed materials, and equipment to furnish and install complete overhead crane system as indicated in the Contract Documents, including ASCE runway rails, stops, and mainline conductor system.

B. Alternate Bid 1: Section includes Contractor furnished, Contractor Installed materials, and equipment to furnish and install complete overhead crane system as indicated in the Contract Documents, including ASCE runway rails, stops, and mainline conductor system.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for entire bridge crane systems.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards

1. ANSI/ASME HST-4M-1985 - Performance Standard for Electric Wire
2. Rope Hoists.
3. ANSI/ASME B30.16-1987 - Safety Standard for Overhead Hoists.

4. ANSI/ASME B30.2-1996 – Overhead and Gantry Cranes - Top Running Bridge, Single or Multiple Girder, Top Running Trolley Hoist.
5. ANSI/NFPA 70-1987 - National Electric Code.
6. Federal and State OSHA Acts
7. ANSI/ASNE B30.11 Load Test Equipment.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery, storage and handling shall be accomplished in such a manner so as to prevent damage to construction and finish of product.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer shall provide a complete materials and labor warranty of the crane systems for a period of one year following substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Harington Hoists and Cranes or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Harrington Hoists and Cranes (BOD)
    b. Demag Cranes and Components
    c. Kenrich Industrial; Waukesha, WI
    d. No Substitutions.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. CMAA Class C top-running bridge crane. Crane capacity and span to cover area shown on drawings.

1. ASCE runway rails, complete with splices, hook bolts and end stops.
2. Runway mainline 4 bar electrification system, including mounting hardware.
3. One (1) top-running, single girder motor driven bridge crane.
4. Five (5) ton crane capacity with span per drawings.
5. Bridge travel speed 100 feet per minute with infinitely variable speed control.
6. Pushbutton wireless remote for crane operation.
7. Bridge to be provided with welded plate box girder construction if crane span exceeds 60’-0”.
8. One (1) standard headroom underhung electric wire rope hoist with two speed control (20/3.3 FPM) and overload protection. Motor driven trolley, infinitely variable travel speeds up to 65 feet per minute.

B. Minimum hook height of 23’-0” with clearances as shown on drawings.

C. Runway Systems

1. The runway rails shall be ASCE crane rails, selected for specific crane conditions/loads in accordance with industry standards.
2. Suitable safety stops shall be provided at the ends of the runway.

D. Features

1. Limit switches required on hoist, trolley and bridge motions.
2. Overload limiting device on hoist, allowing lowering of load.
3. Disk brake on all motors.
4. Thermal protection of hoist motor.
5. Under voltage and over current protection.
6. All initial lubricants.
7. All crane and component warning signs.
8. Stepless speed control for trolley transverse motion.
9. Stepless speed control for bridge travel motion.

E. Design

1. Crane Group: CMAA C
2. Crane girder: Structural steel beam designed per the latest CMAA Specification. Welded plate box girders per the latest CMAA Specification required for all crane spans exceeding 60'-0".
3. Hoist: Sealed gearboxes; totally enclosed hoist motor rated for minimum 60% ED duty, with bi-metal thermal switches. Frequency converter squirrel cage trolley motor. DC magnetic disk brakes (fail-on) on hoist motor. Compact adjustment-free brakes on trolley motor.
4. Limit switches at top and bottom of hook travel.
5. Limit switches at ends of trolley travel and bridge travel.
6. Energy absorbing bumper stops at ends of trolley and bridge travel.
7. Closed hook blocks with 360 degree rotation, with anti-friction lifetime lubricated bearings, with spring-loaded safety catch.
8. End trucks manufactured from structural steel plates, with machined wheel housings, double flanged wheels running on anti-friction bearings, with cellular buffers.
9. All hoist and crane motions independent and capable of running simultaneously.
10. Magnetic type contactors designed for crane application, rated for severe vibration, with mechanical interlocking where controlling movements in opposite directions.
11. Electrification rails and cables rated and designed for crane service. Festoons suspended on cable saddles on cable trolleys running in galvanized c-track.

F. Electrical Requirements

1. Runway Conductors: Power supply for crane system is 208 volt, three phase, 60 Hz. Four conductors for runway shall be enclosed safety type, Underwriters approved.
2. Bridge electrification: Flat cable festoon system for power control to hoist unit. Suspend pushbutton station from a separate track.
3. Motors and Controls: All motors shall be rated for crane and hoist service, Class "F" insulation. Control circuit fuses required. Motor driven crane shall be

provided with magnetic disconnect operated from pushbutton station. Manual disconnect shall be provided. Hoists controls shall be enclosed in NEMA 12 control panels. Crane control shall be in NEMA 12 enclosure. Control voltage: 115V.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Beginning of installation shall signify acceptance of substrate and adjacent conditions as being proper and acceptable. Corrections of defects due to installation of products on unacceptable substrata will be at Contractor's expense at no additional cost to Owner.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Verify proper electrical supply voltage and feeder capacity with Electrical Contractor.

B. Field measure all pertinent dimensions and verify proper crane rail support beam alignment.

C. Coordinate with work of other trades to avoid interferences with crane travel.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install the crane systems in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.

B. Crane and runway systems shall conform to clearance and elevations noted on the drawings.

C. Crane Rails and Fittings

1. Rail shall be straight, with saw cut ends. No rough cut or torched ends shall be permitted. Holes shall be factory punched or drilled.
2. Rail sections shall be installed with bolted type splice plates to provide flush and level connections at the operating trend of the rail. The maximum gap between the adjacent ends at load carrying flange not to exceed 1/16".
3. Rail centerlines shall align directly over centerline of supporting beam web.
4. Clamp rails to supporting runway beams using rail clamps (no welding).

D. Trolleys

1. Design shall facilitate easy installation or removal of wheels at any point along the track system without removing the carrier assembly from the track.

E. Painting

1. Painting before shipment, the entire crane systems shall be thoroughly cleaned of all weld slag splatter, flux deposit, mill scale, rust, oil, grease or other soil. All exposed machined surfaces shall be given a cost of rust preventative which can be easily removed where necessary for erection. Finish the remainder of the

crane systems with a self-priming alkyd enamel. Crane bridges shall be painted high visibility caution yellow as required by OSHA. Hoists shall be finished with manufacturer's standard paint.

F. Lubrication

1. Completely lubricate all equipment before shipment.

G. Field Test

1. A qualified representative of the manufacturers shall inspect the installation of the crane systems and certify that the installation is satisfactory. Following this certification, the crane shall be operated in the presence of the Owner to show that it can perform all functions properly.
2. Load test equipment per ANSI/ASME B30.11-1983 if required by Owner.

H. Manuals

1. Furnish two (2) copies of complete operating, maintenance, repair and illustrated spare parts manuals, with crane layout and wiring diagrams.

3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Clean-up premises of all litter, dirt, and debris created by work of this Section.

END OF SECTION 412213.13

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 412213.19 – JIB CRANES AND BOOMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Base Bid: Section includes Owner furnished, Contractor Installed jib crane and boom systems as indicated.

B. Alternate Bid 1: Section includes Contractor furnished, Contractor Installed jib crane and boom systems as indicated.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing."
2. Coordinate required pier size with Structural; anchor bolts and base plate design by manufacturer.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for entire bridge crane systems.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards

1. ANSI/ASME HST-4M-1985 - Performance Standard for Electric Wire
2. Rope Hoists.
3. ANSI/NFPA 70-1987 - National Electric Code.
4. Federal and State OSHA Acts
5. ANSI/ASNE B30.11 Load Test Equipment.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery, storage and handling shall be accomplished in such a manner so as to prevent damage to construction and finish of product.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer shall provide a complete materials and labor warranty of the crane systems for a period of one year following substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Harington Hoists and Cranes or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Harrington Hoists and Cranes (BOD)
b. Substitutions: Allowed in accordance with the requirements of Division 1.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Classification:

1. ASME H4
2. ISO M5 or M4
3. FEM 2M or 1Am

B. Capacity and Range

1. Crane Capacity: 2 tons for each crane

2. and range to cover area shown on drawings.

2.3 FLOOR-MOUNTED JIB CRANE

A. Hoist and Trolley

1. Manufacturer/Product Basis of Design: Harrington (N)ERM020LD-L
2. Three Phase Electric Chain Hoist
3. Dual Speed Motorized Electric Chain Hoist: 14/2.5 fpm infinitely adjustable
4. Single Speed Electric Trolley: 40 fpm traverse speed
5. UL Listing: Certified and listed to UL 1340 “Standard for Hoists”.
6. 60 minute-rated TEFC Hoist Motor – 360 starts per hour
7. Rubber Bumpers on Trolley included as required by ASME B30
8. Thermal Overload Motor Protection: Per ASME B30
9. Capacity: 2-ton
10. Lift Height: 23 ft

11. Radio Controlled Operation: Three motions with one back-up transmitter
12. Standard Voltage: 208 volt, three-phase, 60 Hz.
13. Control Voltage: 110V

14. Ratings:

    a. Trolley: IP55
    b. Pendant: IP65

15. Standard Pendant: 4-button (momentary contacts) with emergency on/off (maintained contacts).
16. Wheels: All steel, shielded ball bearings
17. 30 ft power supply cord

B. Jib Crane (Free-Standing)

1. Floor Mounting
2. Reach: 14'-0" reach with power rotation
3. Height: Total height of 20'-2" (8'-3" above mezzanine level).
4. Range: 360 degree power rotation
5. Anchor Bolts and Base Plate design by manufacturer.
6. Capacity: Pre-engineered and sized to accommodate 2-ton load, weight of hoist and trolley, and manufacturer's standard safety factors.
7. Precision tapered roller bearings in top pivot and trunnion.
8. Fully-supported triangular base plate gussets.

C. Features

1. Easy access suspension: external pins to allow for quick change from hook to lug for trolley mount configurations.
2. Perpendicular mount to beam.
3. Notched hook and latch system for positive closing
4. High air flow for cooler motor and brake system
5. Chain:

    a. Extended life chain.
    b. Grade 80, nickel-plated

6. Limit switches: Low-profile upper and lower limit switches
7. Friction clutch and load brake: Current-driven electromagnetic brake with 10 year warranty
8. Standard Count Hour Meter: Records and displays the number of lowering starts and hoist on time.
9. Dual speed hoist, VFD

2.4 SWINGING JIB BOOM (at welding and fabrication)

A. Jib Crane (Free-Standing)

1. Floor Mounting
2. Reach: 20'-0" reach
3. Height: Bottom of Beam at 12'-0".

4. Reel attachments:

    a. Fixed Reels at end of boom:

        1) (1) Electrical Cord Reel @ 50 lbs
        2) (1) Air Hose Reel @ 100 lbs

    b. Reels on trolleys:

        1) (1) Electrical Cord Reel @ 50 lbs plus weight of trolley
        2) (1) Air Hose Reel @ 100 lbs plus weight of trolley

5. Range: 180 degree power rotation maximum (refer to Drawings for exact limits)
6. Anchor Bolts and Base Plate design by manufacturer.
7. Capacity: Pre-engineered and sized to accommodate 500 lb load at end of boom plus weight of cord reels and air hose reels.
8. Precision roller bearings in top pivot and trunnion.
9. Fully-supported triangular base plate gussets.
10. Trolleys: Include (2) trolleys to run full length of boom for attachment of (1) Electrical Cord Reel and (1) Air Hose Reel.

    a. Coordinate with other trades to provide festooning electrical and air supply to trolleys and for reel attachment requirements.

11. Include provisions for fixed attachment of (1) Electrical Cord Reel and (1) Air Hose Reel at end of boom.

    a. Coordinate with other trades to provide electrical and air supply at end of boom and for reel attachment requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Beginning of installation shall signify acceptance of substrate and adjacent conditions as being proper and acceptable. Corrections of defects due to installation of products on unacceptable substrata will be at Contractor's expense at no additional cost to Owner.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Verify proper electrical supply voltage and feeder capacity with Electrical Contractor.

B. Field measure all pertinent dimensions and verify proper crane rail support beam alignment and height to avoid conflict with adjacent building components.

C. Coordinate with work of other trades to avoid interferences with crane travel.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install the crane systems in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.

B. Crane systems shall conform to clearance and elevations noted on the drawings.

C. Crane Structure and Fittings

1. Crane members shall be straight, with saw cut ends. No rough cut or torched ends shall be permitted. Holes shall be factory punched or drilled.
2. Beam/Boom sections shall be installed with bolted type splice plates to provide flush and level connections at the operating trend of the rail.

D. Trolleys

1. Design shall facilitate easy installation or removal of wheels at any point along the track system without removing the carrier assembly from the track.

E. Painting

1. Painting before shipment, the entire crane systems shall be thoroughly cleaned of all weld slag splatter, flux deposit, mill scale, rust, oil, grease or other soil. All exposed machined surfaces shall be given a cost of rust preventative which can be easily removed where necessary for erection. Finish the remainder of the crane systems with a self-priming alkyd enamel. Crane bridges shall be painted high visibility caution yellow as required by OSHA. Hoists shall be finished with manufacturer's standard paint.

F. Lubrication

1. Completely lubricate all equipment before shipment.

G. Field Test

1. A qualified representative of the manufacturers shall inspect the installation of the crane systems and certify that the installation is satisfactory. Following this certification, the crane shall be operated in the presence of the Owner to show that it can perform all functions properly.
2. Load test equipment per ANSI/ASME B30.11-1983 if required by Owner.

H. Manuals

1. Furnish two (2) copies of complete operating, maintenance, repair, and illustrated spare parts manuals, with crane layout and wiring diagrams.

3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Clean-up premises of all litter, dirt, and debris created by work of this Section.

END OF SECTION 412219.19

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION E: BIDDERS ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MADISON WATER UTILITY OPERATIONS CENTER
110 S. PATERSON STREET
JUNE 12, 2015
CONTRACT NO. 7529

Bidder must state a Unit Price and Total Bid for each item. The Total Bid for each item must be the product of quantity, by Unit Price. The Grand Total must be the sum of the Total Bids for the various items. In case of multiplication errors or addition errors, the Grand Total with corrected multiplication and/or addition shall determine the Grand Total bid for each contract. The Unit Price and Total Bid must be entered numerically in the spaces provided. All words and numbers shall be written in ink.

1. The undersigned having familiarized himself/herself with the Contract documents, including Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Form of Proposal, City of Madison Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction - 2015 Edition thereto, Form of Agreement, Form of Bond, and Addenda issued and attached to the plans and specifications on file in the office of the City Engineer, hereby proposes to provide and furnish all the labor, materials, tools, and expendable equipment necessary to perform and complete in a workmanlike manner the specified construction on this project for the City of Madison; all in accordance with the plans and specifications as prepared by the City Engineer, including Addenda to the Contract Nos. _____ through _____ issued thereto, at the prices for said work as contained in this proposal. (Electronic bids submittals shall acknowledge addendum under Section E and shall not acknowledge here)
2. If awarded the Contract, we will initiate action within seven (7) days after notification or in accordance with the date specified in the contract to begin work and will proceed with diligence to bring the project to full completion within the number of work days allowed in the Contract or by the calendar date stated in the Contract.
3. The undersigned Bidder or Contractor certifies that he/she is not a party to any contract, combination in form of trust or otherwise, or conspiracy in restraint of trade or commerce or any other violation of the anti-trust laws of the State of Wisconsin or of the United States, with respect to this bid or contract or otherwise.
4. I hereby certify that I have met the Bid Bond Requirements as specified in Section 102.5. *(IF BID BOND IS USED, IT SHALL BE SUBMITTED ON THE FORMS PROVIDED BY THE CITY. FAILURE TO DO SO MAY RESULT IN REJECTION OF THE BID).*
5. I hereby certify that all statements herein are made on behalf of _____ (name of corporation, partnership, or person submitting bid) a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____ a partnership consisting of _____; an individual trading as _____; of the City of _____ State of _____; that I have examined and carefully prepared this Proposal, from the plans and specifications and have checked the same in detail before submitting this Proposal; that I have fully authority to make such statements and submit this Proposal in (its, their) behalf; and that the said statements are true and correct.

_____
SIGNATURE

_____
TITLE, IF ANY

Sworn and subscribed to before me this
_____ day of _____, 20_____.

_____
(Notary Public or other officer authorized to administer oaths)
My Commission Expires _____
Bidders shall not add any conditions or qualifying statements to this Proposal.

SECTION F: DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP & BEST VALUE CONTRACTING

RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MADISON WATER UTILITY OPERATIONS CENTER
110 S. PATERSON STREET
JUNE 12, 2015
CONTRACT NO. 7529

State of Wisconsin
Department of Workforce Development
Equal Rights Division
Labor Standards Bureau

Disclosure of Ownership

Notice required under Section 15.04(1)(m), Wisconsin Statutes. The statutory authority for the use of this form is prescribed in Sections 66.0903(12)(d) and 103.49(7)(d), Wisconsin Statutes. The use of this form is mandatory. The penalty for failing to complete this form is prescribed in Section 103.005(12), Wisconsin Statutes. Personal information you provide may be used for secondary purposes.

(1) On the date a contractor submits a bid to or completes negotiations with a state agency or local governmental unit, on a project subject to Section 66.0903 or 103.49, Wisconsin Statutes, the contractor shall disclose to such state agency or local governmental unit the name of any "other construction business", which the contractor, or a shareholder, officer or partner of the contractor, owns or has owned within the preceding three (3) years.

(2) The term "other construction business" means any business engaged in the erection, construction, remodeling, repairing, demolition, altering or painting and decorating of buildings, structures or facilities. It also means any business engaged in supplying mineral aggregate, or hauling excavated material or spoil as provided by Sections 66.0903(3), 103.49(2) and 103.50(2), Wisconsin Statutes.

(3) This form must ONLY be filed, with the state agency or local governmental unit that will be awarding the contract, if **both (A) and (B) are met**.

(A) The contractor, or a shareholder, officer or partner of the contractor:
(1) Owns at least a 25% interest in the "other construction business", indicated below, on the date the contractor submits a bid or completes negotiations.
(2) Or has owned at least a 25% interest in the "other construction business" at any time within the preceding three (3) years.

(B) The Wisconsin Department of Workforce Development (DWD) has determined that the "other construction business" has failed to pay the prevailing wage rate or time and one-half the required hourly basic rate of pay, for hours worked in excess of the prevailing hours of labor, to any employee at any time within the preceding three (3) years.

Other Construction Business

Not Applicable ☐

Name of Business			
Street Address or P O Box	City	State	Zip Code
Name of Business			
Street Address or P O Box	City	State	Zip Code
Name of Business			
Street Address or P O Box	City	State	Zip Code

I hereby state under penalty of perjury that the information, contained in this document, is true and accurate according to my knowledge and belief.

Print the Name of Authorized Officer	
Signature of Authorized Officer	Date Signed
Name of Corporation, Partnership or Sole Proprietorship	

Street Address or P O Box	City	State	Zip Code

If you have any questions call (608) 266-0028

ERD-7777-E (R. 09/2003)

RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MADISON WATER UTILITY OPERATIONS CENTER
110 S. PATERSON STREET
JUNE 12, 2015
CONTRACT NO. 7529

Best Value Contracting

1. The Contractor shall indicate the non-apprenticeable trades used on this contract.

_____

_____

2. Madison General Ordinance (M.G.O.), 33.07(7), does provide for some exemptions from the active apprentice requirement. Apprenticeable trades are those trades considered apprenticeable by the State of Wisconsin. Please check applicable box if you are seeking an exemption.

☐ Contractor has a total skilled workforce of four or less individuals in all apprenticeable trades combined.

☐ No available trade training program; The Contractor has been rejected by the only available trade training program, or there is no trade training program within 90 miles.

☐ Contractor is not using an apprentice due to having a journey worker on layoff status, provided the journey worker was employed by the contractor in the past six months.

☐ First-time Contractor on City of Madison Public Works contract requests a onetime exemption but intends to comply on all future contracts and is taking steps typical of a "good faith" effort.

☐ Contractor has been in business less than one year.

☐ Contractor doesn't have enough journeyman trade workers to qualify for a trade training program in that respective trade

3. The Contractor shall indicate on the following section which apprenticeable trades are to be used on this contract. Compliance with active apprenticeship, to the extent required by M.G.O. 33.07(7), shall be satisfied by documentation from an applicable trade training body; an apprenticeship contract with the Wisconsin Department of Workforce Development or a similar agency in another state; or the U.S Department of Labor. This documentation is required prior to the Contractor beginning work on the project site.

☐ The Contractor has reviewed the list and shall not use any apprenticeable trades on this project.

LIST APPRENTICABLE TRADES (check all that apply to your work to be performed on this contract)

- ☐ BRICKLAYER
- ☐ CARPENTER
- ☐ CEMENT MASON / CONCRETE FINISHER
- ☐ CEMENT MASON (HEAVY HIGHWAY)
- ☐ CONSTRUCTION CRAFT LABORER
- ☐ DATA COMMUNICATION INSTALLER
- ☐ ELECTRICIAN
- ☐ ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS TECHNICIAN / HVAC SERVICE TECH/HVAC INSTALL / SERVICE
- ☐ GLAZIER
- ☐ HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATOR / OPERATING ENGINEER
- ☐ INSULATION WORKER (HEAT & FROST)
- ☐ IRON WORKER
- ☐ IRON WORKER (ASSEMBLER, METAL BLDGS)
- ☐ PAINTER & DECORATOR
- ☐ PLASTERER
- ☐ PLUMBER
- ☐ RESIDENTIAL ELECTRICIAN
- ☐ ROOFER & WATER PROOFER
- ☐ SHEET METAL WORKER
- ☐ SPRINKLER FITTER
- ☐ STEAMFITTER
- ☐ STEAMFITTER (REFRIGERATION)
- ☐ STEAMFITTER (SERVICE)
- ☐ TAPER & FINISHER
- ☐ TELECOMMUNICATIONS (VOICE, DATA & VIDEO) INSTALLER-TECHNICIAN
- ☐ TILE SETTER

SECTION G: BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT, THAT _____ (a corporation of the State of _____) (individual), (partnership), hereinafter referred to as the "Principal") and _____, a corporation of the State of _____ (hereinafter referred to as the "Surety") and licensed to do business in the State of Wisconsin, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Madison, (hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee"), in the sum of five per cent (5%) of the amount of the total bid or bids of the Principal herein accepted by the Obligee, for the payment of which the Principal and the Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

The conditions of this obligation are such that, whereas the Principal has submitted, to the City of Madison a certain bid, including the related alternate, and substitute bids attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing for the construction of:

RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MADISON WATER UTILITY OPERATIONS CENTER
110 S. PATERSON STREET
JUNE 12, 2015
CONTRACT NO. 7529

1. If said bid is rejected by the Obligee, then this obligation shall be void.

2. If said bid is accepted by the Obligee and the Principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the form specified by the Obligee (properly completed in accordance with said bid) and shall furnish a bond for his/her faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said bid, then this obligation shall be void.

   If said bid is accepted by the Obligee and the Principal shall fail to execute and deliver the contract and the performance and payment bond noted in 2. above executed by this Surety, or other Surety approved by the City of Madison, all within the time specified or any extension thereof, the Principal and Surety agree jointly and severally to forfeit to the Obligee as liquidated damages the sum mentioned above, it being understood that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in no event exceed the sum of this obligation as stated, and it is further understood that the Principal and Surety reserve the right to recover from the Obligee that portion of the forfeited sum which exceed the actual liquidated damages incurred by the Obligee.

   The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by an extension of the time within which the Obligee may accept such bid, and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, on the day and year set forth below.

Seal

Principal	Date

By: _____

_____
Name of Surety

By: _____ _____
Date

This certifies that I have been duly licensed as an agent for the above company in Wisconsin under License No. _____ for the year _____, and appointed as attorney in fact with authority to execute this bid bond and the payment and performance bond referred to above, which power of attorney has not been revoked.

Date	Agent
	Address
	City, State and Zip Code
	Telephone Number

NOTE TO SURETY & PRINCIPAL

The bid submitted which this bond guarantees shall be rejected if the following instrument is not attached to this bond:

Power of Attorney showing that the agent of Surety is currently authorized to execute bonds on behalf of the Surety, and in the amounts referenced above.

Certificate of Biennial Bid Bond

TIME PERIOD - VALID (FROM/TO)
NAME OF SURETY
NAME OF CONTRACTOR
CERTIFICATE HOLDER City of Madison, Wisconsin

This is to certify that a biennial bid bond issued by the above-named Surety is currently on file with the City of Madison.

This certificate is issued as a matter of information and conveys no rights upon the certificate holder and does not amend, extend or alter the coverage of the biennial bid bond.

Cancellation: Should the above policy be cancelled before the expiration date, the issuing Surety will give thirty (30) days written notice to the certificate holder indicated above.

Signature of Authorized Contractor Representative

Date

SECTION H: AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT made this _____ day of _____ in the year Two Thousand and Fifteen between _____ hereinafter called the Contractor, and the City of Madison, Wisconsin, hereinafter called the City.

WHEREAS, the Common Council of the said City of Madison under the provisions of a resolution adopted _____, and by virtue of authority vested in the said Council, has awarded to the Contractor the work of performing certain construction.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Contractor and the City, for the consideration hereinafter named, agree as follows:

1. **Scope of Work.** The Contractor shall, perform the construction, execution and completion of the following listed complete work or improvement in full compliance with the Plans, Specifications, Standard Specifications, Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions and contract; perform all items of work covered or stipulated in the proposal; perform all altered or extra work; and shall furnish, unless otherwise provided in the contract, all materials, implements, machinery, equipment, tools, supplies, transportation, and labor necessary to the prosecution and completion of the work or improvements:

RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MADISON WATER UTILITY OPERATIONS CENTER
110 S. PATERSON STREET
JUNE 12, 2015
CONTRACT NO. 7529

2. **Completion Date/Contract Time.** Construction work must begin within seven (7) calendar days after the date appearing on mailed written notice to do so shall have been sent to the Contractor and shall be carried on at a rate so as to secure full completion SEE SPECIAL PROVISIONS, the rate of progress and the time of completion being essential conditions of this Agreement.

3. **Contract Price.** The City shall pay to the Contractor at the times, in the manner and on the conditions set forth in said specifications, the sum of _____($_____) Dollars being the amount bid by such Contractor and which was awarded to him/her as provided by law.

4. **Wage Rates for Employees of Public Works Contractors**

   General and Authorization. The Contractor shall compensate its employees at the prevailing wage rate in accordance with section 66.0903, Wis. Stats., DWD 290 of the Wisconsin Administrative Code and as hereinafter provided unless otherwise noted in Section D: Special Provisions, Subsection 102.10 – Minimum Rate of Wage Scale.

   "Public Works" shall include building or work involving the erection, construction, remodeling, repairing or demolition of buildings, parking lots, highways, streets, bridges, sidewalks, street lighting, traffic signals, sanitary sewers, water mains and appurtenances, storm sewers, and the grading and landscaping of public lands.

   "Building or work" includes construction activity as distinguished from manufacturing, furnishing of materials, or servicing and maintenance work, except for the delivery of mineral aggregate such as sand, gravel, bituminous asphaltic concrete or stone which is incorporated into the work under contract with the City by depositing the material directly in final place from transporting vehicle.

   "Erection, construction, remodeling, repairing" means all types of work done on a particular building or work at the site thereof in the construction or development of the project, including without limitation, erecting, construction, remodeling, repairing, altering, painting, and decorating,

the transporting of materials and supplies to or from the building or work done by the employees of the Contractor, Subcontractor, or Agent thereof, and the manufacturing or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies or equipment on the site of the building or work, by persons employed by the Contractor, Subcontractor, or Agent thereof.

"Employees working on the project" means laborers, workers, and mechanics employed directly upon the site of work.

"Laborers, Workers, and Mechanics" include pre-apprentices, helpers, trainees, learners and properly registered and indentured apprentices but exclude clerical, supervisory, and other personnel not performing manual labor.

Establishment of Wage Rates. The Department of Public Works shall periodically obtain a current schedule of prevailing wage rates from DWD. The schedule shall be used to establish the City of Madison Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule for Public Works Construction (prevailing wage rate). The Department of Public Works may include known increases to the prevailing wage rate which can be documented and are to occur on a future specific date. The prevailing wage rate shall be included in public works contracts subsequently negotiated or solicited by the City. Except for known increases contained within the schedule, the prevailing wage rate shall not change during the contract. The approved wage rate is attached hereto.

Workforce Profile. The Contractor shall, at the time of signature of the contract, notify the City Engineer in writing of the names and classifications of all the employees of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Agents proposed for the work. In the alternative, the Contractor shall submit in writing the classifications of all the employees of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Agents and the total number of hours estimated in each classification for the work. This workforce profile(s) shall be reviewed by the City Engineer who may, within ten (10) days, object to the workforce profile(s) as not being reflective of that which would be required for the work. The Contractor may request that the workforce profile, or a portion of the workforce profile, be submitted after the signature of the contract but at least ten (10) days prior to the work commencing. Any costs or time loss resulting from modifications to the workforce profile as a result of the City Engineer's objections shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Payrolls and Records. The Contractor shall keep weekly payroll records setting forth the name, address, telephone number, classification, wage rate and fringe benefit package of all the employees who work on the contract, including the employees of the Contractor's subcontractors and agents. Such weekly payroll records must include the required information for all City contracts and all other contracts on which the employee worked during the week in which the employee worked on the contract. The Contractor shall also keep records of the individual time each employee worked on the project and for each day of the project. Such records shall also set forth the total number of hours of overtime credited to each such employee for each day and week and the amount of overtime pay received in that week. The records shall set forth the full weekly wages earned by each employee and the actual hourly wage paid to the employee.

The Contractor shall submit the weekly payroll records, including the records of the Contractor's subcontractors and agents, to the City Engineer for every week that work is being done on the contract. The submittal shall be within twenty-one (21) calendar days of the end of the Contractor's weekly pay period.

Employees shall receive the full amounts accrued at the time of the payment, computed at rates not less than those stated in the prevailing wage rate and each employee's rate shall be determined by the work that is done within the trade or occupation classification which should be properly assigned to the employee.

An employee's classification shall not be changed to a classification of a lesser rate during the contract. If, during the term of the contract, an employee works in a higher pay classification than the one which was previously properly assigned to the employee, then that employee shall be

considered to be in the higher pay classification for the balance of the contract, receive the appropriate higher rate of pay, and she/he shall not receive a lesser rate during the balance of the contract. For purposes of clarification, it is noted that there is a distinct difference between working in a different classification with higher pay and doing work within a classification that has varying rates of pay which are determined by the type of work that is done within the classification. For example, the classification "Operating Engineer" provides for different rates of pay for various classes of work and the Employer shall compensate an employee classified as an "Operating Engineer" based on the highest class of work that is done in one day. Therefore, an "Operating Engineer's" rate may vary on a day to day basis depending on the type of work that is done, but it will never be less than the base rate of an "Operating Engineer". Also, as a matter of clarification, it is recognized that an employee may work in a higher paying classification merely by chance and without prior intention, calculation or design. If such is the case and the performance of the work is truly incidental and the occurrence is infrequent, inconsequential and does not serve to undermine the single classification principle herein, then it may not be required that the employee be considered to be in the higher pay classification and receive the higher rate of pay for the duration of the contract. However, the Contractor is not precluded or prevented from paying the higher rate for the limited time that an employee performs work that is outside of the employee's proper classification.

Questions regarding an employee's classification, rate of pay or rate of pay within a classification, shall be resolved by reference to the established practice that predominates in the industry and on which the trade or occupation rate/classification is based. Rate of pay and classification disputes shall be resolved by relying upon practices established by collective bargaining agreements and guidelines used in such determination by appropriate recognized trade unions operating within the City of Madison.

The Contractor, its Subcontractors and Agents shall submit to interrogation regarding compliance with the provisions of this ordinance.

Mulcting of the employees by the Contractor, Subcontractor, and Agents on Public Works contracts, such as by kickbacks or other devices, is prohibited. The normal rate of wage of the employees of the Contractor, Subcontractor, and Agents shall not be reduced or otherwise diminished as a result of payment of the prevailing wage rate on a public works contract.

Hourly contributions. Hourly contributions shall be determined in accordance with the prevailing wage rate and with DWD. 290.01(10), Wis. Admin. Code.

Apprentices and Subjourney persons. Apprentices and sub journeypersons performing work on the project shall be compensated in accordance with the prevailing wage rate and with DWD 290.02, and 290.025, respectively, Wis. Admin. Code.

Straight Time Wages. The Contractor may pay straight time wages as determined by the prevailing wage rate and DWD 290.04, Wis. Admin. Code.

Overtime Wages. The Contractor shall pay overtime wages as required by the prevailing wage rate and DWD 290.05, Wis. Admin. Code.

Posting of Wage Rates and Hours. A clearly legible copy of the prevailing wage rate, together with the provisions of Sec. 66.0903(10)(a) and (11)(a), Wis. Stats., shall be kept posted in at least one conspicuous and easily accessible place at the project site by the Contractor and such notice shall remain posted during the full time any laborers, workers or mechanics are employed on the contract.

Evidence of Compliance by Contractor. Upon completion of the contract, the Contractor shall file with the Department of Public Works an affidavit stating:

a. That the Contractor has complied fully with the provisions and requirements of Sec. 66.0903(3), Wis. Stats., and Chapter DWD 290, Wis. Admin. Code; the Contractor has received evidence of compliance from each of the agents and subcontractors; and the names and addresses of all of the subcontractors and agents who worked on the contract.

b. That full and accurate records have been kept, which clearly indicate the name and trade or occupation of every laborer, worker or mechanic employed by the Contractor in connection with work on the project. The records shall show the number of hours worked by each employee and the actual wages paid therefore; where these records will be kept and the name, address and telephone number of the person who will be responsible for keeping them. The records shall be retained and made available for a period of at least three (3) years following the completion of the project of public works and shall not be removed without prior notification to the municipality.

Evidence of Compliance by Agent and Subcontractor. Each agent and subcontractor shall file with the Contractor, upon completion of their portion of the work on the contract an affidavit stating that all the provisions of Sec. 66.0903(3), Wis. Stats., have been fully complied with and that full and accurate records have been kept, which clearly indicate the name and trade or occupation of every laborer, worker or mechanic employed by the Contractor in connection with work on the project. The records shall show the number of hours worked by each employee and the actual wages paid therefore; where these records shall be kept and the name, address and telephone number of the person who shall be responsible for keeping them. The records shall be retained and made available for a period of at least three (3) years following the completion of the project of public works and shall not be removed without prior notification to the municipality.

Failure to Comply with the Prevailing Wage Rate. If the Contractor fails to comply with the prevailing wage rate, she/he shall be in default on the contract. In addition, if DWD finds that a contractor or subcontractor violated the prevailing wage law, DWD will assess liquidated damages of 100% of the wages owed to employees.

Establishment of Wage Rates. The Department of Public Works shall periodically obtain a current schedule of prevailing wage rates from DWD. The schedule shall be used to establish the City of Madison Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule for Public Works Construction (prevailing wage rate). The Department of Public Works may include known increases to the prevailing wage rate which can be documented and are to occur on a future specific date. The prevailing wage rate shall be included in public works contracts subsequently negotiated or solicited by the City. Except for known increases contained within the schedule, the prevailing wage rate shall not change during the contract. The approved wage rate and DWD prevailing wage requirements are attached hereto as Sec. I of the contract.

5. **Affirmative Action.** In the performance of the services under this Agreement the Contractor agrees not to discriminate against any employee or applicant because of race, religion, marital status, age, color, sex, disability, national origin or ancestry, income level or source of income, arrest record or conviction record, less than honorable discharge, physical appearance, sexual orientation, gender identity, political beliefs, or student status. The Contractor further agrees not to discriminate against any subcontractor or person who offers to subcontract on this contract because of race, religion, color, age, disability, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin.

The Contractor agrees that within thirty (30) days after the effective date of this agreement, the Contractor will provide to the City Affirmative Action Division certain workforce utilization statistics, using a form to be furnished by the City.

If the contract is still in effect, or if the City enters into a new agreement with the Contractor, within one year after the date on which the form was required to be provided, the Contractor will provide updated workforce information using a second form, also to be furnished by the City. The second

form will be submitted to the City Affirmative Action Division no later than one year after the date on which the first form was required to be provided.

The Contractor further agrees that, for at least twelve (12) months after the effective date of this contract, it will notify the City Affirmative Action Division of each of its job openings at facilities in Dane County for which applicants not already employees of the Contractor are to be considered. The notice will include a job description, classification, qualifications and application procedures and deadlines. The Contractor agrees to interview and consider candidates referred by the Affirmative Action Division if the candidate meets the minimum qualification standards established by the Contractor, and if the referral is timely. A referral is timely if it is received by the Contractor on or before the date started in the notice.

Articles of Agreement
Article I

The Contractor shall take affirmative action in accordance with the provisions of this contract to insure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to race, religion, color, age, marital status, disability, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national original and that the employer shall provide harassment free work environment for the realization of the potential of each employee. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation and selection for training including apprenticeship insofar as it is within the control of the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants notices to be provided by the City setting out the provisions of the nondiscrimination clauses in this contract.

Article II

The Contractor shall in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractors state that all qualified or qualifiable applicants will be employed without regard to race, religion, color, age, marital status, disability, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin.

Article III

The Contractor shall send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding a notice to be provided by the City advising the labor union or worker's representative of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity and affirmative action commitments. Such notices shall be posted in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

Article V

The Contractor agrees that it will comply with all provisions of the Affirmative Action Ordinance of the City of Madison, including the contract compliance requirements. The Contractor agrees to submit the model affirmative action plan for public works contractors in a form approved by the Affirmative Action Division Manager.

Article VI

The Contractor will maintain records as required by Section 39.02(9)(f) of the Madison General Ordinances and will provide the City Affirmative Action Division with access to such records and to persons who have relevant and necessary information, as provided in Section 39.02(9)(f). The City agrees to keep all such records confidential, except to the extent that public inspection is required by law.

Article VII

In the event of the Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to comply with the Equal Employment Opportunity and Affirmative Action Provisions of this contract or Section 39.03 and 39.02 of the Madison General Ordinances, it is agreed that the City at its option may do any or all of the following:

1. Cancel, terminate or suspend this Contract in whole or in part.

2. Declare the Contractor ineligible for further City contracts until the Affirmative Action requirements are met.

3. Recover on behalf of the City from the prime Contractor 0.5 percent of the contract award price for each week that such party fails or refuses to comply, in the nature of liquidated damages, but not to exceed a total of five percent (5%) of the contract price, or five thousand dollars ($5,000), whichever is less. Under public works contracts, if a subcontractor is in noncompliance, the City may recover liquidated damages from the prime Contractor in the manner described above. The preceding sentence shall not be construed to prohibit a prime Contractor from recovering the amount of such damage from the non-complying subcontractor.

Article VIII

The Contractor shall include the above provisions of this contract in every subcontract so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor as necessary to enforce such provisions, including sanctions provided for noncompliance.

Article IX

The Contractor shall allow the maximum feasible opportunity to small business enterprises to compete for any subcontracts entered into pursuant to this contract. (In federally funded contracts the terms "DBE, MBE and WBE" shall be substituted for the term "small business" in this Article.)

6. Substance Abuse Prevention Program Required. Prior to commencing work on the Contract, the Contractor, and any Subcontractor, shall have in place a written program for the prevention of substance abuse among its employees as required under Wis. Stat. Sec. 103.503.

RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MADISON WATER UTILITY OPERATIONS CENTER
110 S. PATERSON STREET
JUNE 12, 2015
CONTRACT NO. 7529

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Contractor has hereunto set his/her hand and seal and the City has caused these presents to be sealed with its corporate seal and to be subscribed by its Mayor and City Clerk the day and year first above written.

Countersigned:

Company Name

Witness Date

President Date

Witness Date

Secretary Date

CITY OF MADISON, WISCONSIN

Provisions have been made to pay the liability that will accrue under this contract.

Approved as to form:

Finance Director

City Attorney

Signed this _____ day of _____, 20_____

Witness

Mayor Date

Witness

City Clerk Date

SECTION I: PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we _____ as principal, and _____ Company of _____as surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Madison, Wisconsin, in the sum of _____($_____) Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum to the City of Madison, we hereby bind ourselves and our respective executors and administrators firmly by these presents.

The condition of this Bond is such that if the above bounden shall on his/her part fully and faithfully perform all of the terms of the Contract entered into between him/herself and the City of Madison for the construction of:

RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MADISON WATER UTILITY OPERATIONS CENTER
110 S. PATERSON STREET
JUNE 12, 2015
CONTRACT NO. 7529

in Madison, Wisconsin, and shall pay all claims for labor performed and material furnished in the prosecution of said work, and save the City harmless from all claims for damages because of negligence in the prosecution of said work, and shall save harmless the said City from all claims for compensation (under Chapter 102, Wisconsin Statutes) of employees and employees of subcontractor, then this Bond is to be void, otherwise of full force, virtue and effect.

Signed and sealed this _____day of _____

Countersigned:

_____
Company Name (Principal)

_____ _____
Witness President Seal

_____
Secretary

Approved as to form:

_____
Surety Seal
☐ Salary Employee ☐ Commission

_____ By _____
City Attorney Attorney-in-Fact

This certifies that I have been duly licensed as an agent for the above company in Wisconsin under License No. _____ for the year 20_____, and appointed as attorney-in-fact with authority to execute this payment and performance bond which power of attorney has not been revoked.

_____ _____
Date Agent Signature

SECTION J: PREVAILING WAGE RATES

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION
Issued by the State of Wisconsin
Department of Workforce Development
Pursuant to s. 66.0903, Wis. Stats.
Issued On: 1/7/2015

DETERMINATION NUMBER: 201500014

EXPIRATION DATE: Prime Contracts MUST Be Awarded or Negotiated On Or Before 12/31/2015. If NOT, You MUST Reapply.

PROJECT NAME: ALL PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS UNDER SEC. 66.0903, STATS-CITY OF MADISON

PROJECT LOCATION: MADISON CITY, DANE COUNTY, WI

CONTRACTING AGENCY: CITY OF MADISON - ENGINEERING

CLASSIFICATION:	Contractors are responsible for correctly classifying their workers. Either call the Department of Workforce Development (DWD) with trade or classification questions or consult DWD's Dictionary of Occupational Classifications & Work Descriptions on the DWD website at: dwd.wisconsin.gov/er/prevailing_wage_rate/Dictionary/dictionary_main.htm.
OVERTIME:	Time and one-half must be paid for all hours worked: - over 10 hours per day on prevailing wage projects - over 40 hours per calendar week - Saturday and Sunday - on all of the following holidays: January 1; the last Monday in May; July 4; the 1st Monday in September; the 4th Thursday in November; December 25; - The day before if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Saturday; - The day following if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Sunday. Apply the time and one-half overtime calculation to whichever is higher between the Hourly Basic Rate listed on this project determination or the employee's regular hourly rate of pay. Add any applicable Premium or DOT Premium to the Hourly Basic Rate before calculating overtime. A DOT Premium (discussed below) may supersede this time and one-half requirement.
FUTURE INCREASE:	When a specific trade or occupation requires a future increase, you MUST add the full hourly increase to the "TOTAL" on the effective date(s) indicated for the specific trade or occupation.
PREMIUM PAY:	If indicated for a specific trade or occupation, the full amount of such pay MUST be added to the "HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY" indicated for such trade or occupation, whevenever such pay is applicable.
DOT PREMIUM:	This premium only applies to highway and bridge projects owned by the Wisconsin Department of Transportation and to the project type heading "Airport Pavement or State Highway Construction." DO NOT apply the premium calculation under any other project type on this determination.
APPRENTICES:	Pay apprentices a percentage of the applicable journeyperson's hourly basic rate of pay and hourly fringe benefit contributions specified in this determination. Obtain the appropriate percentage from each apprentice's contract or indenture.
SUBJOURNEY:	Subjourney wage rates may be available for some of the trades or occupations indicated below with the exception of laborers, truck drivers and heavy equipment operators. Any employer interested in using a subjourney classification on this project MUST complete Form ERD-10880 and request the applicable wage rate from the Department of Workforce Development PRIOR to using the subjourney worker on this project.

This document **MUST BE POSTED** by the **CONTRACTING AGENCY** in at least one conspicuous and easily accessible place **on the site of the project** . A local governmental unit may post this document at the place normally used to post public notices if there is no common site on the project. This document **MUST** remain posted during the entire time any worker is employed on the project and **MUST** be physically incorporated into the specifications and all contracts and subcontracts. If you have any questions, please write to the Equal Rights Division, Labor Standards Bureau, P.O. Box 8928, Madison, Wisconsin 53708 or call (608) 266-6861.

The following statutory provisions apply to local governmental unit projects of public works and are set forth below pursuant to the requirements of s. 66.0903(8), Stats.

s. 66.0903 (1) (f) & s. 103.49 (1) (c) "PREVAILING HOURS OF LABOR" for any trade or occupation in any area means 10 hours per day and 40 hours per week and may not include any hours worked on a Saturday or Sunday or on any of the following holidays:

1. January 1.
2. The last Monday in May.
3. July 4.
4. The first Monday in September.
5. The 4th Thursday in November.
6. December 25.
7. The day before if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Saturday.
8. The day following if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Sunday.

s. 66.0903 (10) RECORDS; INSPECTION; ENFORCEMENT.
(a) Each contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent performing work on a project of public works that is subject to this section shall keep full and accurate records clearly indicating the name and trade or occupation of every person performing the work described in sub. (4) and an accurate record of the number of hours worked by each of those persons and the actual wages paid for the hours worked.

s. 66.0903 (11) LIABILITY AND PENALTIES.
(a) 1. Any contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent who fails to pay the prevailing wage rate determined by the department under sub. (3) or who pays less than 1.5 times the hourly basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of the prevailing hours of labor is liable to any affected employee in the amount of his or her unpaid wages or his or her unpaid overtime compensation and in an additional amount as liquidated damages as provided under subd. 2., 3., whichever is applicable.
2. If the department determines upon inspection under sub. (10) (b) or (c) that a contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent has failed to pay the prevailing wage rate determined by the department under sub. (3) or has paid less than 1.5 times the hourly basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of the prevailing hours of labor, the department shall order the contractor to pay to any affected employee the amount of his or her unpaid wages or his or her unpaid overtime compensation and an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the amount of those unpaid wages or that unpaid overtime compensation as liquidated damages within a period specified by the department in the order.
3. In addition to or in lieu of recovering the liability specified in subd. 1. as provided in subd. 2., any employee for and in behalf of that employee and other employees similarly situated may commence an action to recover that liability in any court of competent jurisdiction. If the court finds that a contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent has failed to pay the prevailing wage rate determined by the department under sub. (3) or has paid less than 1.5 times the hourly basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of the prevailing hours of labor, the court shall order the contractor, subcontractor, or agent to pay to any affected employee the amount of his or her unpaid wages or his or her unpaid overtime compensation and an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the amount of those unpaid wages or that unpaid overtime compensation as liquidated damages.
5. No employee may be a party plaintiff to an action under subd. 3. unless the employee consents in writing to become a party and the consent is filed in the court in which the action is brought. Notwithstanding s. 814.04 (1), the court shall, in addition to any judgment awarded to the plaintiff, allow reasonable attorney fees and costs to be paid by the defendant.

BUILDING OR HEAVY CONSTRUCTION

Includes sheltered enclosures with walk-in access for the purpose of housing persons, employees, machinery, equipment or supplies and non-sheltered work such as canals, dams, dikes, reservoirs, storage tanks, etc. A sheltered enclosure need not be "habitable" in order to be considered a building. The installation of machinery and/or equipment, both above and below grade level, does not change a project's character as a building. On-site grading, utility work and landscaping are included within this definition. Residential buildings of four (4) stories or less, agricultural buildings, parking lots and driveways are NOT included within this definition.

SKILLED TRADES

Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked

CODE	TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
101	Acoustic Ceiling Tile Installer Future Increase(s): Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2016.	32.72	16.00	48.72
102	Boilermaker Future Increase(s): Add $1.50/hr. on 01/01/2016	33.35	28.24	61.59
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason Future Increase(s): Add $1.40 on 06/01/2015; Add $1.45 on 06/06/2016 Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.82	18.66	51.48
104	Cabinet Installer Future Increase(s): Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2016.	32.72	16.00	48.72
105	Carpenter Future Increase(s): Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2016. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.72	16.00	48.72
106	Carpet Layer or Soft Floor Coverer Future Increase(s): Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2016.	32.72	16.00	48.72
107	Cement Finisher	31.98	12.04	44.02
108	Drywall Taper or Finisher	26.05	18.23	44.28
109	Electrician Future Increase(s): Add $1.20/hr on 6/1/15; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/16. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	34.82	19.67	54.49
110	Elevator Constructor	43.84	27.09	70.93

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
111	Fence Erector	18.00	6.09	24.09
112	Fire Sprinkler Fitter	36.79	18.81	55.60
113	Glazier Future Increase(s): Add $.75/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $.90/hr eff. 06/01/2016	37.07	14.42	51.49
114	Heat or Frost Insulator	33.43	25.81	59.24
115	Insulator (Batt or Blown) Future Increase(s): Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2016.	32.72	16.00	48.72
116	Ironworker	31.50	20.01	51.51
117	Lather	31.40	15.90	47.30
118	Line Constructor (Electrical)	39.50	17.73	57.23
119	Marble Finisher	16.25	2.32	18.57
120	Marble Mason	32.09	18.04	50.13
121	Metal Building Erector	19.05	8.08	27.13
122	Millwright Future Increase(s): Add $1.47/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.47/hr on 6/1/2016.	34.44	16.07	50.51
123	Overhead Door Installer	27.46	1.98	29.44
124	Painter	25.75	16.60	42.35
125	Pavement Marking Operator	30.10	17.34	47.44
126	Piledriver Future Increase(s): Add $1.50/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/1/2016. Premium Increase(s): Add $.65/hr for Piledriver Loftsman; Add $.75/hr for Sheet Piling Loftsman. DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	30.11	26.51	56.62
127	Pipeline Fuser or Welder (Gas or Utility)	30.83	20.89	51.72
129	Plasterer Future Increase(s): Add $1.56 on 06/01/2015; Add $1.61 on 06/01/2016; Add$1.66 on 06/01/2017	32.65	19.36	52.01
130	Plumber Future Increase(s): Add $1.80 on 6/1/15	37.57	17.47	55.04

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
132	Refrigeration Mechanic Future Increase(s): Add $1.80 on 6/1/15	44.20	18.26	62.46
133	Roofer or Waterproofer	29.40	11.31	40.71
134	Sheet Metal Worker	34.45	22.54	56.99
135	Steamfitter Future Increase(s): Add $1.80/hr on 6/1/15.	44.20	18.26	62.46
137	Teledata Technician or Installer Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	22.50	12.74	35.24
138	Temperature Control Installer	42.95	15.04	57.99
139	Terrazzo Finisher	16.25	2.32	18.57
140	Terrazzo Mechanic	31.18	17.35	48.53
141	Tile Finisher	23.85	17.18	41.03
142	Tile Setter	29.81	17.18	46.99
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner	23.60	7.10	30.70
144	Underwater Diver (Except on Great Lakes)	35.40	15.90	51.30
146	Well Driller or Pump Installer	25.32	15.65	40.97
147	Siding Installer	36.17	19.44	55.61
150	Heavy Equipment Operator - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	30.16	15.11	45.27
151	Light Equipment Operator -ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	31.60	26.76	58.36
152	Heavy Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	27.65	14.49	42.14
153	Light Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	27.83	15.01	42.84
154	Groundman - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	21.90	9.83	31.73

TRUCK DRIVERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
201	Single Axle or Two Axle	32.89	18.96	51.85
203	Three or More Axle	18.00	21.99	39.99

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
204	Articulated, Euclid, Dumptor, Off Road Material Hauler Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016.	33.69	19.78	53.47
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	20.85	11.02	31.87
207	Truck Mechanic	18.00	21.99	39.99

LABORERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
301	General Laborer Future Increase(s): Add $1.35/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $1.25/hr eff. 06/06/2016 Premium Increase(s): Add $1.00/hr for certified welder; Add $.25/hr for mason tender	24.97	15.12	40.09
302	Asbestos Abatement Worker	18.00	9.58	27.58
303	Landscaper	18.75	10.26	29.01
310	Gas or Utility Pipeline Laborer (Other Than Sewer and Water)	21.55	14.14	35.69
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased) Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	18.82	14.16	32.98
314	Railroad Track Laborer	14.50	5.29	19.79
315	Final Construction Clean-Up Worker Future Increase(s): Add $1.35/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $1.25/hr eff. 06/06/2016	24.97	15.12	40.09

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
SITE PREPARATION, UTILITY OR LANDSCAPING WORK ONLY

Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked

CODE	TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
501	Air Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Asphalt Milling Machine; Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr's Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr's Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Bulldozer or Endloader (Over 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 85 Ft Total Drum Width & Over, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Crane, Shovel, Dragline, Clamshells; Forklift (Machinery Moving or Steel Erection, 25 Ft & Over); Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Master Mechanic; Mechanic or Welder; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having Over 8 Inch Bucket). Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016.	33.69	19.78	53.47
502	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Bulldozer or Endloader (Under 40 hp); Environmental Burner; Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Jeep Digger; Screed (Milling Machine); Skid Rig; Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Stump Chipper; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having 8 Inch Bucket & Under). Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016.	33.69	19.78	53.47
503	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Compactor (Self-Propelled 84 Ft Total Drum Width & Under, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Forklift; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Greaser; High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Mulcher; Oiler; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Refrigeration Plant or Freeze Machine; Rock, Stone Breaker; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016.	31.62	19.78	51.40
504	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Diver; Wet Tender or Hydraulic Dredge Engineer.	41.65	21.71	63.36
505	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Crane or Backhoe Operator; Assistant Hydraulic Dredge Engineer; Hydraulic Dredge Leverman or Diver's Tender; Mechanic or Welder; 70 Ton & Over Tug Operator. Premium Increase(s): Add $.50/hr for Friction Crane, Lattice Boom or Crane Certification (CCO).	41.65	21.71	63.36

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
506	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator or Machineryman (Maintains Cranes Over 50 Tons or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or More); Tug, Launch or Loader, Dozer or Like Equipment When Operated on a Barge, Breakwater Wall, Slip, Dock or Scow, Deck Machinery.	35.72	17.85	53.57
507	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator, Machineryman or Fireman (Operates 4 Units or More or Maintains Cranes 50 Tons or Under or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or Under); Deck Hand, Deck Engineer or Assistant Tug Operator; Off Road Trucks - Great Lakes ONLY.	35.46	20.40	55.86

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
EXCLUDING SITE PREPARATION, UTILITY, PAVING LANDSCAPING WORK

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
508	Boring Machine (Directional); Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Master Mechanic. Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016. Premium Increase(s): Add $.50/hr for >200 Ton; Add $1/hr at 300 Ton; Add $1.50/hr at 400 Ton; Add $2/hr at 500 Ton & Over.	36.67	19.78	56.45
509	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr's Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Boring Machine (Horizontal or Vertical); Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With A Lifting Capacity Of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Pile Driver; Versi Lifts, Tri-Lifts & Gantrys (20,000 Lbs. & Over). Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016. Premium Increase(s): Add $.25/hr for all >45 Ton lifting capacity cranes.	35.42	19.78	55.20
510	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump (Over 46 Meter), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Concrete Spreader & Distributor; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift (Machinery Moving or Steel Erection, 25 Ft & Over); Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Milling Machine; Skid Rig; Traveling Crane (Bridge Type). Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016.	34.22	19.78	54.00

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
511	Air, Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Bulldozer or Endloader (Over 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 85 Ft Total Drum Width & Over, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Pump (46 Meter & Under), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Environmental Burner; Gantrys (Under 20,000 Lbs.); Grader or Motor Patrol; High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Railroad Track Rail Leveling Machine, Tie Placer, Extractor, Tamper, Stone Leveler or Rehabilitation Equipment; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yd or More Capacity; Screed (Milling Machine); Sideboom; Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Tining or Curing Machine; Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having Over 8-Inch Bucket). Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016.	33.69	19.78	53.47
512	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Bulldozer or Endloader (Under 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 84 Ft Total Drum Width & Under, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Fireman (Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Grout Pump; Hoist (Tugger, Automatic); Industrial Locomotives; Jeep Digger; Lift Slab Machine; Mulcher; Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Ton or Under); Screw or Gypsum Pumps; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Stump Chipper; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having 8-Inch Bucket & Under); Winches & A-Frames. Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016.	31.62	19.78	51.40
513	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Boatmen (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Boiler (Temporary Heat); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Elevator; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Asphalt Plant NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Greaser; Heaters (Mechanical); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Oiler; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Prestress Machine; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Refrigeration Plant or Freeze Machine; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Rock, Stone Breaker; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016.	30.99	19.78	50.77
514	Gas or Utility Pipeline, Except Sewer & Water (Primary Equipment). Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1/hr on 5/30/2016.	36.34	22.14	58.48
515	Gas or Utility Pipeline, Except Sewer & Water (Secondary Equipment). Future Increase(s): Add $1.65/hr on 6/1/2015.	33.12	19.35	52.47
516	Fiber Optic Cable Equipment	28.89	17.95	46.84

SEWER, WATER OR TUNNEL CONSTRUCTION

Includes those projects that primarily involve public sewer or water distribution, transmission or collection systems and related tunnel work (excluding buildings).

SKILLED TRADES

Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked

CODE	TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason	32.09	18.04	50.13
105	Carpenter Future Increase(s): Add $1.50/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.65/hr on 6/1/2016. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	34.13	20.61	54.74
107	Cement Finisher Future Increase(s): Add $1.87 on 6/1/15; Add $1.75 on 6/1/16. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.40/hr when the Wisconsin Department of Transportation or responsible governing agency requires that work be performed at night under artificial illumination with traffic control and the work is completed after sunset and before sunrise.	35.18	16.78	51.96
109	Electrician Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year’s Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	33.93	22.77	56.70
111	Fence Erector	18.00	6.09	24.09
116	Ironworker	31.50	20.01	51.51
118	Line Constructor (Electrical)	39.50	17.73	57.23
125	Pavement Marking Operator	30.10	17.34	47.44
126	Piledriver	29.56	25.71	55.27
130	Plumber	21.50	0.00	21.50
135	Steamfitter	42.95	17.81	60.76
137	Teledata Technician or Installer	22.25	12.24	34.49
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner	23.60	7.10	30.70
144	Underwater Diver (Except on Great Lakes)	35.40	15.90	51.30

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
146	Well Driller or Pump Installer	25.32	15.65	40.97
150	Heavy Equipment Operator - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	35.55	15.57	51.12
151	Light Equipment Operator -ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	31.60	15.19	46.79
152	Heavy Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	27.65	13.44	41.09
153	Light Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	25.68	13.28	38.96
154	Groundman - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	21.75	12.97	34.72

TRUCK DRIVERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
201	Single Axle or Two Axle Future Increase(s): Add $1.15/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	25.18	18.31	43.49
203	Three or More Axle	19.50	4.97	24.47
204	Articulated, Euclid, Dumptor, Off Road Material Hauler	32.89	18.96	51.85
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	20.85	11.02	31.87
207	Truck Mechanic	19.50	4.97	24.47

LABORERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
301	General Laborer Future Increase(s): Add $1.35/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $1.25/hr eff. 06/06/2016 Premium Increase(s): Add $.20 for blaster, bracer, manhole builder, caulker, bottomman and power tool; Add $.55 for pipelayer; Add $1.00 for tunnel work 0-15 lbs. compressed air; Add $2.00 for over 15-30 lbs. compressed air; Add $3.00 for over 30 lbs. compressed air.	26.34	15.13	41.47
303	Landscaper	39.43	0.00	39.43

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
304	Flagperson or Traffic Control Person	31.95	0.00	31.95
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased)	18.33	13.65	31.98
314	Railroad Track Laborer	14.50	5.29	19.79

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
SEWER, WATER OR TUNNEL WORK

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
521	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity Of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Master Mechanic; Pile Driver. Future Increase(s): Add $1.55/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s): Add $.25/hr for operating tower crane.	37.24	20.10	57.34
522	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Boring Machine (Directional); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump (Over 46 Meter), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Spreader & Distributor; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Milling Machine; Skid Rig; Telehandler; Traveling Crane (Bridge Type). Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016.	34.22	19.78	54.00
523	Air Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Boring Machine (Horizontal or Vertical); Bulldozer or Endloader (Over 40 hp); Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Concrete Pump (46 Meter & Under), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yd or More Capacity; Screed (Milling Machine); Sideboom; Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having Over 8-Inch Bucket). Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016.	33.69	19.78	53.47

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
524	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Bulldozer or Endloader (Under 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 85 Ft Total Drum Width & Over, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Environmental Burner; Fireman (Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Hoist (Tugger, Automatic); Grout Pump; Jeep Digger; Lift Slab Machine; Mulcher; Power Subgrader; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Ton or Under); Screw or Gypsum Pumps; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Stump Chipper; Tining or Curing Machine; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having 8-Inch Bucket & Under); Winches & A-Frames.	30.82	18.96	49.78
525	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Compactor (Self-Propelled 84 Ft Total Drum Width & Under, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Asphalt Plant NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Post Hole Digger or Driver; Refrigeration Plant or Freeze Machine; Rock, Stone Breaker; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack.	30.69	18.46	49.15
526	Boiler (Temporary Heat); Forklift; Greaser; Oiler.	30.19	18.96	49.15
527	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Diver; Wet Tender or Hydraulic Dredge Engineer.	41.65	21.71	63.36
528	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including 70 Ton & Over Tug Operator; Assistant Hydraulic Dredge Engineer; Crane or Backhoe Operator; Hydraulic Dredge Leverman or Diver's Tender; Mechanic or Welder.	41.65	21.71	63.36
529	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator or Machineryman (Maintains Cranes Over 50 Tons or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or More); Tug, Launch or Loader, Dozer or Like Equipment When Operated on a Barge, Breakwater Wall, Slip, Dock or Scow, Deck Machinery.	35.72	17.85	53.57
530	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator; Machineryman or Fireman (Operates 4 Units or More or Maintains Cranes 50 Tons or Under or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or Under), Deck Hand, Deck Engineer or Assistant Tug Operator; Off Road Trucks - Great Lakes ONLY.	35.46	20.40	55.86

AIRPORT PAVEMENT OR STATE HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

Includes all airport projects (excluding buildings) and all projects awarded by the Wisconsin Department of Transportation (excluding buildings).

SKILLED TRADES

Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked

CODE	TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason	32.09	18.04	50.13
105	Carpenter Future Increase(s): Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2016. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.72	16.00	48.72
107	Cement Finisher Future Increase(s): Add $1.87 on 6/1/15; Add $1.75 on 6/1/16. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.40/hr when the Wisconsin Department of Transportation or responsible governing agency requires that work be performed at night under artificial illumination with traffic control and the work is completed after sunset and before sunrise.	35.18	16.78	51.96
109	Electrician Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year’s Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	33.93	22.77	56.70
111	Fence Erector	18.00	6.09	24.09
116	Ironworker	31.50	20.01	51.51
118	Line Constructor (Electrical)	39.50	17.73	57.23
124	Painter	26.65	13.10	39.75
125	Pavement Marking Operator	29.22	25.90	55.12
126	Piledriver Future Increase(s): Add $1.44/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.44/hr on 6/1/2016. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	33.24	16.00	49.24
133	Roofer or Waterproofer	29.40	11.31	40.71

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
137	Teledata Technician or Installer	22.25	12.24	34.49
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner	23.60	7.10	30.70
144	Underwater Diver (Except on Great Lakes)	35.40	15.90	51.30
150	Heavy Equipment Operator - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	35.55	15.57	51.12
151	Light Equipment Operator -ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	31.60	15.29	46.89
152	Heavy Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	27.65	13.44	41.09
153	Light Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	25.68	12.83	38.51
154	Groundman - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	21.73	12.17	33.90

TRUCK DRIVERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
201	Single Axle or Two Axle Future Increase(s): Add $1.15/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	25.18	18.31	43.49
203	Three or More Axle Future Increase(s): Add $1.15/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	25.28	18.31	43.59
204	Articulated, Euclid, Dumptor, Off Road Material Hauler Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	30.27	21.15	51.42
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	23.16	21.13	44.29
206	Shadow or Pilot Vehicle	24.37	17.77	42.14

207	Truck Mechanic	24.52	17.77	42.29

LABORERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
301	General Laborer Future Increase(s): Add $1.05/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $1.00/hr eff. 06/01/2016; Add $1.00/hr eff. 06/01/2017 Premium Increase(s): Add $.10/hr for topman, air tool operator, vibrator or tamper operator (mechanical hand operated), chain saw operator and demolition burning torch laborer; Add $.15/hr for bituminous worker (raker and luteman), formsetter (curb, sidewalk and pavement) and strike off man; Add $.20/hr for blaster and powderman; Add $.25/hr for bottomman; Add $.35/hr for line and grade specialist; Add $.45/hr for pipelayer. / DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.25/hr for work on projects involving temporary traffic control setup, for lane and shoulder closures, when work under artificial illumination conditions is necessary as required by the project provisions (including prep time prior to and/or cleanup after such time period).	30.41	15.14	45.55
302	Asbestos Abatement Worker	18.00	9.58	27.58
303	Landscaper Future Increase(s): Add $1.05/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $1.00/hr eff. 06/01/2016; Add $1.00/hr eff. 06/01/2017 Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.25/hr for work on projects involving temporary traffic control setup, for lane and shoulder closures, when work under artificial illumination conditions is necessary as required by the project provisions (including prep time prior to and/or cleanup after such time period).	30.41	15.14	45.55
304	Flagperson or Traffic Control Person Future Increase(s): Add $1.05/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $1.00/hr eff. 06/01/2016; Add $1.00/hr eff. 06/01/2017 Premium Increase(s):	26.76	15.14	41.90

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
	DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.25/hr when the Wisconsin Department of Transportation or responsible governing agency requires that work be performed at night under artificial illumination with traffic control and the work is completed after sunset and before sunrise.			
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased)	18.33	13.65	31.98
314	Railroad Track Laborer	14.50	5.29	19.79

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
AIRPORT PAVEMENT OR STATE HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
531	Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity Of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Traveling Crane (Bridge Type). Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	37.72	21.15	58.87
532	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With A Lifting Capacity Of 4,000 Lbs., & Under; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Licensed Boat Pilot (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Pile Driver. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	37.22	21.15	58.37

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
533	Air Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Asphalt Heater, Planer & Scarifier; Asphalt Milling Machine; Asphalt Screed; Automatic Subgrader (Concrete); Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Bituminous (Asphalt) Plant & Paver, Screed; Boatmen (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Bridge (Bidwell) Paver; Bulldozer or Endloader; Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, VIbratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump, Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Concrete Spreader & Distributor; Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Crane WIth a Lifting Capacity of 25 Tons or Under; Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Grout Pump; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Milling Machine; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Shoulder Widener; Sideboom; Skid Rig; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type); Tube Finisher; Tugger (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Winches & A-Frames. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	36.72	21.15	57.87

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
534	Belting, Burlap, Texturing Machine; Broom or Sweeper; Compactor (Self-Propelled or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Environmental Burner; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Asphalt Plant, Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift; Greaser; Hoist (Tugger, Automatic); Jeep Digger; Joint Sawer (Multiple Blade); Launch (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Lift Slab Machine; Mechanical Float; Mulcher; Power Subgrader; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Ton or Under); Self Propelled Chip Spreader; Shouldering Machine; Skid Steer Loader (With or WIthout Attachments); Telehandler; Tining or Curing Machine. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	36.46	21.15	57.61
535	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Automatic Belt Conveyor & Surge Bin; Boiler (Temporary Heat); Concrete Proportioning Plant; Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Mudjack; Oiler; Prestress Machine; Pug Mill; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Rock, Stone Breaker; Screed (Milling Machine); Stump Chipper; Tank Car Heaters; Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	36.17	21.15	57.32
536	Fiber Optic Cable Equipment.	28.89	17.95	46.84
537	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Diver; Wet Tender or Hydraulic Dredge Engineer.	41.65	21.71	63.36
538	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including 70 Ton & Over Tug Operator; Assistant Hydraulic Dredge Engineer; Crane or Backhoe Operator; Hydraulic Dredge Leverman or Diver's Tender; Mechanic or Welder.	41.65	21.71	63.36

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
539	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator or Machineryman (Maintains Cranes Over 50 Tons or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or More); Tug, Launch or Loader, Dozer or Like Equipment When Operated on a Barge, Breakwater Wall, Slip, Dock or Scow, Deck Machinery.	35.72	17.85	53.57
540	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator, Machineryman or Fireman (Operates 4 Units or More or Maintains Cranes 50 Tons or Under or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or Under); Deck Hand, Deck Engineer or Assistant Tug Operator; Off Road Trucks-Great Lakes ONLY.	35.46	20.40	55.86

LOCAL STREET OR MISCELLANEOUS PAVING CONSTRUCTION

Includes roads, streets, alleys, trails, bridges, paths, racetracks, parking lots and driveways (except residential or agricultural), public sidewalks or other similar projects (excluding projects awarded by the Wisconsin Department of Transportation).

SKILLED TRADES

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason	32.09	18.04	50.13
105	Carpenter Future Increase(s): Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2016. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.72	16.00	48.72
107	Cement Finisher Future Increase(s): Add $1.87 on 6/1/15; Add $1.75 on 6/1/16. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.40/hr when the Wisconsin Department of Transportation or responsible governing agency requires that work be performed at night under artificial illumination with traffic control and the work is completed after sunset and before sunrise.	35.18	16.78	51.96
109	Electrician	35.72	19.17	54.89
111	Fence Erector	18.00	6.09	24.09
116	Ironworker	31.50	20.01	51.51
118	Line Constructor (Electrical)	39.50	17.73	57.23
124	Painter	25.75	16.60	42.35
125	Pavement Marking Operator	30.10	17.34	47.44
126	Piledriver	29.56	25.71	55.27
133	Roofer or Waterproofer	29.40	11.31	40.71
137	Teledata Technician or Installer	22.25	12.24	34.49
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner	23.60	7.10	30.70
144	Underwater Diver (Except on Great Lakes)	35.40	15.90	51.30
150	Heavy Equipment Operator - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	35.55	15.57	51.12

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
151	Light Equipment Operator -ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	31.60	15.19	46.79
152	Heavy Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	27.65	13.44	41.09
153	Light Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	25.68	13.28	38.96
154	Groundman - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	21.75	12.97	34.72

TRUCK DRIVERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
201	Single Axle or Two Axle Future Increase(s): Add $1.15/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	25.18	18.31	43.49
203	Three or More Axle	16.00	0.00	16.00
204	Articulated, Euclid, Dumptor, Off Road Material Hauler Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016.	33.69	19.78	53.47
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	20.85	11.02	31.87
206	Shadow or Pilot Vehicle	24.37	17.77	42.14
207	Truck Mechanic	16.00	0.00	16.00

LABORERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
301	General Laborer	29.32	12.44	41.76
303	Landscaper Future Increase(s): Add $1.05/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $1.00/hr eff. 06/01/2016; Add $1.00/hr eff. 06/01/2017 Premium Increase(s):	30.13	15.14	45.27

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
	DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.25/hr for work on projects involving temporary traffic control setup, for lane and shoulder closures, when work under artificial illumination conditions is necessary as required by the project provisions (including prep time prior to and/or cleanup after such time period).			
304	Flagperson or Traffic Control Person	19.06	14.29	33.35
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased)	18.33	13.65	31.98
314	Railroad Track Laborer	14.50	5.29	19.79

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
CONCRETE PAVEMENT OR BRIDGE WORK

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
541	Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity Of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Master Mechanic. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	37.72	21.15	58.87

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
542	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Crane, Tower Crane Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Licensed Boat Pilot (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Pile Driver. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	37.22	21.15	58.37
543	Air Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Automatic Subgrader (Concrete); Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Bridge (Bidwell) Paver; Bulldozer or Endloader; Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump, Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Concrete Spreader & Distributor; Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 25 Tons or Under; Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Grout Pump; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Milling Machine; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Shoulder Widener; Sideboom; Skid Rig; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type); Tube Finisher; Tugger (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Winches & A-Frames.	35.72	17.85	53.57

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
544	Backfiller; Belting, Burlap, Texturing Machine; Broom or Sweeper; Compactor (Self-Propelled or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Environmental Burner; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift; Greaser; Jeep Digger; Joint Sawer (Multiple Blade); Launch (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Lift Slab Machine; Mechanical Float; Mulcher; Power Subgrader; Robotic Tool Carrier (WIth or Without Attachments); Self Propelled Chip Spreader; Shouldering Machine; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Telehandler; Tining or Curing Machine. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	36.46	21.15	57.61
545	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Automatic Belt Conveyor & Surge Bin; Boiler (Temporary Heat); Concrete Proportioning Plant; Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Mudjack; Oiler; Prestress Machine; Pug Mill; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Rock, Stone Breaker; Screed (Milling Machine); Stump Chipper; Tank Car Heaters; Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack.	35.17	20.40	55.57
546	Fiber Optic Cable Equipment.	28.89	17.95	46.84
547	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Diver; Wet Tender or Hydraulic Dredge Engineer.	41.65	21.71	63.36
548	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including 70 Ton & Over Tug Operator; Assistant Hydraulic Dredge Engineer; Crane or Backhoe Operator; Hydraulic Dredge Leverman or Diver's Tender; Mechanic or Welder.	41.65	21.71	63.36
549	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator or Machineryman (Maintains Cranes Over 50 Tons or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or more); Tug, Launch or Loader, Dozer or Like Equipment When Operated on a Barge, Breakwater Wall, Slip, Dock or Scow, Deck Machinery.	35.72	17.85	53.57
550	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator; Machineryman or Fireman (Operates 4 Units or More or Maintains Cranes 50 Tons or Under or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or Under); Deck Hand, Deck Engineer or Assistant Tug Operator; Off Road Trucks - Great Lakes ONLY.	35.46	20.40	55.86

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
ASPHALT PAVEMENT OR OTHER WORK

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
551	Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads and/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Master Mechanic.	36.72	20.40	57.12
552	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity Of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Licensed Boat Pilot (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Pile Driver. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	37.22	21.15	58.37
553	Air, Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Asphalt Heater, Planer & Scarifier; Asphalt Milling Machine; Asphalt Screed; Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Bituminous (Asphalt) Plant & Paver, Screed; Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Bulldozer or Endloader; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 25 Tons or Under; Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Milling Machine; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Railroad Track Rail Leveling Machine, Tie Placer, Extractor, Tamper, Stone Leveler or Rehabilitation Equipment; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Shoulder Widener; Sideboom; Skid Rig; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type); Tube Finisher; Tugger (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Winches & A-Frames. Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016.	33.69	19.78	53.47

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
554	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Compactor (Self-Propelled or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Environmental Burner; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Asphalt Plant, Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift; Greaser; Hoist (Tugger, Automatic); Jeep Digger; Joint Sawer (Multiple Blade); Launch (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Lift Slab Machine; Mechanical Float; Mulcher; Power Subgrader; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Ton or Under); Self-Propelled Chip Spreader; Shouldering Machine; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Telehandler. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017.	36.17	20.80	56.97
555	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Automatic Belt Conveyor & Surge Bin; Boiler (Temporary Heat); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Mudjack; Oiler; Prestress Machine; Pug Mill; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Rock, Stone Breaker; Screed (Milling Machine); Stump Chipper; Tank Car Heaters; Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	36.17	21.15	57.32
556	Fiber Optic Cable Equipment.	27.89	17.20	45.09

RESIDENTIAL OR AGRICULTURAL CONSTRUCTION

Includes single family houses or apartment buildings of no more than four (4) stories in height and all buildings, structures or facilities that are primarily used for agricultural or farming purposes, excluding commercial buildings. For classification purposes, the exterior height of a residential building, in terms of stories, is the primary consideration. All incidental items such as site work, driveways, parking lots, private sidewalks, private septic systems or sewer and water laterals connected to a public system and swimming pools are included within this definition. Residential buildings of five (5) stories and above are NOT included within this definition.

SKILLED TRADES

Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked

CODE	TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
101	Acoustic Ceiling Tile Installer	33.07	16.07	49.14
102	Boilermaker	32.05	28.04	60.09
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason Future Increase(s): Add $1.40 on 06/01/2015; Add $1.45 on 06/06/2016 Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.82	18.66	51.48
104	Cabinet Installer	34.42	0.00	34.42
105	Carpenter	31.40	2.01	33.41
106	Carpet Layer or Soft Floor Coverer	30.00	0.00	30.00
107	Cement Finisher	24.08	0.00	24.08
108	Drywall Taper or Finisher	8.50	0.00	8.50
109	Electrician	20.00	6.62	26.62
110	Elevator Constructor	23.26	0.00	23.26
111	Fence Erector	16.00	3.76	19.76
112	Fire Sprinkler Fitter	39.00	18.00	57.00
113	Glazier Future Increase(s): Add $.75/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $.90/hr eff. 06/01/2016	37.07	14.42	51.49
114	Heat or Frost Insulator	33.43	25.81	59.24
115	Insulator (Batt or Blown)	23.00	10.55	33.55
116	Ironworker	31.50	20.01	51.51
117	Lather	31.40	2.01	33.41
119	Marble Finisher	16.25	2.32	18.57
120	Marble Mason	32.09	18.04	50.13

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
121	Metal Building Erector	18.00	5.88	23.88
123	Overhead Door Installer	16.65	1.03	17.68
124	Painter	25.75	8.94	34.69
125	Pavement Marking Operator	18.75	2.47	21.22
129	Plasterer	25.00	10.45	35.45
130	Plumber	30.00	10.44	40.44
132	Refrigeration Mechanic	17.00	13.56	30.56
133	Roofer or Waterproofer	15.00	1.37	16.37
134	Sheet Metal Worker	22.54	5.20	27.74
135	Steamfitter	23.62	16.12	39.74
137	Teledata Technician or Installer	18.00	28.48	46.48
138	Temperature Control Installer	22.00	1.62	23.62
139	Terrazzo Finisher	16.25	2.32	18.57
140	Terrazzo Mechanic	30.71	16.52	47.23
141	Tile Finisher	23.85	17.18	41.03
142	Tile Setter Future Increase(s): Add $1.40/hr on 6/01/2015; Add $1.45/hr on 6/06/2016.	31.55	18.26	49.81
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner	14.00	8.75	22.75
146	Well Driller or Pump Installer	12.75	9.50	22.25
147	Siding Installer	17.25	0.00	17.25

TRUCK DRIVERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
201	Single Axle or Two Axle	16.50	0.00	16.50
203	Three or More Axle	18.00	2.44	20.44
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	20.85	11.02	31.87
207	Truck Mechanic	18.00	2.44	20.44

LABORERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
301	General Laborer	24.21	8.02	32.23
302	Asbestos Abatement Worker	16.50	8.21	24.71
303	Landscaper	12.00	0.00	12.00
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased)	18.33	13.65	31.98
315	Final Construction Clean-Up Worker	10.00	3.47	13.47

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS RESIDENTIAL OR AGRICULTURAL CONSTRUCTION

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
557	Asphalt Heater, Planer & Scarifier; Asphalt Milling Machine; Asphalt Screed; Backhoe (Track Type); Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Bituminous (Asphalt) Plant & Paver, Screed; Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Bulldozer or Endloader; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, VIbratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump, Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Concrete Spreader & DIstributor; Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 25 Tons or Under; Crane, Shovel, Dragline, Clamshells; Forestry Equipment, TImbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Grader or Motor Patrol; Grout Pump; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Milling Machine; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Shoulder Widener; Skid Rig; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type); WInches & A-Frames. Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016.	34.22	19.78	54.00

558	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Backfiller; Belting, Burlap, Texturing Machine; Boiler (Temporary Heat); Broom or Sweeper; Compactor (Self-Propelled or Tractor Mounted, Towed & LIght Equipment); Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Forklift; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Jeep Digger; Lift Slab Machine; Mulcher; Oiler; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Power Subgrader; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Rock, Stone Breaker; Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Tons or Under); Screed (Milling Machine); Self Propelled Chip Spreader; Shouldering Machine; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Stump Chipper; Telehandler; Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	36.72	21.15	57.87

********** END OF RATES **********

Department of Workforce Development
Equal Rights Division
P.O. Box 8928
Madison, WI 53708-8928
Telephone: (608) 266-6860
Fax: (608) 267-4592
TTY: (608) 264-8752

STATE OF WISCONSIN
DWD
Department of Workforce Development

Scott Walker, Governor
Reginald J. Newson, Secretary

PREVAILING WAGE – Contractors

Any public works project that has a total estimated project cost that equals or exceeds prevailing wage project thresholds requires a prevailing wage rate determination issued by the Department of Workforce Development (DWD). Public works include erecting, constructing, remodeling, repairing, demolishing, alterations, painting and decorating projects for a local governmental unit or state agency. State law excludes minor service or maintenance work, warranty work, or work under a supply-and-installation contract. There is a statutory definition for most of these exclusions. The prevailing wage laws that apply to local governmental units and their contractors are §§66.0903 and 103.503, Wis. Stats. The prevailing wage laws that apply to state agencies and their contractors are §§103.49 and 103.503, Wis. Stats. The applicable administrative rules for all prevailing wage projects are DWD 290 and DWD 294, Wis. Adm. Code. These laws include provisions that apply to all contractors and subcontractors working on prevailing wage projects.

Any contractor or subcontractor working on a local governmental unit or state agency's public works project that equals or exceeds current prevailing wage project thresholds must do all of the following:

- Receive and review the project's prevailing wage rate determination (i.e., white sheet).
- Tell subcontractors the project is subject to state prevailing wage law and include the prevailing wage rate determination in the construction contract, or if there is no written contract, provide a copy of the project determination to each subcontractor.
- Hire subcontractors who do *not* appear on the "Consolidated List of Debarred Contractors."
- Have a written substance abuse testing program in place that fulfills the requirements of §103.503, Wis. Stats., before commencing work on the project.

- Notify subcontractors that if DWD finds that a contractor or subcontractor violated the prevailing wage law, DWD will assess liquidated damages of 100% of the wages owed to employees.

- Apply to DWD for subjourney wage rates prior to employing these individuals on the project.

- Receive and retain a completed Affidavit of Compliance from each subcontractor brought on to the project before providing final payment to those subcontractors.

- Submit a completed Affidavit of Compliance to the contractor who brought the subcontractor on to the project before receiving final payment for the project.

- Maintain payroll records for 3 years that comply with §§66.0903(10)(a) or 103.49(5)(a), Stats. and DWD 274.06.

- Respond to requests from DWD or the project owner to provide payroll records and/or respond to prevailing wage complaints filed by employees or third parties.

For more information, visit the prevailing wage website: http://dwd.wisconsin.gov/er/prevailing_wage_rate/default.htm. For further assistance, call the Equal Rights Division at 608-266-6861 and ask for prevailing wage.